

Pendle Borough Council

Pendle Local Plan Part 2: Site Allocations and Development Policies - Sustainability Appraisal

Scoping Report



September 2017

Amec Foster Wheeler Environment
& Infrastructure UK Limited



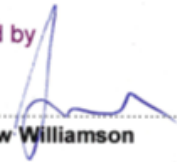
Report for

John Halton
Principal Policy Officer (Policy)
Planning, building Control and Licensing
Town Hall
Market Street
Nelson
Lancashire
BB9 7LG

Main contributors

Andrew Williamson

Issued by


.....
Andrew Williamson

Approved by


.....
Pete Davis

Amec Foster Wheeler

Canon Court
Abbey Lawn
Abbey Foregate
Shrewsbury SY2 5DE
United Kingdom
Tel +44 (0) 1743 342 000

Doc Ref.39030rpsr003i3

H:\Projects\39030 Pendle Borough Council SA\Docs\Scoping Report\post scoping changes\Pendle Local Plan Part 2 SA Scoping Report incorporating post scoping consultation changes

Copyright and non-disclosure notice

The contents and layout of this report are subject to copyright owned by Amec Foster Wheeler (© Amec Foster Wheeler Environment & Infrastructure UK Limited 2017) save to the extent that copyright has been legally assigned by us to another party or is used by Amec Foster Wheeler under licence. To the extent that we own the copyright in this report, it may not be copied or used without our prior written agreement for any purpose other than the purpose indicated in this report. The methodology (if any) contained in this report is provided to you in confidence and must not be disclosed or copied to third parties without the prior written agreement of Amec Foster Wheeler. Disclosure of that information may constitute an actionable breach of confidence or may otherwise prejudice our commercial interests. Any third party who obtains access to this report by any means will, in any event, be subject to the Third Party Disclaimer set out below.

Third-party disclaimer

Any disclosure of this report to a third party is subject to this disclaimer. The report was prepared by Amec Foster Wheeler at the instruction of, and for use by, our client named on the front of the report. It does not in any way constitute advice to any third party who is able to access it by any means. Amec Foster Wheeler excludes to the fullest extent lawfully permitted all liability whatsoever for any loss or damage howsoever arising from reliance on the contents of this report. We do not however exclude our liability (if any) for personal injury or death resulting from our negligence, for fraud or any other matter in relation to which we cannot legally exclude liability.

Management systems

This document has been produced by Amec Foster Wheeler Environment & Infrastructure UK Limited in full compliance with the management systems, which have been certified to ISO 9001, ISO 14001 and OHSAS 18001 by LRQA.

Document revisions

No.	Details	Date
1	Draft Scoping Report	18.1.2017
2	Final Scoping Report	10.2.2017
3	Final post consultation Scoping Report	15.9.2017



Non-Technical Summary

Introduction

This Non-Technical Summary (NTS) provides an overview of the Scoping Report produced as part of the Sustainability Appraisal (SA) of the Pendle Local Plan Part 2: Site Allocations and Development Policies (Local Plan Part 2) which is currently being prepared by Pendle Borough Council (the Council). The SA Scoping Report has been prepared on behalf of the Council by Amec Foster Wheeler Environment and Infrastructure UK Ltd (Amec Foster Wheeler). Following consultation and any amendments, the Council will use the revised approach to undertake the subsequent appraisal of the environmental, social and economic performance of the developing Local Plan Part 2 and any reasonable alternatives.

The Scoping Report sets out the proposed approach to undertaking the SA of the emerging Local Plan Part 2 and to therefore aid its contribution towards sustainability. The Scoping Report provides an opportunity for statutory consultees (Natural England, the Environment Agency and Historic England) as well as other bodies and the public to comment on the scope of the SA and the level of detail that should be included within the appraisal and subsequent SA Reports.

The following sections of this NTS:

- ▶ Provide an overview of the Local Plan Part 2;
- ▶ Describe the SA process together with how it is to be applied to the emerging Local Plan Part 2;
- ▶ Summarise the key economic, social and environmental issues relevant to the appraisal of the Local Plan Part 2;
- ▶ Outline the proposed approach to undertaking the appraisal of the Local Plan Part 2; and
- ▶ Set out the next steps in the SA process including how to respond to consultation on the Scoping Report.

What is the Local Plan Part 2: Site Allocations and Development Policies?

The Local Plan Part 2 will complete the Local Plan for the Borough following adoption of the Pendle Local Plan Part 1: Core Strategy (Core Strategy) in 2015. The Core Strategy sets out the vision and objectives for the Borough to 2030 as well as the spatial strategy in terms of how much new development will be accommodated in the Borough over the plan period (5,662 net new dwellings and 68.00 ha (gross) of employment land) and where in the Borough this growth will be located. It also includes two strategic allocations. The Local Plan Part 2 will provide more detailed development policies on certain policy areas and include site allocations to identify specific locations where development will take place.

Development of the Local Plan Part 2 will be informed by ongoing consultation, evidence gathering and assessment (including SA) before it is submitted for Examination in Public. The Council expects to adopt the Local Plan Part 2 in the winter of 2018. The Council's intention is to consult on the preferred site allocations and development policies in the Local Plan Part 2 Preferred Options document in January 2018.

The Council's indicative timetable for preparation of the Local Plan Part 2 is contained in **Table NTS.1**.

Table NTS.1 Local Plan Preparation Milestones

Stage	Date
Consultation on Preferred Options	January 2018
Pre-Submission Draft consultation (Regulation 19)	June 2018
Submission (Regulation 22)	August 2018
Examination in Public (Regulation 24)	September 2018 to March 2019
Adoption (Regulation 26)	May 2019

Further information in respect of the preparation of the Local Plan Part 2 is set out in Section 1.3 of the Scoping Report and is available via the [Council's website](#).

What is Sustainability Appraisal?

The National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF)¹ states that local plans are key to delivering sustainable development and that they must be prepared with the objective of contributing to the achievement of sustainable development. Sustainable development is that which seeks to strike a balance between economic, environmental and social factors to enable people to meet their needs without compromising the ability of future generations to meet their own needs.

In order to meet the requirements of the NPPF, it is therefore essential that the Local Plan Part 2 contributes to a sustainable future for the Borough. To support this objective, the Council is required to carry out a Sustainability Appraisal (SA) of the Local Plan Part 2². SA is a means of ensuring that the likely social, economic and environmental effects of the Plan are identified, described and appraised. It also incorporates a process set out under a European Directive³ and related UK regulations⁴ called Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA). Where negative effects are identified, measures will be proposed to avoid, minimise or mitigate such effects. Where any positive effects are identified, measures will be considered that could enhance such effects. SA will also help to inform the selection of plan options by appraising reasonable alternatives in respect of detailed development policies and specific site allocations. SA will therefore be an integral part of the preparation of the Local Plan Part 2.

There are five key stages in the SA process which are shown in **Figure NTS 1.1**. The preparation of, and consultation on, the Scoping Report is the first stage of the SA process (**Stage A**). The scoping stage itself comprises five tasks that are listed below:

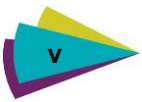
1. Review of other relevant policies, plans, programmes and strategies (hereafter referred to as 'plans and programmes');
2. Collation and analysis of baseline information;
3. Identification of key sustainability issues;
4. Development of the SA Framework; and
5. Consultation on the scope of the appraisal (this Scoping Report).

¹ See paragraph 150-151 of the National Planning Policy Framework (Department for Communities and Local Government, 2012).

² The requirement for SA of local plans is set out under section 19(5) of the Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004.

³ Directive 2001/42/EC on the assessment of the effects of certain plans and programmes on the environment.

⁴ Environmental Assessment of Plans and Programmes Regulations 2004 (statutory instrument 2004 No. 1633).



Based on the review of other plans and programmes, baseline analysis and identification of key sustainability issues, the Scoping Report sets out the proposed SA Framework to be used to appraise the effects of the Local Plan Part 2 (and any reasonable alternatives). Following the conclusion of the scoping consultation, the SA Framework will be amended to take into account consultation responses as appropriate.

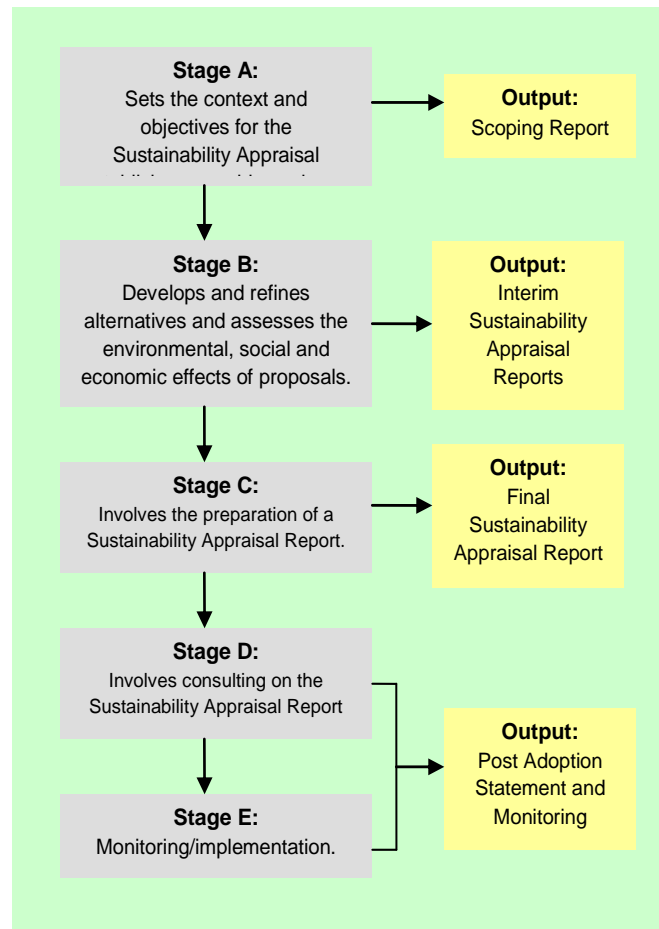
The revised SA Framework will be used to appraise the effects of the emerging Local Plan Part 2 (**Stage B**). This stage is iterative and will involve the development and refinement of the Local Plan Part 2 by testing the sustainability strengths and weaknesses of the emerging Plan options. In this respect, SA will be undertaken throughout the preparation of the Local Plan Part 2 with the findings presented in a series of interim SA Reports.

At **Stage C**, a final SA Report will be prepared to accompany the submission draft Local Plan Part 2. This will be available for consultation alongside the draft Local Plan Part 2 itself prior to consideration by an independent planning inspector (**Stage D**).

Following Examination in Public, and subject to any significant changes to the draft Local Plan Part 2 that may require appraisal, the Council will issue a Post Adoption Statement as soon as reasonably practicable after the adoption of the Local Plan Part 2. This will set out the results of the consultation and SA processes and the extent to which the findings of the SA have been accommodated in the adopted Local Plan Part 2. During the period of the Local Plan Part 2, the Council will monitor its implementation and any significant social, economic and environmental effects (**Stage E**).

Section 1.4 of the Scoping Report describes in further detail the requirement for SA of local plans and the SA process including its relationship with the preparation of the Local Plan Part 2.

Figure NTS 1.1 The SA Process



What are the Key Sustainability Issues for the Local Plan Part 2?

Based on a review of other plans and programmes relevant to the Local Plan Part 2, earlier work undertaken by the Council and an analysis of the Borough's characteristics, a number of key sustainability issues relevant to the Local Plan Part 2 have been identified. These issues are summarised in **Table NTS.2** below.

Table NTS.2 Key Sustainability Issues Relevant to the Local Plan Part 2

Topic	Key Sustainability Issues
Biodiversity and Green Infrastructure	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ The need to conserve and enhance biodiversity including sites with international, national and local designations for their nature conservation value. ▶ The need to maintain, restore and expand the Borough's priority habitats. ▶ The need to safeguard existing green infrastructure assets. ▶ The need to enhance the green infrastructure network, addressing deficiencies and gaps; improving accessibility and encouraging multiple uses where appropriate. ▶ The need to protect and improve habitat for designated species, even when they occur outside designated habitats. ▶ The need to take into account the impact of climate change on biodiversity.



Topic	Key Sustainability Issues
Population and Community	<ul style="list-style-type: none">▶ The need to enable housing growth and plan for a mix of accommodation to suit all household types.▶ The need to make best use of and improve the quality of the existing housing stock in the inner urban areas of the Borough, in particular recognising the high number of terraced houses of poor quality.▶ The need to bring forward key employment sites, achieve economic growth and diversify the local economy in a sustainable manner that protects the environment whilst allowing social and economic progress that recognises the needs of all people.▶ The need to fulfil the aims of sub-regional Pennine Lancashire Housing Strategy (2009) and Pennine Lancashire Integrated Economic Strategy (2009), the Lancashire Strategic Economic Plan (2014) and Northern Powerhouse Strategy (2016).▶ The need to increase local employment opportunities in order to reduce the gap between the number of households in the Boroughs' settlements and the availability of local jobs.▶ The need to address deprivation. Although a number of areas have improved in terms of deprivation since 2010 there are still significant pockets of deprivation in the Borough and overall the Borough is in the top 15% of the most deprived nationally.▶ The need to promote social cohesion, recognising the diversity of Pendle's communities.▶ The need to increase educational attainment and skills in the local labour force.▶ The need to maintain and enhance the vitality of the Borough's town centres and local shopping centres, villages and rural areas.▶ The need to safeguard existing community facilities and services and ensure the timely delivery of new facilities to meet needs arising from new development.▶ The need to support and grow tourism in the Borough, recognising the emergent importance of this sector to the local economy.
Health and Wellbeing	<ul style="list-style-type: none">▶ The need to enhance and protect the health and wellbeing of the Borough's population.▶ The need to promote healthy lifestyles and in particular address obesity and levels of physical activity.▶ The need to address health and disability related deprivation.▶ The need to protect and enhance open space provision across the Borough and address accessibility issues identified by the Open Space Audit (part of the emerging Green Infrastructure Strategy).▶ The need to reduce actual levels of crime and anti-social behaviour.▶ The need to reduce the fear of crime.▶ The need to promote design that discourages crime.
Transport and Accessibility	<ul style="list-style-type: none">▶ The need to ensure timely investment in transport infrastructure and services to accommodate anticipated growth.▶ The need to address congestion, particularly along the North Valley in Colne and along the A56 through the villages of Foulridge, Kelbrook and Earby.▶ The need to enhance the connectivity of the Borough's main settlements via public transport within and beyond the Borough.▶ The need to encourage alternative modes of transport to the private car.▶ The need to ensure that new development is accessible to community facilities and services and jobs so as to reduce the need to travel.▶ The need to encourage walking and cycling.▶ The need to improve road safety within the Borough.
Land Use, Geology and Soil	<ul style="list-style-type: none">▶ The need to continue to encourage development on previously developed (brownfield) land.▶ The need to make best use of existing buildings and infrastructure.▶ The need to protect sites of recognised geodiversity importance (Local Geodiversity Sites).▶ The need to protect the limited areas of best and most versatile agricultural land in the Borough.
Water	<ul style="list-style-type: none">▶ The need to protect and enhance the quality of the District's water sources.▶ The need to promote the efficient use of water resources.▶ The need to ensure the timely provision of new water services infrastructure to meet demand arising from new development.▶ The need to locate new development away from areas of flood risk, taking into account the effects of climate change.

Topic	Key Sustainability Issues
Air Quality	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ The need to minimise the emissions of pollutants to air. ▶ The need to improve air quality, particularly in the Borough's one AQMA between Windsor Street and Skipton Road, Colne.
Climate Change	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ The need to ensure that new development is adaptable to the effects of climate change and is planned to avoid increased vulnerability to its impacts. ▶ The need to increase woodland and tree cover to help mitigate and adapt to climate change. ▶ The need to mitigate climate change including through increased renewable energy provision.
Material Assets	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ The need to minimise waste arisings and encourage reuse and recycling. ▶ The need to promote the efficient use of mineral resources. ▶ The need to ensure the protection of the Borough's mineral resources from inappropriate development.
Cultural Heritage	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ The need to protect and enhance the historic environment, heritage assets and their setting. ▶ The need to avoid harm to designated heritage assets and their setting. ▶ The need to recognise the value of non-designated heritage assets and protect these where possible. ▶ The need to tackle heritage assets at risk. ▶ The need to recognise the contribution made by the historic environment to the character of landscapes and townscapes.
Landscape	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ The need to conserve and enhance Pendle's distinctive landscape and townscape character. ▶ The need to preserve and appropriately manage development within the Green Belt and the Forest of Bowland Area of Outstanding Natural Beauty (AONB). ▶ The need to promote high quality design that respects local character.

The key sustainability issues listed in **Table NTS.2** above have informed the framework that will be used to appraise the effects of the Local Plan Part 2.

Section 2 of the Scoping Report summarises the review of plans and programmes relevant to the Local Plan contained in **Appendix B**. **Section 3** presents the socio-economic and environmental baseline conditions for the Borough, along with how these are likely to change in the future without the Local Plan Part 2.

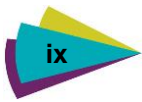
What is the Proposed SA Framework?

The main purpose of the scoping stage of the SA is to present the proposed framework for the appraisal of the Local Plan Part 2. The proposed SA Framework contains a series of objectives and guide questions developed to reflect both the current socio-economic and environmental issues which may affect (or be affected by) the Plan and the objectives contained within other plans and programmes.

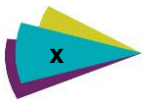
To ensure consistency with the SA Report which accompanied the Core Strategy, the objectives from the 2006 SA Scoping Report produced by Entec (now Amec Foster Wheeler) have provided the basis for development of the SA Framework. The objectives have been refined in light of the up-to-date review of plans, programmes and baseline evidence set out in **Section 2** and **Section 3** of the Scoping Report, and consideration of recent SA Framework best practice. **Table NTS.3** presents the proposed SA Framework for the Local Plan Part 2.

Table NTS.3 Proposed SA Framework

SA Objective	Guide Questions	SEA Directive Topic(s)
<p>1. To meet the housing needs of all communities in the Pendle area and deliver decent homes.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Will it provide a range of housing types and tenures to meet current and emerging need for market and affordable housing? • Will it promote improvements to the Borough's existing housing stock, particularly the older terraced housing located in the most deprived areas? • Will it help to ensure the provision of good quality, well designed homes? • Will it help enable delivery of pitches for Gypsies and Travellers and Travelling Showpeople if required? 	<p>Population</p>
<p>2. To achieve a strong and stable economy which offers high quality and well located employment opportunities for everyone.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Will it provide a supply of the right type and quality of employment land to meet the needs of existing businesses and attract inward investment? • Will it maintain and enhance economic competitiveness? • Will it support the high technology, aerospace and advanced manufacturing sectors? • Will it help to diversify the local economy? • Will it provide good quality, well paid employment opportunities that meet the needs of local people? • Will it improve the physical accessibility of jobs? • Will it promote a low carbon economy? • Will it reduce out-commuting? • Will it improve access to training to raise employment potential? • Will it promote investment in educational establishments? • Will it support rural diversification? • Will it promote tourism and support the visitor economy? 	<p>Population</p>
<p>3. To promote urban regeneration, support the vitality of rural areas, tackle deprivation and promote sustainable living.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Will it support and enhance the Borough by attracting new commercial investment? • Will it enhance the public realm? • Will it enhance the viability and vitality of the Borough's town centres, local shopping centres and villages? • Will it tackle deprivation and reduce inequalities in access to education, employment and services? • Will it ensure people are not disadvantaged with regard to ethnicity, gender, age, disability, faith, sexuality, background or location? • Will it foster social cohesion? • Will it maintain and enhance community facilities and services? • Will it increase access to schools and colleges? • Will it enhance accessibility to key community facilities and services? • Will it align investment in services, facilities and infrastructure with growth? • Will it contribute to regeneration initiatives? • Will it help tackle population decline in certain areas of the Borough? 	<p>Population Human Health</p>
<p>4. To improve the health and wellbeing of those living and working in the Pendle area.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Will it avoid locating development where environmental circumstances could negatively impact on people's health? • Will it protect and enhance the provision of open space, leisure and recreational facilities? • Will it maintain and improve access to open space, leisure and recreational facilities? • Will it promote healthier lifestyles? • Will it meet the needs of an ageing population? • Will it support those with disabilities? • Will it maintain and enhance healthcare facilities and services? • Will it align investment in healthcare facilities and services with growth? • Will it improve access to healthcare facilities and services? • Will it promote community safety? 	<p>Population Human Health</p>

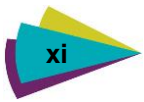


SA Objective	Guide Questions	SEA Directive Topic(s)
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Will it reduce actual levels of crime and anti-social behaviour? Will it reduce the fear of crime? Will it promote design that discourages crime? 	
<p>5. To reduce the need to travel, promote more sustainable modes of transport and align investment in infrastructure with growth.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Will it reduce travel demand and the distance people travel for jobs, employment, leisure and services and facilities? Will it reduce out-commuting? Will it encourage a shift to more sustainable modes of transport? Will it encourage walking, cycling and the use of public transport? Will it help reduce traffic congestion? Will it improve road safety and contribute towards a reduction in those killed and seriously injured (KSI)? Will it deliver investment in transportation infrastructure that supports growth in the Pendle area? 	<p>Population Human Health Air Climatic Factors</p>
<p>6. To encourage the efficient use of land and conserve and enhance soils.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Will it promote the use of previously developed (brownfield) land and minimise the loss of greenfield land? Will it avoid the loss of agricultural land including best and most versatile land? Will it reduce the amount of derelict, degraded and underused land? Will it encourage the reuse of existing buildings and infrastructure? Will it prevent land contamination and facilitate remediation of contaminated sites? 	<p>Material Assets Soil</p>
<p>7. To conserve and enhance water quality and resources.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Will it reduce water pollution and improve ground and surface water quality? Will it reduce water consumption and encourage water efficiency? Will it ensure that new water/wastewater management infrastructure is delivered in a timely manner to support new development? 	<p>Water</p>
<p>8. To reduce the risk of flooding to people and property, taking into account the effects of climate change.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Will it help to minimise the risk of flooding to existing and new developments/infrastructure? Will it manage effectively, and reduce the likelihood of, flash flooding, taking into account the capacity of sewerage systems? Will it discourage inappropriate development in areas at risk from flooding? Will it ensure that new development does not give rise to flood risk elsewhere? Will it deliver sustainable urban drainage systems (SUDS) and promote investment in flood defences that reduce vulnerability to flooding? 	<p>Climatic Factors Water</p>
<p>9. To improve air quality.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Will it maintain and improve air quality? Will it address air quality issues in the Colne Air Quality Management Area and prevent new designations of Air Quality Management Areas? Will it avoid locating development in areas of existing poor air quality? Will it minimise emissions to air from new development? 	<p>Air Human Health</p>
<p>10. To minimise greenhouse gas emissions and adapt to the effects of climate change.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Will it minimise energy use and reduce or mitigate greenhouse gas emissions? Will it plan or implement adaptation measures for the likely effects of climate change? Will it support the delivery of renewable and low carbon energy and reduce dependency on non-renewable sources? 	<p>Climatic Factors</p>



SA Objective	Guide Questions	SEA Directive Topic(s)
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Will it promote sustainable design that minimises greenhouse emissions and is adaptable to the effects of climate change? 	
11. To promote the waste hierarchy (reduce, reuse, recycle, recover) and ensure the sustainable use of natural resources.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Will it minimise the demand for raw materials? Will it promote the use of local resources? Will it reduce minerals extracted and imported? Will it increase efficiency in the use of raw materials and promote recycling? Will it avoid sterilising minerals? Will it reduce waste arisings? Will it increase the reuse and recycling of waste? Will it support investment in waste management facilities to meet local needs? 	Material Assets
12. To conserve and enhance biodiversity and geodiversity and promote improvements to the green infrastructure network.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Will it conserve and enhance the international and nationally designated South Pennine Moors (designated as a Special Area of Conservation, Special Protection Area, and Site of Special Scientific Interest)? Will it conserve and enhance Local Nature Reserves (LNRs), Biological Heritage Sites (BHS) and Sites of Local Natural Importance (LNI)? Will it avoid damage to, and protect, geologically important sites – Local Geodiversity Sites (LGS)? Will it conserve and enhance priority species and habitats? Will it provide opportunities for new habitat creation or restoration and link existing habitats as part of the development process? Will it enhance ecological connectivity and maintain and improve the green infrastructure network? Will it protect and enhance the provision of, and access to, the green infrastructure network? 	Biodiversity, Fauna and Flora Human Health
13. To conserve and enhance the historic environment, heritage assets and their setting.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Will it help to conserve and enhance the significance of the historic environment, heritage assets and their setting? Will it tackle heritage assets identified as being 'at risk'? Will it protect or enhance the significance of non-designated heritage assets? Will it promote local cultural distinctiveness? Will it help to sustain and enhance historic buildings, places and spaces that contribute to local distinctiveness, character and appearance through sensitive adaptation and re-use? Will it improve and promote access to buildings and landscapes of historic/cultural value? 	Cultural Heritage Landscape
14. To conserve and enhance landscape character and townscapes.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Will it conserve and enhance the distinctive landscape character and townscapes of the Borough? Will it promote high quality design in context with its urban and rural landscape? Will it avoid inappropriate development in the Green Belt and ensure the Green Belt endures? Will it help to conserve and enhance the Forest of Bowland Area of Outstanding Natural Beauty? 	Landscape Cultural Heritage

Section 4.2 of the Scoping Report provides further information in relation to the development of the SA Framework and the full framework is presented in **Appendix D**. This includes details to help decide what constitutes a significant effect.



How will the SA be undertaken?

The Council expects that the SA will appraise the following key parts of the Local Plan Part 2 (and reasonable alternatives where these exist):

- ▶ Detailed development policies; and
- ▶ Site Allocations.

It is proposed that each part of the Local Plan Part 2 will be appraised using the SA Framework set out in **Table NTS.3**. The **development policies** (by plan chapter) will be appraised using an appraisal matrix. This matrix will include:

- ▶ The SA objectives;
- ▶ A score indicating the nature of the effect for each policy;
- ▶ A commentary on likely significant effects (including consideration of the cumulative, synergistic and indirect effects as well as the scale, duration, temporary/permanence and likelihood of any effects) and on any assumptions or uncertainties; and
- ▶ Recommendations, including any mitigation or enhancements measures.

Definitions of significance will be used to guide the appraisal and to determine the type and scale of effects of Local Plan Part 2 proposals on the SA objectives. The findings of the appraisals will be presented in a matrix.

Following an initial screening exercise, **site allocations** (including reasonable alternatives) will be appraised using tailored appraisal criteria with associated thresholds of significance to determine the type and magnitude of effect against each SA objective. **Section 4.3** of the Scoping Report presents in detail the proposed approach to the SA including the matrices and scoring system that will be used and the detailed site appraisal criteria. **Appendix D** contains the proposed definitions of significance.

What are the Next Steps in the SA Process?

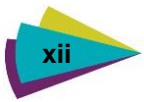
This NTS and the accompanying Scoping Report was issued for consultation for a six week period between 24th February and 7th April. Responses were particularly sought on the following:

1. Do you think that this Scoping Report sets out sufficient information to establish the context for the SA of the Pendle Local Plan Part 2 in terms of the review of plans and programmes and baseline evidence and analysis? If not, which areas do you think have been missed and where is information on these topics available from?
2. Do you agree that the main economic, social and environmental issues identified in this report are those most relevant to the SA of the Pendle Local Plan Part 2? If not, which issues do you think need to be included or excluded?
3. Do you agree with the proposed approach to the SA of the Pendle Local Plan Part 2? Do the SA objectives and guide questions that comprise the SA Framework cover a sufficient range of environmental, social and economic topics? If not, which objectives should be amended and which other objectives do you believe should be included?

Comments and responses received on this NTS and Scoping Report have been considered by the Council and used to finalise the approach to the SA of the Local Plan Part 2 (see **Appendix E** of the SA Scoping Report for consideration of the response received). Where appropriate, elements of this Scoping Report have been revised to take into account the responses received.

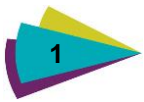
The appraisal will be an iterative process and will involve the development and refinement of the Local Plan Part 2 by testing the sustainability strengths and weaknesses of the emerging Plan options with the findings presented in a series of SA Reports. The SA Reports will consist of:

- ▶ A Non-Technical Summary;



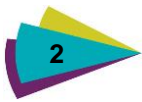
- ▶ A chapter setting out the scope and purpose of the appraisal and including an overview of the emerging Local Plan Part 2;
- ▶ A chapter detailing the evolution of the Local Plan Part 2 to-date;
- ▶ A chapter summarising the key objectives of other plans and programmes and socio-economic and environmental issues relevant to the Local Plan Part 2;
- ▶ A chapter setting out the approach to appraisal and any difficulties encountered;
- ▶ A chapter outlining the likely effects of the implementation of the Local Plan Part 2 and reasonable alternatives, including cumulative effects, mitigating measures, uncertainties and risks. The reasons for selecting the preferred Local Plan Part 2 options and rejection of alternatives will be explained; and
- ▶ A chapter presenting views on implementation and monitoring.

The Council is currently working towards consultation on the Preferred Options. An interim SA Report will be published for consultation alongside the Preferred Options document and this will appraise the preferred policy options and site allocations along with the reasonable alternatives.



Contents

1.	Introduction	3
1.1	Overview	3
1.2	Purpose of this Scoping Report	3
1.3	The Local Plan – An Overview	4
1.4	Sustainability Appraisal	6
1.5	Habitats Regulations Assessment	9
1.6	Scoping Report Structure	9
1.7	How to Comment on this Scoping Report	10
2.	Review of Plans and Programmes	11
2.1	Introduction	11
2.2	Review of Plans and Programmes	11
2.3	Key Messages	14
3.	Baseline Analysis	19
3.1	Introduction	19
3.2	Borough of Pendle: An Overview	19
3.3	Biodiversity and Green Infrastructure	22
3.4	Population and Community	26
3.5	Health and Wellbeing	37
3.6	Transport and Accessibility	41
3.7	Land Use, Geology and Soil	46
3.8	Water	48
3.9	Air Quality	52
3.10	Climate Change	53
3.11	Material Assets	57
3.12	Cultural Heritage	58
3.13	Landscape	61
3.14	Key Sustainability Issues	67
4.	SA Approach	69
4.1	Introduction	69
4.2	SA Framework	69
4.3	Methodology	70
4.4	Difficulties Encountered in Compiling the Scoping Report	77

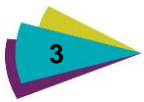


5.	Next Steps	78
5.1	Consulting on this Scoping Report	78
5.2	Next Steps	78
5.3	Indicative Structure for the SA Report	78

Table NTS.1	Local Plan Preparation Milestones	iv
Table NTS.2	Key Sustainability Issues Relevant to the Local Plan Part 2	v
Table NTS.3	Proposed SA Framework	vii
Table 1.1	Local Plan Preparation Milestones	6
Table 2.1	Plans and Programmes Reviewed for the SA of the Pendle Local Plan Part 2	11
Table 2.2	Key Messages Arising from the Review of Plans and Programmes	15
Table 3.1	Pendle Parks with Green Flag status	24
Table 3.2	Population by Age Group	27
Table 3.3	Percentage change in population by age group	27
Table 3.4	Population by Ethnicity	28
Table 3.5	Internal migration to/from Pendle within UK	28
Table 3.6	Net Additional Dwellings in Pendle	32
Table 3.7	Housing Tenure	32
Table 3.8	Employment by Occupation	33
Table 3.9	Level of Qualification Obtained	35
Table 3.10	Calls to emergency services and total recorded crime	40
Table 3.11	Distance Travelled to work	44
Table 3.12	Land Uses in Pendle	47
Table 3.13	CO ₂ Emissions Per Capita 2005-2013 (tonnes CO ₂ per person)	54
Table 3.14	Per Capita CO ₂ Emissions by Source 2005-2013 (tonnes CO ₂ per person)	55
Table 3.15	Key Sustainability Issues	67
Table 4.1	SA Objectives and Guide Questions	69
Table 4.2	Coverage of the SEA Directive Topics by the SA Objectives	69
Table 4.3	Proposed Appraisal Matrix – Policies	71
Table 4.4	Proposed Scoring System	71
Table 4.5	Proposed Appraisal Matrix – Sites	72

Figure NTS 1.1	The SA Process	v
Figure 1.1	The Sustainability Appraisal Process and Linkages with Local Plan Preparation	8
Figure 3.1	Borough of Pendle and neighbouring authorities	20
Figure 3.2	Borough of Pendle	21
Figure 3.3	Designated Nature Conservation Sites	23
Figure 3.4	Open Space in Pendle	25
Figure 3.5	Pendle Indices of Multiple Deprivation	30
Figure 3.6	Employment completions	34
Figure 3.7	Hierarchy of Retail Centres	35
Figure 3.8	Recorded crime rates per 1000 population by ward	40
Figure 3.9	Connectivity in East Lancashire and wider area	43
Figure 3.10	Workplace Destinations	45
Figure 3.11	Areas of Flood Risk along the M65 Corridor	50
Figure 3.12	Areas of Flood Risk in Barnoldswick and Earby	51
Figure 3.13	Colne Air Quality Management Area	53
Figure 3.14	Designated Cultural Heritage Assets	60
Figure 3.15	AONB and Green Belt designations	62
Figure 3.15	Nelson Historic Townscape Character Areas	64
Figure 3.16	Bradley Character Areas	64
Figure 3.17	Colne Historic Townscape Character Areas	65
Figure 3.18	Barnoldswick Historic Townscape Character Areas	66

Appendix A	Quality Assurance Checklist	
Appendix B	Review of Plans and Programmes	
Appendix C	Settlement Characteristics of Key Service Centres, Local Service Centres and Rural Service Centres	
Appendix D	Definitions of Significance	
Appendix E	Consultation Responses Summary	



1. Introduction

1.1 Overview

- 1.1.1 Pendle Borough Council (the Council) is currently preparing a new Local Plan for the Borough. The first part of the Local Plan, the Pendle Local Plan Part 1: Core Strategy (the Core Strategy), was adopted in December 2015. The Core Strategy sets out the spatial vision, strategic objectives and strategic planning policies to guide development in the Borough to 2030 and includes two strategic site allocations. The second part of the Local Plan, the Site Allocations and Development Policies (Local Plan Part 2), is now being prepared by the Council. Amec Foster Wheeler Environment and Infrastructure UK Ltd (Amec Foster Wheeler) has been commissioned by the Council to prepare a Sustainability Appraisal (SA) Scoping Report to inform appraisal of the Local Plan Part 2. The Core Strategy was supported by SA; the baseline for which was published in a Scoping Report prepared in 2006⁵. As the previous SA Framework was established some time ago, the Council has commissioned the preparation of this Scoping Report to provide an updated basis on which to undertake the appraisal of the Local Plan Part 2. Accordingly, this Scoping Report considers the context and scope of an SA for the Local Plan Part 2 and establishes an assessment process based on the SA Framework to ensure that the policies and site allocations can be assessed against the three elements of sustainability: economic, social and environmental.
- 1.1.2 The SA will appraise the environmental, social and economic performance of the Local Plan Part 2 and any reasonable alternatives. In doing so, it will help to inform the selection of Plan options concerning development policies and the location of future development in the Borough and identify measures to avoid, minimise or mitigate any potential negative effects that may arise from the Plan's implementation as well as opportunities to improve the contribution of the Local Plan Part 2 towards sustainability. Although Amec Foster Wheeler has been commissioned to prepare the Scoping Report, following consultation and any amendments, the Council will use the revised approach to undertake the subsequent appraisal of the environmental, social and economic performance of the Local Plan Part 2 and any reasonable alternatives.

1.2 Purpose of this Scoping Report

- 1.2.1 The purpose of the Scoping Report is to provide sufficient information to consultees to enable them to comment on the proposed scope of the SA. More specifically, the Report sets out:
- ▶ an overview of the Local Plan including the adopted Core Strategy and emerging Local Plan Part 2;
 - ▶ a review of relevant international, national, regional, sub-regional and local plans, policy and programmes;
 - ▶ baseline information for the Borough across key sustainability topics;
 - ▶ key economic, social and environmental issues relevant to the appraisal of the Local Plan Part 2;
 - ▶ the proposed approach to undertaking the appraisal of the Local Plan Part 2 including a draft SA Framework (comprising appraisal objectives, guide questions and appraisal matrices); and
 - ▶ an overview of the next steps in the SA process including the proposed structure of future SA Reports.

⁵ Pendle Borough Council Sustainability Appraisal Scoping Report (2006) prepared by Entec. Available via: http://www.pendle.gov.uk/downloads/file/7693/submitted_sea_sa_scoping_report

1.3 The Local Plan – An Overview

Local Plan Part 1 Context

1.3.1 The National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) (March, 2012) sets out (at paragraphs 150-157) that each local planning authority should prepare a local plan for its area. Local plans should set out the strategic priorities and policies to deliver:

- ▶ the homes and jobs needed in the area;
- ▶ the provision of retail, leisure and other commercial development;
- ▶ the provision of infrastructure for transport, telecommunications, waste management, water supply, wastewater, flood risk and coastal change management, and the provision of minerals and energy (including heat);
- ▶ the provision of health, security, community and cultural infrastructure and other local facilities; and
- ▶ climate change mitigation and adaptation, conservation and enhancement of the natural and historic environment, including landscape.

Planning Practice Guidance (March, 2014) clarifies (paragraph 12-002) that local plans “should make clear what is intended to happen in the area over the life of the plan, where and when this will occur and how it will be delivered”.

1.3.2 Pendle Borough Council adopted the Core Strategy, the first part of the Local Plan, on 17th December 2015⁶. The Core Strategy sets out the overall context for the preparation of more detailed policies and supplementary guidance and replaces many of the policies in the Replacement Pendle Local Plan 2001 – 2016 (adopted May 2006). The remaining policies will be replaced on adoption of the Local Plan Part 2: Site Allocations and Development Policies (Local Plan Part 2). The Core Strategy provides the overall spatial strategy for development in the Borough from 2011 to 2030. It includes:

- ▶ The Spatial Vision and eleven Strategic Objectives;
- ▶ The amount of development that will be required within the Borough over the plan period (5,662 dwellings and 68.00 ha (gross) of employment land);
- ▶ The broad areas in which this development will take place. The spatial strategy focuses:
 - 70% of housing growth within the M65 Corridor towns (Nelson, Colne, Brierfield and Barrowford), 18% in the West Craven Towns (Barnoldswick and Earby), and 12% in Rural Pendle; and
 - 78.5% of employment land within the M65 Corridor towns, 18.5% in the West Craven Towns and 3% in Rural Pendle.
- ▶ The settlement hierarchy. Four tiers of settlement roles are identified: Key Service Centres - Nelson (including Brierfield), Colne and Barnoldswick; Local Service Centres - Barrowford and Earby; Rural Service Centres - Fence, Foulridge, Kelbrook and Trawden; and the Rural Villages of Barley, Blacko, Higham, Laneshawbridge, Newchurch-in-Pendle, Roughlee and Crow Trees, Salterforth, Sough and Spen Brook;
- ▶ The strategic policies that will guide development across a number of themes including the retail hierarchy; and
- ▶ Allocation of a strategic housing site at Trough Laithe (up to 500 new dwellings) and a strategic employment site at Lomeshaye (16 hectares net). Both sites are situated within the M65 Corridor spatial area.

⁶ Available via: http://www.pendle.gov.uk/downloads/file/8723/pendle_local_plan_part_1_core_strategy

- 1.3.3 In addition to the Core Strategy, the Borough Council adopted the Bradley Area Action Plan (AAP) Development Plan Document in 2011⁷. The AAP has a key role to play in delivering new housing within an area of Nelson that is in need of regeneration. The AAP identified a number of new development opportunities and allocated sites for housing (including a site at Riverside Mills) to help support planned growth within the area.

Scope and Content of the Local Plan Part 2

- 1.3.4 The Local Plan Part 2 has four objectives:

- ▶ To set-out policies which provide additional detail for a higher level policy in the Core Strategy;
- ▶ To set-out additional non-strategic policy requirements (i.e. detailed matters not addressed in the Core Strategy);
- ▶ To allocate sites for a wide range of uses (e.g. housing, employment, retail etc.) and where necessary, any specific infrastructure requirements (e.g. new roads, schools etc.);
- ▶ To establish boundaries to identify areas where development may be encouraged, resisted or required to meet higher standards of design (e.g. the open countryside, Green Belt, town centres, employment areas etc.).

- 1.3.5 The Local Plan Part 2 will therefore include detailed policies and site/area specific proposals covering a number of themes. These themes relate specifically to development management and follow on from the strategic, higher level policies of the Core Strategy. The areas to be covered in the Local Plan Part 2 include defining:

- ▶ Settlement Boundaries;
- ▶ Housing Land Allocations;
- ▶ Protected Employment Areas;
- ▶ Employment Land Allocations;
- ▶ Town Centre Boundaries;
- ▶ Primary, Secondary and Local Shopping Frontages;
- ▶ Retail Land Allocations;
- ▶ Local Green Spaces; and
- ▶ Protected Car Parks.

And reviewing and re-designating:

- ▶ Protected Areas; and
- ▶ Sites of Settlement Character.

The Local Plan Part 2 will also be informed by a detailed review of Green Belt boundaries around settlements in Pendle, although the general extent of the Lancashire Green Belt will be maintained.

- 1.3.6 Once adopted, the Local Plan Part 2 will enable the Borough to determine planning applications and make decisions on development proposals in line with the allocations and defined boundaries. The document will provide guidance for developers on the type of development expected on allocated sites and the development policies will provide detailed policy against which development proposals will be judged.

⁷ Available via: http://www.pendle.gov.uk/downloads/file/9369/bradley_area_action_plan_dpd

Preparation of the Local Plan Part 2

- 1.3.7 The Council published its latest Local Development Scheme (LDS) in June 2014. The Authority's Monitoring Report (December, 2016) recognises that the preparation of the Local Plan Part 2 is out-of-step with the LDS timetable. The Council are now working towards adoption of the Local Plan Part 2 with indicative milestones as detailed in **Table 1.1**. The Council will look to formally review the timetable for the preparation of the Local Plan Part 2 in the LDS during 2017.

Table 1.1 Local Plan Preparation Milestones

Stage	Date
Consultation on Preferred Options	January 2018
Pre-Submission Draft consultation (Regulation 19)	June 2018
Submission (Regulation 22)	August 2018
Examination in Public (Regulation 24)	September 2018 to March 2019
Adoption (Regulation 26)	May 2019

- 1.3.8 The Council has already undertaken some initial consultation on the Local Plan Part 2 including an Issues and Options consultation, undertaken in conjunction with the Core Strategy between 4th July and 18th August, 2008⁸, and two formal Call for Sites held in 2008 and 2010. The Council are currently collating and preparing evidence, including a Green Infrastructure Strategy and Green Belt Assessment, and intend to undertake a further Call for Sites to bring site information up to date, with a view to publishing the Preferred Options document (incorporating the Council's preferred site allocations and development policies) in January 2018. Following that, the Council will progress to formal publication of a Pre-Submission Draft Local Plan Part 2 in June 2018. The Council expects to adopt the Local Plan Part 2 by May 2019.
- 1.3.9 The Local Plan Part 2 will be developed and refined taking into account (inter-alia) national planning policy and guidance, the Council's evidence base, the outcomes of consultation and the findings of socio-economic and environmental assessments and appraisal including SA.
- 1.3.10 Further information in respect of the preparation of the Local Plan Part 2 is available via the Council's website:
http://www.pendle.gov.uk/info/20072/planning_policies/275/development_plan_documents/3

1.4 Sustainability Appraisal

The Requirement for Sustainability Appraisal

- 1.4.1 Under Section 19(5) of the Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004, the Council is required to carry out a SA of the Local Plan Part 2 to help guide the selection and development of policies and proposals in terms of their potential social, environmental and economic effects. In undertaking this requirement, local planning authorities must also incorporate the requirements of European Union Directive 2001/42/EC on the assessment of the effects of certain plans and programmes on the environment, referred to as the SEA Directive, and its transposing regulations the Environmental Assessment of Plans and Programmes Regulations 2004 (statutory instrument 2004 No. 1633).
- 1.4.2 The SEA Directive and transposing regulations seek to provide a high level of protection of the environment by integrating environmental considerations into the process of preparing certain plans and programmes. The aim of the Directive is "to contribute to the integration of

⁸ Consultation document available via: http://www.pendle.gov.uk/downloads/file/5539/core_strategy_-_issues_and_options_report

environmental considerations into the preparation and adoption of plans and programmes with a view to promoting sustainable development, by ensuring that, in accordance with this Directive, an environmental assessment is carried out of certain plans and programmes which are likely to have significant effects on the environment.”

- 1.4.3 At paragraphs 150-151, the NPPF sets out that local plans are key to delivering sustainable development and that they must be prepared with the objective of contributing to the achievement of sustainable development. Paragraph 165 reiterates the requirement for SA/SEA as it relates to local plan preparation:
- “A sustainability appraisal which meets the requirements of the European Directive on strategic environmental assessment should be an integral part of the plan preparation process, and should consider all the likely significant effects on the environment, economic and social factors.”*
- 1.4.4 The Planning Practice Guidance (paragraph 12-016) also makes clear that SA plays an important role in demonstrating that a local plan reflects sustainability objectives and has considered reasonable alternatives. In this regard, SA will help to ensure that a local plan is “justified”, a key test of soundness that concerns the extent to which the plan is the most appropriate strategy, when considered against the reasonable alternatives and available and proportionate evidence.
- 1.4.5 In this context, SA is an integral part of the preparation of the Local Plan Part 2. SA of the Local Plan Part 2 will help to ensure that the likely social, economic and environmental effects of the Plan are identified, described and appraised. Where negative effects are identified, measures will be proposed to avoid, minimise or mitigate such effects. Where any positive effects are identified, measures will be considered that could enhance such effects. SA will also help to inform the selection of plan options by appraising reasonable alternatives in respect of, in particular, different volumes of growth, spatial distributions and site allocations.

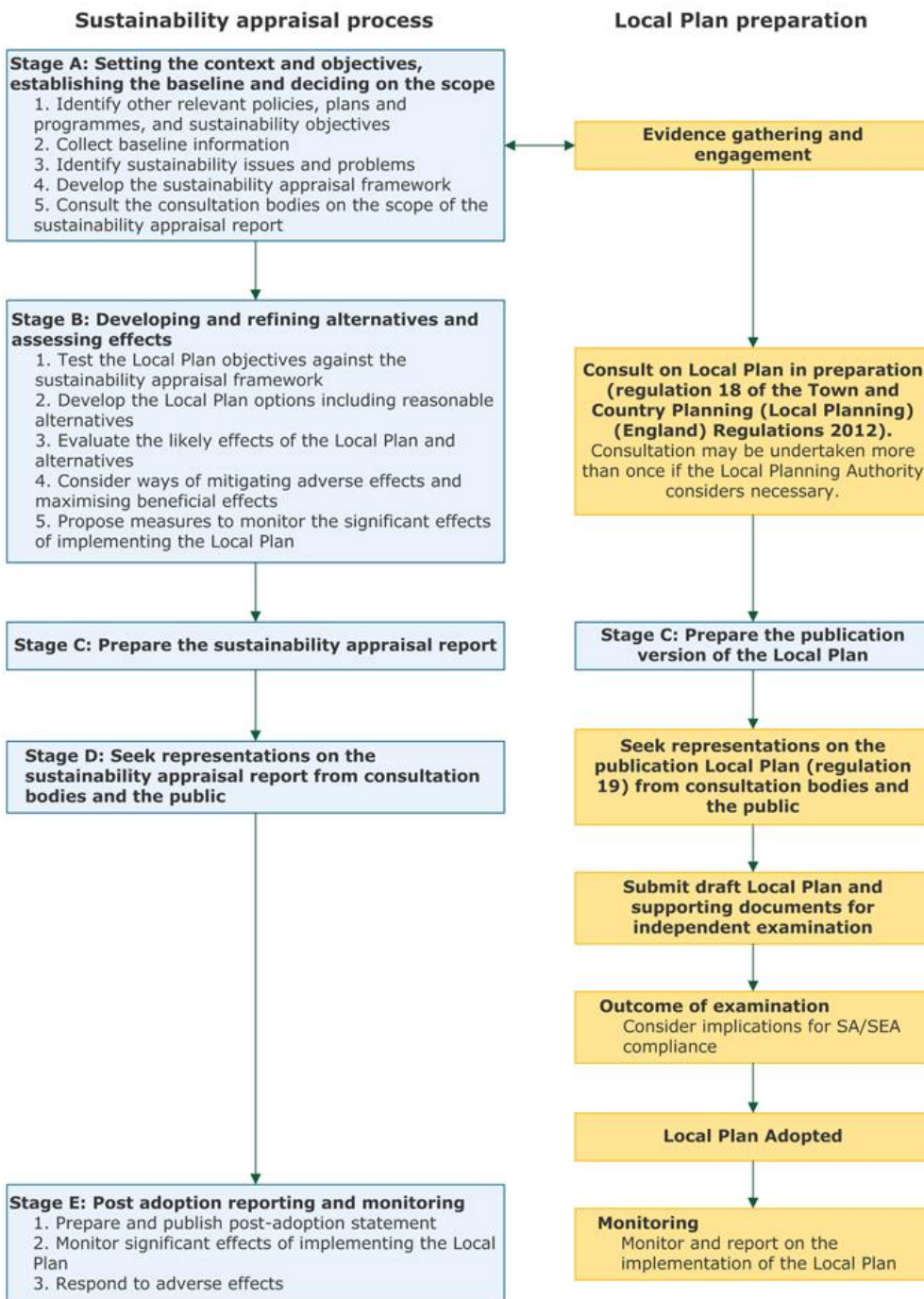
Stages in the Sustainability Appraisal Process

- 1.4.6 There are five key stages in the SA process and these are highlighted in **Figure 1.1** together with links to the development of the Local Plan Part 2. The first stage (**Stage A**) has led to the production of this Scoping Report. The scoping stage itself comprises five tasks that are listed below:
1. Review of other relevant policies, plans, programmes and strategies (hereafter referred to as ‘plans and programmes’).
 2. Collation and analysis of baseline information.
 3. Identification of key sustainability issues.
 4. Development of the SA Framework.
 5. Consultation on the scope of the appraisal (this Scoping Report).
- 1.4.7 Based on the review of other plans and programmes, baseline analysis and identification of key sustainability issues, this Scoping Report sets out the proposed SA Framework which when finalised will be used to appraise the effects of the Local Plan Part 2 (and any reasonable alternatives). Following the conclusion of scoping consultation, the SA Framework will be amended to take into account consultation responses as appropriate.
- 1.4.8 The revised SA Framework will be used to appraise the effects of the emerging Local Plan Part 2 in terms of the key plan components (policies and site allocations including the reasonable alternatives) (**Stage B**). This stage is iterative and will involve the development and refinement of the Local Plan Part 2 by testing the sustainability strengths and weaknesses of the emerging Plan options. In this respect, SA will be undertaken throughout the preparation of the Local Plan Part 2 with the findings presented in a series of interim SA Reports.
- 1.4.9 At **Stage C**, a final SA Report will be prepared to accompany the Submission Draft Local Plan Part 2. Like all preceding interim SA Reports, this final SA Report will be prepared to meet the reporting

requirements of the SEA Directive. It will be available for consultation alongside the draft Local Plan Part 2 itself prior to consideration by an independent planning inspector (**Stage D**).

1.4.10 Following Examination in Public (EiP), and subject to any significant changes to the draft Local Plan Part 2 that may require appraisal as a result of the EiP, the Council will issue a Post Adoption Statement as soon as reasonably practicable after the adoption of the Local Plan Part 2. This will set out the results of the consultation and SA processes and the extent to which the findings of the SA have been accommodated in the adopted Local Plan Part 2. During the period of the Local Plan Part 2, the Council will monitor its implementation and any significant social, economic and environmental effects (**Stage E**).

Figure 1.1 The Sustainability Appraisal Process and Linkages with Local Plan Preparation



Source: Department for Communities and Local Government (DCLG) (2014) Planning Practice Guidance.

1.5 Habitats Regulations Assessment

- 1.5.1 Regulation 102 of the Conservation of Habitats and Species Regulations 2010 (as amended) (the 'Habitats Regulations') requires that competent authorities assess the potential impacts of land use plans on the Natura 2000 network of European protected sites⁹ to determine whether there will be any 'likely significant effects' (LSE) on any European site as a result of the plan's implementation (either alone or 'in combination' with other plans or projects); and, if so, whether these effects will result in any adverse effects on that site's integrity. The process by which the impacts of a plan or programme on a European site are assessed is known as 'Habitats Regulations Assessment' (HRA)¹⁰.
- 1.5.2 In accordance with the Habitats Regulations, what is commonly referred to as a HRA screening exercise will be undertaken to identify the likely impacts of the Local Plan Part 2 upon European sites, either alone or 'in combination' with other projects or plans, and to consider whether these impacts are likely to be significant. Where there are likely significant impacts, more detailed Appropriate Assessment will be required.
- 1.5.3 The HRA screening exercise will be reported separately from the SA of the Local Plan Part 2 but importantly will help inform the appraisal process, particularly in respect of the potential effects of proposals on biodiversity. The HRA screening exercise does not form part of the Amec Foster Wheeler commission.

1.6 Scoping Report Structure

- 1.6.1 Reflecting the five scoping tasks set out in **Section 1.4** (paragraph 1.4.6) above, this Scoping Report is structured as follows:
- ▶ **Non-Technical Summary** - Provides a summary of the Scoping Report, including information on both the Local Plan Part 2 and the proposed approach to the SA;
 - ▶ **Section 1: Introduction** - Includes a summary of the Local Plan (including the adopted Core Strategy and the Local Plan Part 2), an overview of SA, report contents and an outline of how to respond to the consultation;
 - ▶ **Section 2: Review of Plans and Programmes** - Provides an overview of the review of those plans and programmes relevant to the Local Plan Part 2 and SA that is contained at **Appendix B**;
 - ▶ **Section 3: Baseline Analysis** - Presents the baseline analysis of the Borough's social, economic and environmental characteristics and identifies the key sustainability issues that have informed the SA Framework. Key settlements characteristics are set out in **Appendix C**;
 - ▶ **Section 4: SA Approach** - Outlines the proposed approach to the SA of the Local Plan Part 2 including the SA Framework, the full framework is attached at **Appendix D**; and
 - ▶ **Section 5: Next Steps** - Details the next steps in the appraisal process including a proposed SA Report structure.

⁹ Strictly, 'European sites' are any Special Area of Conservation (SAC) from the point at which the European Commission and the UK Government agree the site as a 'Site of Community Importance' (SCI); any classified Special Protection Area (SPA); any candidate SAC (cSAC); and (exceptionally) any other site or area that the Commission believes should be considered as an SAC but which has not been identified by the Government. However, the term is also commonly used when referring to potential SPAs (pSPAs), to which the provisions of Article 4(4) of Directive 2009/147/EC (the 'new wild birds directive') are applied; and to possible SACs (pSACs) and listed Ramsar Sites, to which the provisions of the Conservation of Habitats and Species Regulations 2010 (as amended) are applied a matter of Government policy when considering development proposals that may affect them (NPPF para 118). 'European site' is therefore used in this report in its broadest sense, as an umbrella term for all of the above designated sites

¹⁰ 'Appropriate Assessment' has been historically used as an umbrella term to describe the process of assessment as a whole. The whole process is now more usually termed 'Habitats Regulations Assessment' (HRA), and 'Appropriate Assessment' is used to indicate a specific stage within the HRA.

- 1.6.2 This Scoping Report has been prepared to meet the requirements of the SEA Directive and associated Regulations. It fulfils the requirements of Stage A, as outlined within the Quality Assurance Checklist presented at **Appendix A**.

1.7 How to Comment on this Scoping Report

- 1.7.1 This Scoping Report was subject to a six week consultation from 24th February to 7th April 2017. Responses were sought on the following questions:
1. Do you think that this Scoping Report sets out sufficient information to establish the context for the SA of the Pendle Local Plan Part 2 in terms of the review of plans and programmes and baseline evidence and analysis? If not, which areas do you think have been missed and where is information on these topics available from?
 2. Do you agree that the main economic, social and environmental issues identified in this report are those most relevant to the SA of the Pendle Local Plan Part 2? If not, which issues do you think need to be included or excluded?
 3. Do you agree with the proposed approach to the SA of the Pendle Local Plan Part 2? Do the SA objectives and guide questions that comprise the SA Framework cover a sufficient range of environmental, social and economic topics? If not, which objectives should be amended and which other objectives do you believe should be included?
- 1.7.2 A summary of the responses received and the proposed actions can be found in **Appendix E**. Where appropriate, elements of this Scoping Report have been revised to take into account the responses received.

2. Review of Plans and Programmes

2.1 Introduction

2.1.1 One of the first steps in undertaking SA is to identify and review other relevant plans and programmes that could influence the Pendle Local Plan Part 2: Site Allocations and Development Policies (Local Plan Part 2). The requirement to undertake a plan and programme review and identify the environmental and wider sustainability objectives relevant to the plan being assessed is set out in the SEA Directive. An 'Environmental Report' required under the SEA Directive should include:

“An outline of the contents, main objectives of the plan or programme and relationship with other relevant plans and programmes” to determine “the environmental protection objectives, established at international (European) community or national level, which are relevant to the plan or programme...and the way those objectives and any environmental considerations have been taken into account during its preparation” (Annex 1 (a), (e)).

2.1.2 For the purposes of SA, the SA Report should also meet the requirements of the Environmental Report required under the SEA Directive.

2.1.3 Plans and programmes relevant to the Local Plan Part 2 may be those at an international/European, UK, national, regional, sub-regional or local level, as relevant to the scope of the document. The review of relevant plans and programmes aims to identify the relationships between the Local Plan Part 2 and these other documents i.e. how the Local Plan Part 2 could be affected by the other plans' and programmes' aims, objectives and/or targets, or how it could contribute to the achievement of their sustainability objectives. The review also ensures that the relevant environmental protection and sustainability objectives are integrated into the SA. Additionally, reviewing plans and programmes can provide appropriate information on the baseline for the plan area and help identify the key sustainability issues.

2.1.4 The completed review of plans and programmes will be used to provide the policy context for the subsequent appraisal process and help to inform the development of objectives and guide questions that comprise the SA framework (see **Section 4**).

2.2 Review of Plans and Programmes

2.2.1 Over one hundred international, national, regional/sub-regional and local level plans and programmes have been reviewed in preparing this Scoping Report. These documents are listed in **Table 2.1** and their relevance is considered in the same order within the review provided in **Appendix B**.

Table 2.1 Plans and Programmes Reviewed for the SA of the Pendle Local Plan Part 2

International Treaties, Conventions, Agreements & Protocols
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The Paris Agreement (2016) • Aarhus Convention (1998) • Bern Convention (1979) • Ramsar Convention (1971) • UNESCO World Heritage Convention (1972) • The Convention for the Protection of the Architectural Heritage of Europe (Granada Convention) • The European Convention on the Protection of Archaeological Heritage (Valetta Convention) • World Commission on Environment and Development (1987): Our Common Future (The Brundtland Report) • The World Summit on Sustainable Development (WSSD), Johannesburg, September 2002 - Commitments arising from Johannesburg Summit (2002) • European Landscape Convention 2000 (became binding March 2007)

European Union (EU) Directives, Strategies & Policy Packages

- EU Directives on Environmental Impact Assessment (Codified Directive 2011/92/EU and Revised Directive 2014/52/EU)
- European Council Directive 91/271/EEC for Urban Waste-water Treatment
- European Commission (EC) (2011) A Resource- Efficient Europe- Flagship Initiative Under the Europe 2020 Strategy, Communication from the Commission to the European Parliament, the Council, the European Economic and Social Committee and the Committee of the Regions (COM 2011/21)
- EU Nitrates Directive (91/676/EEC)
- EU Directive on the Conservation of Natural Habitats and of Wild Fauna and Flora (92/43/EEC) & Subsequent Amendments
- EU Packaging and Packaging Waste Directive (94/62/EC)
- EU Drinking Water Directive (98/83/EC)
- EU Directive on the Landfill of Waste (99/31/EC)
- EU Water Framework Directive (2000/60/EC)
- EU 2001/42/EC on the Assessment of the Effects of Certain Plans and Programmes on the Environment (SEA Directive)
- EU Directive 2002/91/EC (2002) Directive 2002/91/EC on the Energy Performance of Buildings
- EU Environmental Noise Directive (Directive 2002/49/EC)
- EU Bathing Waters Directive 2006/7/EC
- EU (2006) European Employment Strategy
- EU (2006) Renewed EU Sustainable Development Strategy
- EU Floods Directive 2007/60/EC
- EU Air Quality Directive (2008/50/EC) and previous directives (96/62/EC; 99/30/EC; 2000/69/EC & 2002/3/EC)
- EU Directive on Waste (Directive 75/442/EEC, 2006/12/EC 2008/98/EC as amended)
- EU Directive on the Conservation of Wild Birds (09/147/EC) (codified version of Council Directive 79/409/EEC as amended)
- EU Renewable Energy Directive (2009/28/EC)
- EU (2011) EU Biodiversity Strategy to 2020 – towards implementation
- EU 2020 Climate & Energy Policy Package (European Commission, 2008)
- EU 2030 Framework for Climate and Energy Policies (European Commission, 2014)
- The European Union Directive 2010/75/EU – the Industrial Emissions Directive
- 'Closing the loop - An EU Action Plan for the Circular Economy' policy package (European Commission, 2015)
- EU Seventh Environmental Action Plan (covers up to 2020)

National Plans and Programmes: UK Legislation

- HM Government (1979) Ancient Monuments and Archaeological Areas Act 1979
- HM Government (1981) Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981
- HM Government (1990) Planning (Listed Building and Conservation Areas) Act 1990
- HM Government (2000) Countryside and Rights of Way Act 2000
- HM Government (2008) The Climate Change Act 2008
- HM Government (2010) The Conservation of Habitats and Species Regulations 2010
- HM Government (2010) Flood and Water Management Act 2010
- HM Government (2013) The Community Infrastructure Levy (Amendment) Regulations 2013
- HM Government (2006) The Natural Environment and Rural Communities (NERC) Act 2006
- HM Government (2011) The Localism Act 2011
- HM Government (2005) Clean Neighbourhoods and Environment Act 2005
- HM Government (2015) Deregulation Act 2015
- HM Government (2015) Sporting Future: A New Strategy for an Active Nation
- HM Government (2016) Housing and Planning Act 2016

National Plans and Programmes: UK Strategies, Plans & Papers

- Department for Culture, Media and Sport (DCMS) (2001) The Historic Environment: A Force for our Future
- DCMS (2007) Heritage Protection for the 21st Century - White Paper
- DCMS (2008) Play Strategy for England
- Department for Communities and Local Government (DCLG) (2011) Planning for Schools Development
- DCLG (2011) Laying the Foundations: A Housing Strategy for England
- DCLG (2012) National Planning Policy Framework (including proposed changes)
- DCLG (2014 and subsequently updated) Planning Practice Guidance
- DCLG (2014) National Planning Policy for Waste
- DCLG (2014) Witten Statement on Sustainable Drainage Systems
- DCLG (2015) Planning Policy for Traveller Sites
- DCLG (2017) Fixing our broken housing market
- Department for Education (2014) Home to School Travel and Transport Guidance
- Department of Energy and Climate Change (DECC) (2009) UK Renewable Energy Strategy
- DECC (2014) Community Energy Strategy
- Environment Agency (EA) (2011) The National Flood and Coastal Erosion Risk Management Strategy for England
- Department for Transport (DfT) (2013) Door to Door: A strategy for improving sustainable transport integration
- Department for Food and Rural Affairs (Defra) (2007) The Air Quality Strategy for England, Scotland, Wales and Northern Ireland

- Defra (2007) Strategy for England's Trees, Woods and Forests
- Defra (2009) Safeguarding Our Soils: A Strategy for England
- Defra (2011) Biodiversity 2020: A Strategy for England's Wildlife and Ecosystem Services
- Defra (2011) Natural Environment White Paper: The Natural Choice: Securing the Value of Nature
- Defra (2012) UK post 2010 Biodiversity Framework
- Defra (2013) The National Adaptation Programme – Making the Country Resilient to a Changing Climate
- Defra (2013) Waste Management Plan for England
- Environment Agency (2013) Managing Water Extraction
- Forestry Commission (2005) Trees and Woodlands Nature's Health Service
- Historic England (2015) Historic Environment Good Practice Advice in Planning Note 1
- HM Government (2005) Securing the future - delivering UK sustainable development strategy
- HM Government (2011) Carbon Plan: Delivering our Low Carbon Future
- HM Government (2011) Water for Life, White Paper
- HM Government (2015) Fixing the foundations: creating a more prosperous nation
- NHS England (2014) Five Year Forward View
- Public Health England - Everybody active, every day; an evidenced based approach to physical activity, October 2014
- Public Health England: Working Together to Promote Active Travel, a briefing for local authorities, May 2016
- Marmot Review report - 'Fair Society, Healthy Lives', November 2010
- Sport England - Towards an Active Nation, Strategy 2016-2021, May 2016

Regional Plans and Programmes

- United Utilities (2015) Water Resources Management Plan
- Yorkshire Water (2014) Water Resources Management Plan
- Environment Agency (2015) Water for life and livelihoods: North West river basin district basin management plan (Updated)
- Environment Agency (2015) Water for life and livelihoods: Humber river basin district river basin district basin management plan (Updated)
- Environment Agency (2009) Ribble Catchment Flood Management Plan
- Environment Agency (2010) Aire Catchment Flood Management Plan
- Network Rail (2008) Lancashire and Cumbria Route Utilisation Strategy
- Northwest Climate Change Partnership (2011) Green Infrastructure to Combat Climate Change: A Framework for Action in Cheshire, Cumbria, Greater Manchester, Lancashire, and Merseyside
- HM Government (2016) The Northern Powerhouse: One Agenda, One Economy, One North
- HM Government (2016) Northern Powerhouse Strategy

Sub Regional (County) Plans and Programmes

- Lancashire County Council (2009) Joint Lancashire Minerals and Waste Development Framework Core Strategy DPD 2001-2021
- Lancashire County Council (2013) Joint Lancashire Minerals and Waste Development Framework Site Allocation and Development Management Policies DPD 2001-2021
- Lancashire County Council (emerging) Joint Lancashire Minerals and Waste Local Plan Review
- Lancashire County Council (2011) Local Transport Plan (LTP3): A Strategy for Lancashire 2011-2021
- Lancashire County Council and Blackburn with Darwen Borough Council (2014) East Lancashire Highways and Transport Masterplan 2014 – 2021
- Lancashire County Council (emerging) Lancashire Walking and Cycling Strategy 2016-2026
- Forest of Bowland Area of Outstanding Natural Beauty Partnership (2014) AONB Management Plan 2014 – 2019
- Lancashire Biodiversity Partnership (2011) Lancashire Biodiversity Action Plan
- Pennine Lancashire Leaders and Chief Executives (2008) An Integrated Economic Strategy for Pennine Lancashire 2009-2020
- Pennine Lancashire Leaders and Chief Executives (2009) Pennine Lancashire Housing Strategy 2009-2029
- Lancashire Enterprise Partnership (2014) Lancashire Strategic Economic Plan: A Growth Deal for the Arc of Prosperity 2015-2025
- Lancashire County Council (2009) Lancashire Climate Change Strategy 2009-2020
- Authorities of the Lancashire Waste Partnership (2008) Rubbish to Resource Waste Management Strategy for Lancashire 2008-2020
- Regenerate Pennine Lancashire (2010) Northern Lights: Finding a Future for the Weaving Sheds of Pennine Lancashire
- Lancashire Economic Partnership (2009) The Lancashire Green Infrastructure Strategy
- Lancashire Economic Partnership (2015) The Lancashire Skills and Employment: Strategic Framework 2016 – 2021
- Lancashire County Council (2013) Lancashire Health and Wellbeing Strategy
- Lancashire County Council (2000) Landscape Strategy for Lancashire and Landscape Character Assessment
- Burnley and Pendle Councils (2012) Gypsy, Traveller and Travelling Showpeople Accommodation Assessment: Burnley and Pendle
- Burnley and Pendle Borough Councils (2013) Burnley and Pendle Strategic Housing Market Assessment
- Regenerate Pennine Lancashire (2013) Pennine Lancashire Investment Plan (PLIP)
- Lancashire County Council and Blackpool Council (2014) Lancashire and Blackpool Local Flood Risk Management Strategy 2014-2017
- Maslén Environmental (2010) South Pennines Renewable and Low Carbon Energy Study
- Lancashire County Council (2007) Minimising Waste in New Developments Supplementary Planning Document (SPD)

- Lancashire County Council (2002) Lancashire Historic Landscape Characterisation Programme
- Lancashire County Council (2016) Securing our Health and Wellbeing, Report of the Director of Public Health and Wellbeing
- Lancashire Partnership for Road Safety (2016) Towards Zero Lancashire: Road Safety Strategy for Lancashire 2016-2026: the Road Safety Strategy for Lancashire, approved in 2016 by the Lancashire Partnership for Road Safety
- Safer Lancashire Partnership (2017) Lancashire Community Safety Agreement 2017 - 18

Local Plans and Programmes (Pendle Borough Council unless otherwise stated)

- Pendle Local Plan Part 1: Core Strategy 2011 – 2030 (2015)
- The Replacement Pendle Local Plan 2001 – 2016 (2006)
- Bradley Area Action Plan 2011 – 2021 (2011)
- Brierfield Canal Corridor (Housing) Planning Brief Supplementary Planning Document (SPD) (2005)
- Conservation Area Design and Development Guidance Supplementary Planning Document (SPD) (2008)
- Design Principles Supplementary Planning Document (SPD) (2009)
- Railway Street Neighbourhood, Brierfield Supplementary Planning Document (SPD) (2010)
- Development in the Open Countryside and Area of Natural Beauty Supplementary Planning Document (SPD) (emerging)
- Barrowford Neighbourhood Plan (Barrowford Parish Council, emerging)
- Colne Neighbourhood Plan (Colne Town Council, emerging)
- Trawden Forest Neighbourhood Plan (Trawden Forest Parish Council, emerging)
- Jobs and Growth Strategy for Pendle 2013 – 2023 (2013)
- Nelson Town Centre Masterplan (Building Design Partnership, 2006)
- Housing Strategy Refresh (2014)
- Our Pendle Our Future: Pendle's Sustainable Community Strategy 2008-2018 (Pendle Partnership, 2008)
- Pendle Infrastructure Strategy (2014)
- Pendle Conservation Area Maps and Appraisals (various dates)
- Pendle Green Infrastructure Strategy (emerging)
- Pendle Cycling Strategy 2011-2016 (2011)
- Pendle Open Space Audit (2008)
- Pendle Biodiversity Audit (2010)
- Pendle Parks Strategy 2007-2017 (2007)
- Private Sector Housing Renewal Policy (2013)
- Rossendale, Pendle & Burnley Playing Pitch Strategy, Action Plan & Assessment Report (2016)
- Pendle Review of Indoor Sports Facilities (Draft 2017)

Neighbouring Plans and Programmes

- Craven Local Plan (emerging)
- Bradford Core Strategy (emerging)
- Calderdale Local Plan (emerging)
- Burnley Local Plan (emerging)
- Ribble Valley Core Strategy 2008 – 2028 (2014)

2.3 Key Messages

2.3.1 The review of plans and programmes presented in **Appendix B** has identified a number of objectives and policy messages relevant to the Local Plan and scope of the SA across the following topic areas (developed to include the topics required by the SEA Directive):

- ▶ Biodiversity and Green Infrastructure;
- ▶ Population and Community;
- ▶ Health and Wellbeing;
- ▶ Transport and Accessibility;
- ▶ Land Use, Geology and Soil;
- ▶ Water;
- ▶ Air Quality;
- ▶ Climate Change;

- ▶ Material Assets;
- ▶ Cultural Heritage; and
- ▶ Landscape.

2.3.2 These messages are summarised in **Table 2.2** together with the key sources and implications for the SA Framework. Only the key sources are identified; however, it is acknowledged that many other plans and programmes could also be included.

Table 2.2 Key Messages Arising from the Review of Plans and Programmes

Key Objectives and Policy Messages	Key Source(s)	Implications for the SA Framework
Biodiversity and Green Infrastructure		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Protect and enhance biodiversity, including designated sites, priority species, habitats and ecological networks. • Identify opportunities for green infrastructure provision and enhancement. • Identify opportunities for open space provision and enhancement. 	<p>Natural Environment White Paper: The Natural Choice: Securing the Value of Nature; Biodiversity 2020: A Strategy for England's Wildlife and Ecosystem Services; UK post 2010 Biodiversity Framework; NPPF; The Lancashire Green Infrastructure Strategy (2009); Lancashire's Biodiversity Action Plan; Pendle Open Space Audit (2008); Pendle Biodiversity Audit (2010).</p>	<p>The SA Framework should include a specific objective relating to the protection and enhancement of biodiversity including the provision of green infrastructure and open space within the Borough.</p>
Population and Community		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Address deprivation and reduce inequality through regeneration. • Ensure social equality and prosperity for all. • Provide high quality services, community facilities and social infrastructure that are accessible to all. • Enable housing growth and deliver a mix of high quality housing to meet local needs. • Address quality deficiencies in the existing housing stock including issues of quality. • Support appropriate development for Gypsy, Traveller and Travelling Showpeople accommodation even though there is no current identified need • Ensure that there is an adequate supply of employment land to meet local needs and to attract inward investment. • Encourage economic diversification including growth in high value, high growth, and high technology economic sectors. • Strengthen the visitor economy. • Encourage rural diversification and support rural economic growth. • Create local employment opportunities. • Enhance skills in the workforce to reduce unemployment and deprivation. • Improve educational attainment and ensure the appropriate supply of high quality educational facilities. 	<p>NPPF; Planning Policy for Traveller Sites; Lancashire Strategic Economic Plan: A Growth Deal for the Arc of Prosperity (2014); The Lancashire Skills and Employment: Strategic Framework (2015); An Integrated Economic Strategy for Pennine Lancashire (2008); Pennine Lancashire Housing Strategy (2009); Pendle Local Plan Part 1: Core Strategy (2015); Jobs and Growth Strategy for Pendle (2013); Pendle Infrastructure Strategy (2014); Gypsy, Traveller and Travelling Showpeople Accommodation Assessment: Burnley and Pendle (2012); Housing Strategy Refresh (2014); Bradley Area Action Plan (2011); Brierfield Canal Corridor (Housing) Planning Brief Supplementary Planning Document (2005); Railway Street Neighbourhood, Brierfield Supplementary Planning Document (SPD) (2010)</p>	<p>The SA Framework should include objectives and/or guide questions relating to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • addressing deprivation and promoting equality and inclusion; • the provision of high quality community facilities and services; • the provision of high quality housing to meet the needs of all communities; • addressing quality issues within existing housing stock; • supporting appropriate development of Gypsy, Traveller and Travelling Showpeople accommodation, if required during the plan period, even though there is no current identified need; • the enhancement of education and skills irrespective of background and location; • delivery of employment land that supports economic diversification and the creation of high quality, local jobs; • support for rural diversification; • the promotion of tourism and the visitor economy; • enhancing town centres and local shopping centres; • supporting services and facilities in rural areas.

Key Objectives and Policy Messages	Key Source(s)	Implications for the SA Framework
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Promote the vitality of town centres and local shopping centres and support retail and leisure sectors. 		
Health and Wellbeing		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Promote improvements to health and wellbeing. Promote healthier lifestyles. Minimise noise pollution. Reduce crime and the fear of crime. Reduce anti-social behaviour. Ensure that there are appropriate facilities for the disabled and elderly. Deliver safe and secure networks of green infrastructure and open space. Promote opportunities to support active lifestyles and participation in sport. 	<p>NPPF; Lancashire’s Health and Wellbeing Strategy (2014); Pendle’s Sustainable Community Strategy (2008); Pendle Open Space Audit (2008); Lancashire County Council: Securing our Health and Wellbeing (2016).</p>	<p>The SA Framework should include a specific objective and/or guide questions relating to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> the promotion of health and wellbeing; the delivery of health facilities and services; the provision of open space and recreational facilities which help address deficiencies; reducing crime, the fear of crime and anti-social behaviour
Transport and Accessibility		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Encourage sustainable transport and reduce the need to travel. Reduce traffic and congestion. Improve public transport provision. Encourage walking and cycling. Enhance accessibility to key community facilities, services and jobs for all. Ensure timely investment in transportation infrastructure to accommodate new development. Reduce road freight movements. Improve road safety and reduce the number of people killed or seriously injured (KSI) in road accidents. 	<p>NPPF; Lancashire and Cumbria Route Utilisation Strategy (2008); Local Transport Plan (LTP3): A Strategy for Lancashire (2011); East Lancashire Highways and Transport Masterplan (2014); Lancashire Walking and Cycling Strategy (emerging); Pendle Local Plan Part 1: Core Strategy (2015).</p>	<p>The SA Framework should include objectives and/or guide questions relating to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> reducing the need to travel, particularly by car; the promotion of sustainable forms of transport; encouraging walking and cycling; maintaining and enhancing accessibility to key facilities, services and jobs; reducing congestion and enhancing road safety; investment in transportation infrastructure to meet future needs.
Land Use, Geology and Soil		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Encourage the use of previously developed (brownfield) land. Promote the re-use of derelict land and buildings. Reduce land contamination. Protect soil quality and minimise the loss of Best and Most Versatile agricultural land. Promote high quality design. Avoid damage to, and protect, geologically important sites. Encourage mixed use development. 	<p>NPPF; Safeguarding Our Soils: A Strategy for England; Pendle Local Plan Part 1: Core Strategy (2015); Design Principles Supplementary Planning Document (SPD) (2009)</p>	<p>The SA Framework should include objectives and/or guide questions relating to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> encouraging the use of previously developed land and buildings; reducing land contamination; avoiding the loss of Best and Most Versatile agricultural land; promoting high quality design including mixed use development;
Water		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Protect and enhance surface and groundwater quality. Improve water efficiency. Avoid development in areas of flood risk. Reduce the risk of flooding arising from new development. 	<p>Water Framework Directive; Drinking Water Directive; Floods Directive; Flood and Water Management Act 2010; Water for Life, White Paper; NPPF; Water for life and livelihoods: North West river basin district basin management plan (2015); Water for life and livelihoods: Humber river</p>	<p>The SA Framework should include specific objectives relating to the protection and enhancement of water quality and quantity and to minimising flood risk.</p>

Key Objectives and Policy Messages	Key Source(s)	Implications for the SA Framework
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ensure timely investment in water management infrastructure to accommodate new development. Promote the use of Sustainable Urban Drainage Systems. Need to ensure development complies with the hierarchy of foul drainage options. 	<p>basin district basin management plan (2015); Water Resources Management Plans (2014/2015); Ribble Catchment Flood Management Plan (2009); Aire Catchment Flood Management Plan (2010); Lancashire and Blackpool Local Flood Risk Management Strategy (2014).</p>	
Air Quality		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ensure that air quality is maintained or enhanced and that emissions of air pollutants are kept to a minimum. 	<p>Air Quality Directive; Air Quality Strategy for England, Scotland, Wales and Northern Ireland; NPPF.</p>	<p>The SA Framework should include a specific objective and/or guide question relating to air quality.</p>
Climate Change		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Minimise the effects of climate change. Reduce emissions of greenhouse gases that may cause climate change. Encourage the provision of renewable energy. Move towards a low carbon economy. Promote adaption to the effects of climate change. 	<p>Climate Change Act 2008; Carbon Plan: Delivering our Low Carbon Future; UK Renewable Energy Strategy (2009); NPPF; Lancashire Climate Change Strategy (2009); Green Infrastructure to Combat Climate Change: A Framework for Action in Cheshire, Cumbria, Greater Manchester, Lancashire, and Merseyside (2011); South Pennines Renewable and Low Carbon Energy Study (2010); Pendle Local Plan Part 1: Core Strategy (2015).</p>	<p>The SA Framework should include a specific objective relating to climate change mitigation and adaptation.</p>
Material Assets		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Promote the waste hierarchy (reduce, reuse, recycle, recover). Ensure the adequate provision of local waste management facilities. Promote the efficient and sustainable use of mineral resources. Promote the use of local resources. Avoid the sterilisation of mineral reserves. Promote the use of substitute or secondary and recycled materials and minerals waste. Ensure the timely provision of infrastructure to support new development. Support the delivery of high quality communications infrastructure. 	<p>Waste Framework Directive; Landfill Directive; Waste Management Plan for England; NPPF; National Planning Policy for Waste; Authorities of the Lancashire Waste Partnership Rubbish to Resource Waste Management Strategy for Lancashire (2008); Joint Lancashire Minerals and Waste Development Framework Core Strategy (2009); Joint Lancashire Minerals and Waste Development Framework Site Allocation and Development Management Policies DPD (2013); Pendle Local Plan Part 1: Core Strategy (2015).</p>	<p>The SA Framework should include objectives and/or guide questions relating to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> promotion of the waste hierarchy; the sustainable use of minerals; investment in infrastructure to meet future needs.
Cultural Heritage		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Conserve and enhance cultural heritage assets and their settings. Maintain and enhance access to cultural heritage assets. Respect, maintain and strengthen local character and distinctiveness. Improve the quality of the built environment. 	<p>NPPF; Northern Lights: Finding a Future for the Weaving Sheds of Pennine Lancashire (2010); Conservation Area Design and Development Guidance Supplementary Planning Document (SPD) (2008); Design Principles Supplementary Planning Document (SPD) (2009); Pendle Conservation Area Maps and Appraisals (various dates).</p>	<p>The SA Framework should include a specific objective relating to the conservation and enhancement of the Borough's cultural heritage.</p>
Landscape		

Key Objectives and Policy Messages	Key Source(s)	Implications for the SA Framework
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Protect and enhance the quality and distinctiveness of natural landscapes and townscapes. • Promote access to the countryside. • Promote high quality design that respects and enhances local character. • Protect and enhance the Forest of Bowland Area of Outstanding Natural Beauty • Avoid inappropriate development in the Green Belt. • Ensure that the Green Belt endures beyond the plan period. 	<p>NPPF; Landscape Strategy for Lancashire and Landscape Character Assessment (2000); Forest of Bowland Area of Outstanding Natural Beauty Management Plan (2014); Pendle Local Plan Part 1: Core Strategy (2015); Design Principles Supplementary Planning Document (SPD) (2009).</p>	<p>The SA Framework should include a specific objectives and/or guide questions relating to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • the protection and enhancement of the Borough's distinctive landscape and townscapes • the protection and enhancement of the Forest of Bowland AONB • avoiding inappropriate development in the Green Belt.

3. Baseline Analysis

3.1 Introduction

- 3.1.1 An essential part of the SA scoping process is the identification of the current baseline conditions and their likely evolution. It is only with a knowledge of existing conditions, and a consideration of their likely evolution, that the effects of the Local Plan Part 2 can be identified and appraised and its subsequent success or otherwise be monitored. The SEA Directive also requires that the evolution of the baseline conditions of the plan area (that would take place without the plan or programme) is identified, described and taken into account. This is also useful in determining the key issues for each topic that should be taken forward in the SA, through the SA objectives and guide questions.
- 3.1.2 This section of the Scoping Report identifies and characterises current socio-economic and environmental baseline conditions for the Borough, along with how these are likely to change in the future. As for the review of plans and programmes, the analysis is presented for the following topic areas:
- ▶ Biodiversity and Green Infrastructure;
 - ▶ Population and Community;
 - ▶ Health and Wellbeing;
 - ▶ Transport and Accessibility;
 - ▶ Land Use, Geology and Soil;
 - ▶ Water;
 - ▶ Air Quality;
 - ▶ Climate Change;
 - ▶ Material Assets;
 - ▶ Cultural Heritage; and
 - ▶ Landscape.
- 3.1.3 Additionally, **Appendix C** also presents a high level overview of the characteristics of the Borough's key settlements (Key Service Centres; Local Service Centres and Rural Service Centres).
- 3.1.4 To inform the analysis, data has been drawn from a variety of sources, including: 2011 Census; Nomis; the Borough Council's Annual Monitoring Report 2015/2016; the Pendle Profile Report 2015; the Local Plan Part 1: Core Strategy and emerging Local Plan Part 2 evidence base; Environment Agency; Historic England; Natural England; Index of Multiple Deprivation 2015; Public Health England; Department for Environment, Food and Rural Affairs (Defra); and the Department for Energy and Climate Change (DECC) – DECC was abolished in July 2016 with its functions transferred to other Government Departments, notably the Department of Business, Energy and Industrial Strategy. The key sustainability issues arising from the review of baseline conditions are summarised at the end of each topic.

3.2 Borough of Pendle: An Overview

- 3.2.1 Pendle is located in the county of Lancashire on its eastern border with Yorkshire. Together with neighbouring authorities of Blackburn-with-Darwen, Burnley, Hyndburn, and Rossendale it forms part of the Pennine Lancashire sub-region. The relationship to neighbouring authorities is shown in **Figure 3.1**.

Figure 3.1 Borough of Pendle and neighbouring authorities



Source: Pendle Local Plan Part 1: Core Strategy 2011-2030 (2015)

- 3.2.2 The Borough of Pendle covers an area of 169.4 km² and has a population of 90,111 based on the 2015 Office for National Statistics (ONS) mid-year population estimates. The Core Strategy spatially divides Pendle into three distinctive geographic areas:
- ▶ M65 Corridor - with the main towns of Nelson, Colne, Brierfield and Barrowford;
 - ▶ West Craven Towns - Barnoldswick and Earby; and
 - ▶ Rural Pendle - with open countryside containing 16 widely dispersed villages and hamlets.
- 3.2.3 The Core Strategy identifies the spatial hierarchy as follows: Key Service Centres - Nelson (including Brierfield), Colne and Barnoldswick; Local Service Centres - Barrowford and Earby; and the Rural Service Centres of Fence, Foulridge, Kelbrook and Trawden. In addition to the service centres are the Rural Villages of Barley, Blacko, Higham, Laneshawbridge, Newchurch-in-Pendle, Roughlee and Crow Trees, Salterforth, Sough and Spen Brook (see **Figure 3.2**). A summary of the key characteristics of the Key Service Centres, Local Service Centres and Rural Service Centres is contained at **Appendix C**.
- 3.2.4 Around two thirds of the population live in the densely populated former mill towns found in the south of the Borough which are contiguous with Burnley and within the M65 Corridor. These towns developed as industrial, particularly textile, centres in the 18th century and continued to grow into the early 20th century. Nelson, the largest town (population of 28,612), is also the Borough's administrative centre. The inner urban areas are densely populated and dominated by older terraced properties, many of which are unfit. This led to parts of the Borough being included in the East Lancashire Housing Market Renewal Pathfinder (between 2002 and 2011). There has been a relatively slow rate of population growth in recent years with a number of urban wards experiencing population decline. This has gone hand-in-hand with pockets of severe deprivation and localised health issues.

- 3.2.5 Parts of Pendle suffer from high levels of deprivation. Overall it is the fourth most deprived Borough in the east Lancashire sub-region with a ranking of 38 out of 326 local authorities in 2015 (where a rank of 1 is the most deprived in the country and a rank of 326 is the least deprived), placing it in the worst 15% of all local authorities. However, of the 16 Pendle Lower Super Output Areas (LSOA) in the 10% most deprived nationally, 12 have seen a fall in their ranking of deprivation (IMD score) since 2010, indicating reduced levels of deprivation. Indeed some LSOAs have experienced a significant improvement, relative to other areas across the country.

Figure 3.2 Borough of Pendle



Source: Pendle Local Plan Part 1: Core Strategy 2011-2030 (2015)

- 3.2.6 Approximately two-thirds of the Borough is characterised by rolling countryside, moors and hills with Pendle Hill in the west of the Borough dominating the skyline for miles around. In the south east of the Borough the countryside forms part of the broader South Pennine Moors, which is recognised as an asset of national and international significance (and designated as a Special Protection Areas (SPA), Special Area of Conservation (SAC) and Site of Special Scientific Interest (SSSI)). The slopes of Boulsworth Hill host a number of habitats, which support breeding colonies for a diverse range of upland birds. To the west of the M65 Corridor lies the Forest of Bowland Area of Outstanding Natural Beauty (AONB) whilst the Lancashire Green Belt envelopes the towns and villages in this part of the Borough.
- 3.2.7 The M65 motorway provides connections to the cities of Manchester, Leeds and Liverpool. However, other strategic routes can be highly congested at peak times particularly the A6068, on the North Valley in Colne; the A682 in Barrowford; and the A56, which passes through the villages of Foulridge, Kelbrook and Earby. Northern operates an hourly train service from Colne and Nelson, connecting with long-distance services on the West Coast Main Line from London and Scotland at Preston. Mainline bus services offer direct links between Pendle and many towns in Pennine Lancashire, with routes extending to Skipton, North Yorkshire and Keighley, West Yorkshire. National Express runs a daily coach service from Colne (calling at Nelson and Brierfield) to London (Victoria Coach Station).
- 3.2.8 The Integrated Economic Strategy for Pennine Lancashire 2009-2020 recognises the significant former industrial role of the Borough and the current importance of high-tech industries. In

particular, aerospace, advanced manufacturing, advanced flexible materials, digital and creative industries all feature strongly in the make-up of the area's economy. Central to this success in Pendle is the Rolls-Royce wide-chord fan blade manufacturing facility, which is located in Barnoldswick.

- 3.2.9 The main urban areas of Nelson (including Brierfield), Colne and Barnoldswick have access to a wide range of services and facilities including employment areas, GPs, further education, primary schools, secondary schools and supermarkets. Accessibility to services in the rural areas is variable.
- 3.2.10 Overall the Borough has a number of important strengths, most notably the high quality of its natural and historic environment and its strengths in manufacturing. However, there are also issues which need to be addressed to ensure Pendle's long term sustainability including, in particular, the economic, social and environmental effects of industrial decline. These strengths and issues are discussed further in the sections that follow.

3.3 Biodiversity and Green Infrastructure

Biodiversity

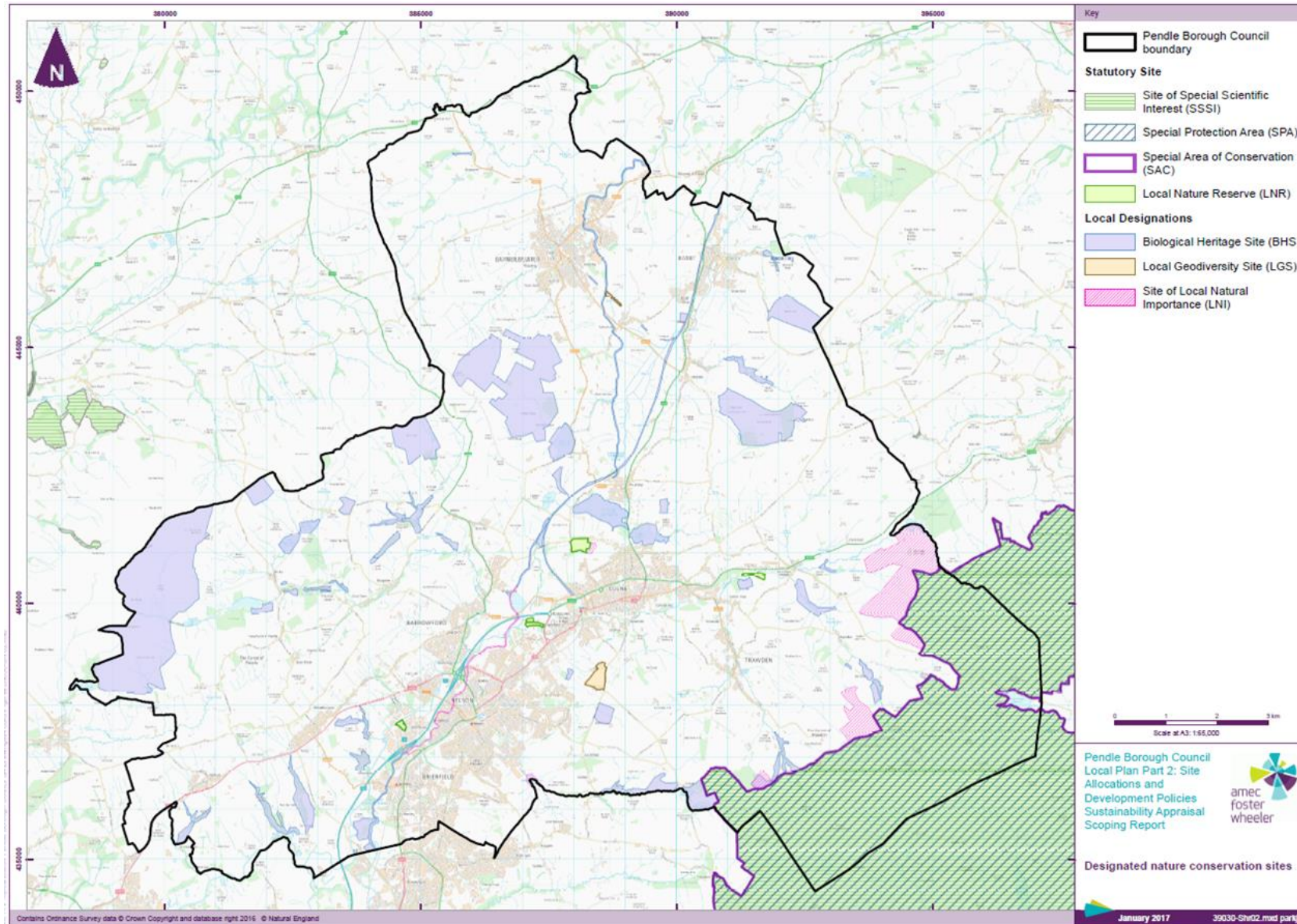
- 3.3.1 Biodiversity is defined as the variety of plants (flora) and animals (fauna) in an area, and their associated habitats. The importance of preserving biodiversity is recognised from an international to a local level. Biodiversity is important in its own right and has value in terms of quality of life and amenity. Pendle has a rich and varied natural environment including a range of sites designated for their habitat and conservation value (see **Figure 3.3**).
- 3.3.2 Sites of European importance (Special Protection Areas (SPAs) and Special Areas of Conservation (SACs)) are designated to conserve natural habitats and species of wildlife which are rare, endangered or vulnerable in the European Community. In the UK, these form part of the 'Natura 2000' network of sites protected under the Habitats Directive (1992) and Wild Birds Directive (2009).
- 3.3.3 There is one SPA and SAC partly within Pendle: the South Pennine Moors which is immediately south-east of Nelson and Colne and extends through parts of Lancashire, North Yorkshire, West Yorkshire and Greater Manchester. The South Pennine Moors is designated as a SPA in recognition of its importance for breeding migratory birds of moorland and moorland fringe habitats. Both Merlin (*Falco columbarius*) and Golden Plover (*Pluvialis apricaria*) spend some of their time feeding outside the SPA on adjacent areas of in-by-land. The South Pennine Moors is also designated as a SAC as the area hosts a number of important habitats notably blanket bogs; European dry heaths; Northern Atlantic wet heaths, old sessile oak woods and transition mires and quaking bogs. In total, the South Pennine Moors SPA and SAC totals some 1,589 hectares¹¹ within the Borough in 2016. The area is also the only recognised Site of Special Scientific Interest (SSSI) in the Borough. Around 96% of the SSSI site as a whole is in 'favourable' or 'unfavourable but improving' condition. Although 4% is considered to be in 'unfavourable' condition, it is not considered to be declining.¹²
- 3.3.4 In addition to the above international and national level designations, there are four Local Nature Reserves (LNRs) (Lomeshaye Marsh, Nelson; Greenfield Road, Colne; Alkincoats Woodland, Colne; Upper Ball Grove Lodge, Colne) totalling some 17.67 hectares at 2016.¹³ An increase in the amount of land designated as a LNR was realised in 2016 with a 1.34ha extension at the Alkincoats Woodland.

¹¹ Pendle Borough Council (2016) Authority Monitoring Report 2015/16

¹² Natural England (2016) Designated Sites Condition Summaries. Available via: <https://designatedsites.naturalengland.org.uk/> [accessed December 2016]

¹³ Pendle Borough Council (2016) Authority Monitoring Report 2015/16

Figure 3.3 Designated Nature Conservation Sites



- 3.3.5 In addition there a number of locally designated Biological Heritage Sites (BHS) and Sites of Local Natural Importance (LNI). BHS contain valuable habitats such as ancient woodland, species-rich grassland and bogs and are considered to be of at least County sub-regional significance. Many provide a refuge for rare and threatened plants and animals. There are 62 BHS in Pendle covering 1,287 hectares. LNIs, whilst having nature conservation value, are not currently considered to be of a standard that merits the level of protection afforded by a status such as LNR or BHS. In total there are 7 LNIs in the Borough, totalling 231 hectares of land.
- 3.3.6 The Lancashire Biodiversity Action Plan (BAP) identifies that 18 priority habitats and 39 priority species are present in the Borough. Data from 2010 found that Pendle supports at least 29 species that require conservation action.¹⁴
- 3.3.7 The Borough has a low level of woodland cover (4.1% of land area was covered by woodland) compared to 12.17% nationally in 2010¹⁵. The amount of ancient semi-natural woodland cover is also low being confined to six small sites with a total area of just 21 hectares.

Green Infrastructure

- 3.3.8 Green infrastructure encompasses all “green” assets in an authority area, including parks, river corridors, street trees, managed and unmanaged sites and designed and planted open spaces. The Lancashire Green Infrastructure Strategy (2009) sets out a sub-regional approach to the investment in green infrastructure recognising the multifunctional value of green infrastructure and the need to create new assets, where there are gaps, and to maintain or enhance existing assets to maximise the contribution they can make.
- 3.3.9 The Pendle Open Space Audit (2008)¹⁶ identified a significant number of green infrastructure assets in the Borough as part of its audit of open spaces (see **Figure 3.4**). The Audit identified a lack of quality open space across the Borough and a lack of open space in the densely populated urban areas. The study is nine years old and is currently being reviewed by the Council, with the findings to be reported in the new Pendle Green Infrastructure Strategy.
- 3.3.10 There are a number of recognised green infrastructure assets in the Borough including the Leeds and Liverpool Canal, and the track-bed of the former Colne-Skipton railway line, which both provide well established linear routes and are classified as green corridors. A total of 33 sites have been classified as green corridors contributing some 89 hectares to the overall open space provision in Pendle.
- 3.3.11 The Borough has four larger parks: Victoria and Marsden Park in Nelson; Alkincoates Park in Colne, and Victory Park in Barnoldswick. Here, there are areas of woodland and more formal gardens. The Green Flag Award Scheme is the national standard for parks and green spaces across England and Wales. Each of the larger parks and four smaller ones have achieved Green Flag status in 2016. Parks with Green Flag status account for 47.854 hectares of open space, or 74% of the total parkland area in the Borough (64.63 hectares). **Table 3.1** shows the parks which have achieved a Green Flag award. The Council are developing data to report on the quality of provision of open space in the 2016/17 Authority’s Monitoring Report.

Table 3.1 Pendle Parks with Green Flag status

Park	Area (hectares)
Alkincoates Park, Colne	10.910
Ball Grove Park	4.731
Barrowford Park, Barrowford	4.261

¹⁴ Pendle Borough Council (2010) Pendle Biodiversity Audit

¹⁵ Pendle Borough Council (2010) Pendle Biodiversity Audit

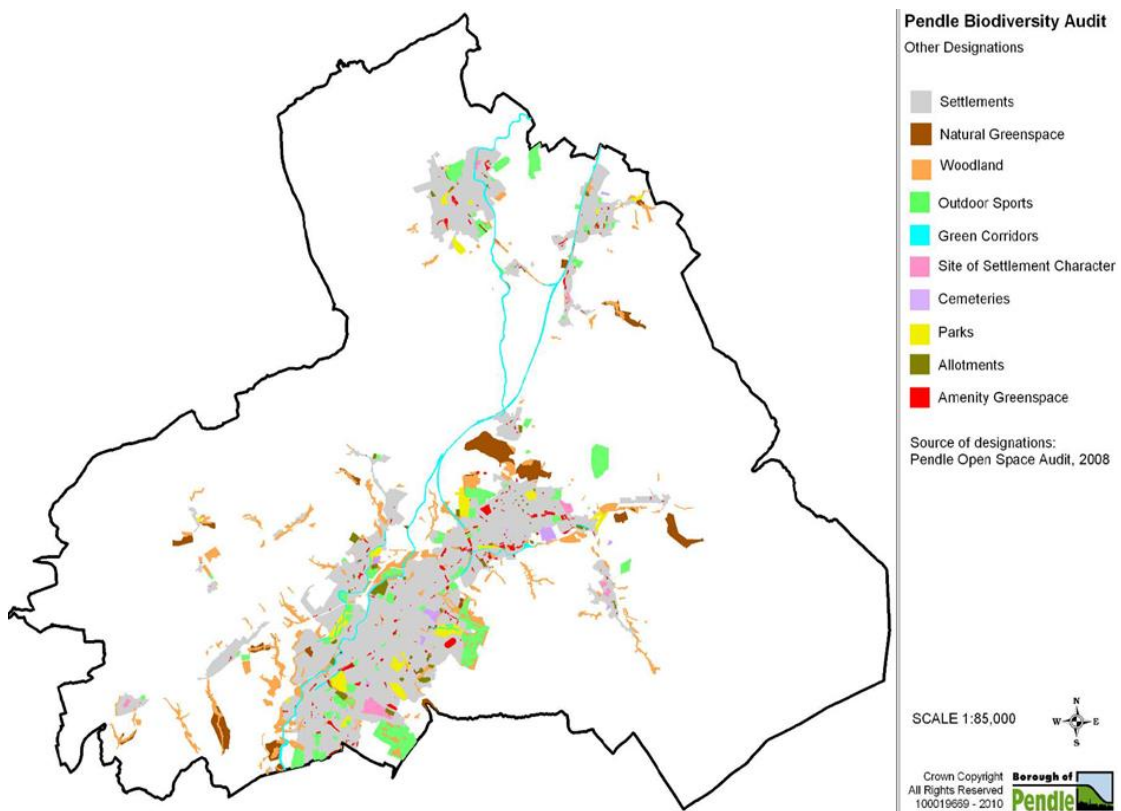
¹⁶ Pendle Borough Council (2008) Pendle Open Space Audit

Park	Area (hectares)
Heyhead Park, Brierfield	2.073
Marsden Park, Nelson	10.520
Valley Gardens, Barnoldswick	2.174
Victoria Park, Nelson	8.101
Walverden Park, Nelson	5.084
Total	47.854

Source Pendle AMR 2015-16 (2016)

- 3.3.12 In addition to the green corridor and park assets, the Forest of Bowland Area of Outstanding Natural Beauty (AONB) provides an extensive and accessible high quality landscape close to the settlements in the M65 Corridor. A small proportion of the Lancashire Green Belt also extends into the south west corner of the Borough. The quiet country lanes and footpaths passing through the Green Belt provide attractive linkages between the settlements in the M65 Corridor and the AONB.
- 3.3.13 A Green Infrastructure Strategy for the Borough is currently being prepared and will effectively supersede the evidence in the Pendle Open Space Audit (2008) and update parts of the Pendle Biodiversity Audit (2010). The emerging strategy will provide the local context for identifying deficiencies and identifying new opportunities for improvement and enhancement.

Figure 3.4 Open Space in Pendle



Source: Pendle Borough Council (2010) Biodiversity Audit

Likely Evolution of the Baseline Without the Local Plan

- 3.3.14 Information on the South Pennines SPA, SAC, SSSI suggests that their condition is largely favourable or unfavourable but improving. The Pendle Biodiversity Audit (2010) identified a wide variety of potential threats to the site including lack of, or inappropriate, management/ husbandry, recreational pressures, fire, pollution, vandalism and development. In particular the Audit notes that drainage ditches, both new and old, lower the water table and can initiate erosion and oxidation of the peat; heavy grazing can have a significant impact on mire vegetation; and the construction of wind farms and communication masts, together with their associated infrastructure can cause significant hydrological disruption. Access roads and links to the national grid via landlines or pylons may also impact on very fragile blanket bog, particularly during the construction phase.
- 3.3.15 The Open Space Audit (2008) identified how the densely built up areas of Pendle, especially those within the M65 Corridor, can suffer from poor open space provision. The Core Strategy includes policy provisions to protect open space but the Local Plan Part 2 will provide the basis to identify new opportunities to address deficiencies.
- 3.3.16 It is reasonable to assume that without the Local Plan Part 2, existing trends would continue. However, whilst national planning policy contained in the NPPF and higher level policy in the Core Strategy would help to ensure that new development protects and enhances biodiversity, a lack of specific local policy support may result in the inappropriate location and design of development which could have a negative effect on overall biodiversity in the borough. Further, opportunities may be lost to plan green infrastructure provision which could, for example, provide biodiversity enhancements through habitat creation schemes, as well as providing various wider social and health benefits to local communities.

Summary of Key Sustainability Issues

- ▶ The need to conserve and enhance biodiversity including sites with international, national and local designations for their nature conservation value.
- ▶ The need to maintain, restore and expand the Borough's priority habitats.
- ▶ The need to safeguard existing green infrastructure assets.
- ▶ The need to enhance the green infrastructure network, addressing deficiencies and gaps; improving accessibility and encouraging multiple uses where appropriate.
- ▶ The need to protect and improve habitat for designated species, even when they occur outside designated habitats.
- ▶ The need to take into account the impact of climate change on biodiversity.

3.4 Population and Community

Demographics

- 3.4.1 As at the 2011 Census, Pendle had a population of 89,452, a slight increase since the 2001 Census when the population stood at 88,845. The 2015 Office for National Statistics (ONS) mid-year population estimates indicated that the population had risen slightly to 90,111. The population of Pendle is predicted to rise to 94,000 by 2030 (based on the most recent subnational population projections)¹⁷. Of the total resident population, 49% are male and 51% female. The age structure of the population is similar to that of Lancashire and England as a whole (see **Table 3.2**) with the percentage of people aged 0 to 15 slightly higher than that for the County and the country as a whole.

¹⁷ The Pendle Local Plan Part 1: Core Strategy uses the 2012 sub-national population projections as the basis for its calculations, which give a population projection of 93,500 by the end of the plan period.

Table 3.2 Population by Age Group

Age Group	Pendle (%)	Lancashire (%)	England (%)
0-15 years	21	18	19
16-64 years	64	64	65
65 and over	16	18	16

Source: 2011 Census

3.4.2

The change in population age profile between the 2001 and 2011 Census shows marked decreases in the percentage of 5-19 year olds and the working age population of 30-54 year olds (see **Table 3.3**). The decreases are significantly higher than that experienced across Lancashire, North West and England as a whole. The percentage increase in those approaching retirement age (60-64 years) is also significantly higher than that experienced at the county, regional and national levels. These patterns are projected to continue in the future with increases in the percentage of older age groups (those aged 60+) whilst of the younger working age (20-39) population is projected to decrease.

Table 3.3 Percentage change in population by age group

Age	Pendle change (%)	Lancashire change (%)	North West change (%)	England change (%)
0-4	7.8	5.1	9.3	13.4
5-9	-11.9	-13.0	-10.6	-4.8
10-14	-19.4	-13.2	11.5	-4.6
15-19	-11.2	3.5	4.7	10.2
20-24	15.3	23.7	25.8	21.8
25-29	17.3	3.6	12.3	11.7
30-34	-6.9	-19.4	-13.3	-7.3
35-39	-14.0	-15.3	-13.4	-8.6
40-44	-0.5	7.4	9.3	12.3
45-49	-4.0	18.8	22.0	24.7
50-54	-8.1	-4.6	-1.3	0.5
55-59	9.6	4.7	6.8	7.6
60-64	47.0	34.1	28.3	32.6
65-69	15.6	18.5	11.9	16.4
70-74	0.1	7.8	4.8	4.9
75-79	-9.5	0.8	0.8	1.5
80-84	10.2	16.7	12.9	13.8
85-89	18.2	22.6	19.2	21.8
90+	-3.4	17.5	21.1	27.6

Source Pendle Profile data from 2001 and 2011 Census

- 3.4.3 Using the ONS category descriptions, the population of Pendle largely comprises White British and Pakistani ethnicities (see **Table 3.4**). The proportion of White British residents (77.2%) is lower than the national average (79.8%) and significantly lower than the Lancashire average (89.7%). At 17.1% of the population the proportion that is of Pakistani heritage is significantly higher than the comparable figures for Lancashire, the North West and England which stand at 3.1%, 2.7% and 2.1% respectively.

Table 3.4 Population by Ethnicity

Ethnicity	Pendle	Lancashire	England
White British	77.2%	89.7%	79.8%
White Irish	0.5%	0.6%	1%
White Gypsy	0.0%	0.1%	0.1%
White Other	2.1%	1.9%	4.6%
White and Black Caribbean	0.2%	0.4%	0.8%
White and Black African	0.1%	0.1%	0.3%
White and Asian	0.7%	0.4%	0.6%
Other Mixed	0.2%	0.2%	0.5%
Indian	0.3%	1.6%	2.6%
Pakistani	17.1%	3.1%	2.1%
Bangladeshi	0.4%	0.5%	0.8%
Chinese	0.3%	0.4%	0.7%
Other Asian	0.7%	0.4%	1.5%
African	0.1%	0.2%	1.8%
Caribbean	0.1%	0.2%	1.1%
Other Black	0.0%	0%	0.5%
Arab	0.1%	0.1%	0.4%
Other ethnic group	0.1%	0.1%	0.6%

Source: Pendle 2015 Profile data from 2011 census

- 3.4.4 In recent years Pendle has seen a net outflow of population to other parts of the UK, as shown in **Table 3.5**. This outflow has been balanced to some extent by international migration, which has seen a net inflow of people. The population estimates show that the 2015 mid-year estimate was lower than that estimated in 2013 and only marginally higher than 2012.

Table 3.5 Internal migration to/from Pendle within UK

Year	Inflow	Outflow	Mid-year population estimate
2011-2012	2,964	3,644	89,613

2012-2013	3,130	3,396	90,130
2013-2014	2,889	3,963	89,840
2014-2015	2,949	3,522	90,111

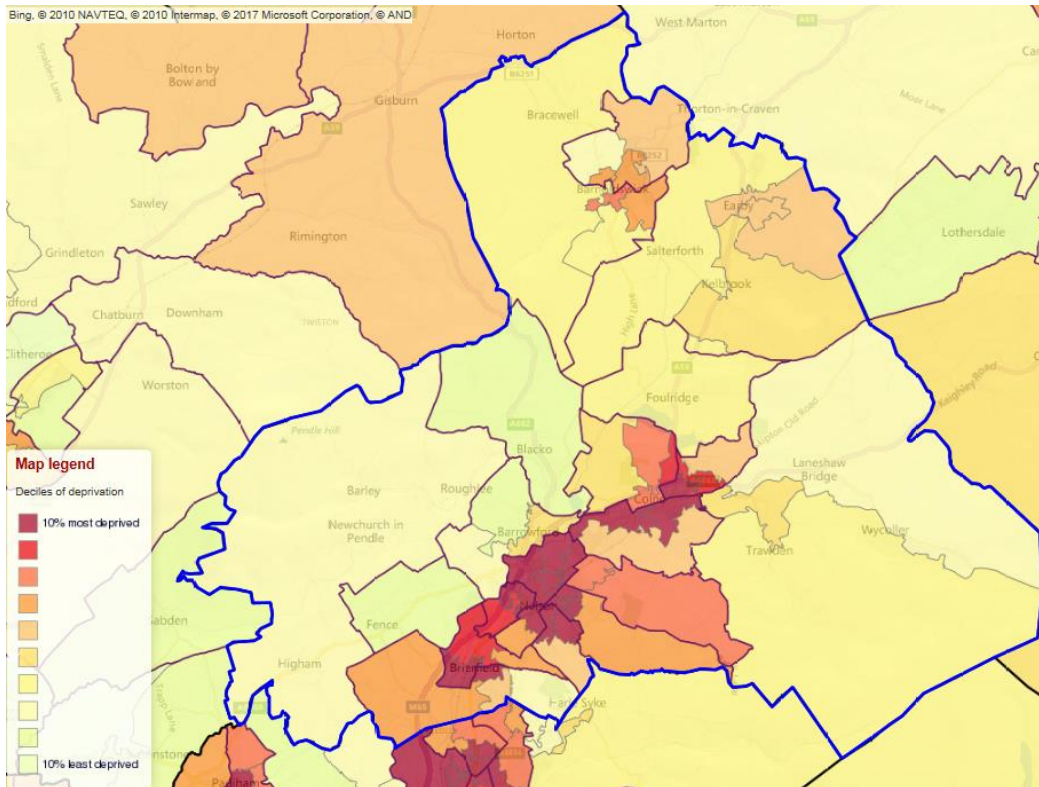
Source: ONS Local area migration ¹⁸

Deprivation

- 3.4.5 The English Index of Deprivation (IMD) measures relative levels of deprivation in small areas of England called Lower Layer Super Output Areas (LSOA), which contain approximately 1,500 residents. Deprivation refers to an unmet need, which is caused by a lack of resources such as income, employment, health, education, skills, training, and access to housing and services.
- 3.4.6 Pendle is the fourth most deprived Borough in the east Lancashire sub region (Blackburn with Darwen, Burnley and Hyndburn are more deprived) with an average ranking of 38 out of 326 local authorities in England (where a rank of 1 is the most deprived in the country and a rank of 326 is the least deprived), placing the Borough in the worst 15% most deprived of all local authorities. The Department for Communities and Local Government (CLG) also measure the number of LSOAs within authority areas that are within the 10% most deprived in the county. With 16 out of 57 LSOAs in Pendle falling within this category Pendle ranks 18th out of 326 by this measure.
- 3.4.7 Finer grain analysis of the IMD shows that some areas of Pendle perform particularly poorly with regard to two domains of deprivation: Health Deprivation and Disability (with indicators related risk of premature death and the impairment of quality of life through poor physical or mental health); and Living Environment Deprivation (which measures the quality of the local environment with measures of indoor (housing) and outdoor (air quality and road traffic collisions) quality). The poorly performing areas against the Health Deprivation and Disability domain are concentrated around the M65 Corridor whilst those areas performing poorly against the Living Environment Deprivation domain are more widespread across the Borough.

¹⁸ ONS Migration within the UK dataset. Available via: <https://www.ons.gov.uk/peoplepopulationandcommunity/populationandmigration/migrationwithintheuk/datasets/localareamigrationindicatorunitedkingdom> [accessed December 2016]

Figure 3.5 Pendle Indices of Multiple Deprivation



Source: English Indices of Multiple Deprivation 2015¹⁹

3.4.8 Of the 16 Pendle LSOAs in the 10% most deprived nationally, 12 have seen a fall in their ranking of deprivation (IMD score) since 2010 indicating signs of lessening deprivation. Indeed some LSOAs have experienced a significant change in their levels of deprivation, relative to other areas across the country. In particular, Pendle 007B in the Southfield ward, whilst still the second most deprived neighbourhood in the Borough, has seen its ranking fall from 101st in 2010 to 790th in 2015 (out of 32,844 LSOAs). Pendle 011D in the Whitefield ward has seen its IMD ranking fall from 534th in 2010 to 2,682nd in 2015.²⁰ Particular issues affecting the Borough as identified through the IMD include crime, education, skills, and training and employment. **Figure 3.5** shows the IMD profile for Pendle and the concentration of deprivation within the inner urban wards of towns within the M65 corridor.

Housing

3.4.9 Pendle forms part of a distinct housing market with neighbouring Burnley. The borough's housing stock is dominated by an oversupply of poor quality terraced properties, which were built in the late 19th and early 20th century. These premises often have poor thermal characteristics, no off street parking and small, if any, garden areas. This was the basis for intervention through the East Lancashire Housing Market Renewal Pathfinder between 2002 and 2011, one of nine pathfinder programmes in the country where intervention was needed to address issues associated with a weak and fragile housing market. Brierfield, Nelson and Colne all fell within the scope of the pathfinder programme, which aimed to address the failing housing market with low demand, low prices and poor quality housing stock.

3.4.10 In terms of housing quality, the 2011 Census identified that 6% of housing stock in the Borough has no central heating, which is the highest percentage in the North West region. This is significantly higher than experience across Lancashire as a whole (3.6%), the North West (3.1%) and within England (3.0%). The most recent Stock Condition Survey (2009) highlighted that 22.1% of the

¹⁹ English Indices of Deprivation Explorer. Available via: <http://dclgapps.communities.gov.uk/imd/idmap.html> [accessed January 2017]

²⁰ Pendle Borough Council (2015) Pendle Profile 2015

housing stock had at least one Category 1 hazard as defined by the Housing Health and Safety Rating System. This equates to approximately 8,700 properties containing hazards which could lead to illness, injury or infection. However, over the last five years 495 properties have had Category 1 hazards removed.²¹ In addition, 36.3% of the housing stock was classed as 'sub-decent'; this equates to in excess of 14,000 properties which fail to meet the Government's minimum standard for Housing.²²

- 3.4.11 The number of dwellings in the Borough rose from 38,456 in 2001 to 39,387 in 2011, an increase of about 2.5%. According to the 2011 Census, Pendle contained a total of 37,300 households in 2011. Over the first five year period of the Core Strategy (2011 to 2016), a net total of 364 dwellings were completed in the Borough equating to an average of 73 dwellings per annum²³ (see **Table 3.6**). In 2015/16, there were 127 net new housing completions, which represents a significant increase on the previous years, although this remains low when compared to the Core Strategy's annual housing requirement of 298 homes per year.
- 3.4.12 However, in the five year period since 2011, 870 empty homes have also been reoccupied. When the figure for new dwellings is combined with that for the reoccupation of long term empty properties (a significant source of supply in the Borough and targeted by the Council in recent years) total housing provision is much higher, but remains below the annualised requirement with a cumulative under supply of 256 dwellings over this period. It is recognised that completion rates need to be increased whilst an appropriate mix and tenure of new housing is also achieved.
- 3.4.13 The number of long-term empty homes (those vacant for six months or more) stood at 900 in October 2016. This is a considerable reduction on the number in 2011 (1,575).²⁴

Table 3.6 Net Additional Dwellings in Pendle

	Net Housing Delivery	Reoccupation of long-term empty homes	Total provision	Cumulative Shortfall (when compared to Core Strategy requirement of 298 new homes per annum)
2011/12	61	195	256	-42
2012/13	30	369	399	59
2013/14	63	184	247	8
2014/15	83	-9	74	-216
2015/16	127	131	258	-256
Total	364	870	1,234	-256

Source: Pendle Borough Council (2016) Authority's Monitoring Report 2015/16

- 3.4.14 The average household size in Pendle is similar to the rest of Lancashire and England as a whole and has decreased slightly from 2.48 persons per household in 1991 to 2.33 in 2011. In terms of tenure, **Table 3.7** highlights that the percentage of owner-occupied households in the Borough is slightly above the national average but below that for Lancashire as a whole. The Borough has a lower proportion of Council renting and lower levels of housing association properties but a higher proportion of privately rented property.

²¹ Pendle Borough Council (various) Performance Indicator Reports. Available via: http://www.pendle.gov.uk/info/20085/performance_and_statistics/221/performance_indicator_reports [accessed December 2016]

²² Stock Condition Survey (2009) referenced in the Pendle Borough Council (2013) Housing Renewal Policy

²³ Pendle Borough Council (2016) Authority's Monitoring Report 2015/16

²⁴ Pendle Borough Council (2016) Authority's Monitoring Report 2015/16

Table 3.7 Housing Tenure

Tenure	Pendle (%)	Lancashire (%)	England (%)
Owner- occupied	68.5	71.0	63.3
Shared ownership	0.2	0.5	0.8
Rented from council / housing association	11.6	12.1	17.7
Private / other rented	18.1	15.1	16.8
Living rent free	1.6	1.3	1.3

Source: ONS (2011) 2011 Census – Tenure

- 3.4.15 In Pendle, house prices are significantly higher in the rural areas and the West Craven Towns than the M65 Corridor. At October 2016, the average (mean) house price was £92,380.²⁵ This is around 43% of the national average which stands at £216,674. Detached properties sold for an average of £175,122, semi-detached for £113,730, and terraced properties for £79,176. 62% of households in Pendle were in Council Tax Band A (the lowest Council Tax value) in 2011, compared to 42% in the North West and 25% nationally.²⁶
- 3.4.16 In terms of affordability, in 2013, the lower quartile house price to earnings ratio was 3.25 in Pendle compared to 4.95 in Lancashire and 6.45 nationally. Affordability ratios (i.e. the ratio of median house price to median earnings) in Pendle almost doubled from 1.71 in 1997 to 3.25 in 2013. Combined with increasing house prices this has contributed to worsening affordability across the Burnley and Pendle HMA as a whole. However, since the recession in 2008, affordability in Pendle has improved slightly from 4.21 in 2008 to 3.25 in 2013.²⁷ Housing is significantly more affordable by this measure than the national average. This positively impacts on the ability of some of the population to buy their own home and has been recognised nationally. For example, in 2012 the Halifax Quality of Rural Life survey recognised Pendle as the most affordable rural location to buy a home in Britain. However, the Burnley and Pendle Strategic Housing Market Assessment (2013) indicates that there is a shortage of affordable housing in the Borough, particularly within the M65 Corridor where the average household income is significantly below that in the remainder of the Borough.
- 3.4.17 In the first five years of the Core Strategy plan period, 23% of gross new housing development (129 dwellings) has been affordable. In 2015/16 development on three housing association sites (two in Barnoldswick and one in Colne) saw the completion of 74 properties for affordable rent.²⁸ The level of affordable housing provision is below the SHMA's aspiration target of 40% but progress is being made to meeting the affordable housing need.

Economy

- 3.4.18 The UK Government's Northern Powerhouse Strategy (2016) recognises the potential in northern England to deliver significant and lasting economic benefits by enhancing skills, supporting innovation and enterprise, and promoting trade and investment. The Lancashire Strategic Economic Plan: A Growth Deal for the Arc of Prosperity 2015-2025 (2014)²⁹ sets out priorities for the region. It seeks to build on the existing capacity in the aerospace, advanced manufacturing and nuclear sectors and to strengthen its industrial base by targeting innovation, skills and the supply chain.

²⁵ UK House Price Index <http://landregistry.data.gov.uk/app/ukhpi> [accessed December 2016]

²⁶ Pendle Borough Council (2015) Pendle Profile

²⁷ Burnley and Pendle Borough Councils (2014) Housing Needs Study 2012-based SNPP Update

²⁸ Pendle Borough Council (2016) Annual Monitoring Report 2015/16

²⁹ Lancashire Enterprise Partnership (2014) Lancashire Strategic Economic Plan: A Growth Deal for the Arc of Prosperity 2015-2025

- 3.4.19 The Integrated Economic Strategy for Pennine Lancashire 2009-2020³⁰ identifies that the sub region (comprising the Boroughs of Blackburn with Darwen, Burnley, Hyndburn, Pendle, Ribble Valley and Rossendale) is an area with a long and proud industrial heritage. Having been central to the industrial boom of the 19th and early 20th centuries, the area has subsequently experienced continued decline in its staple industries, which reflects the trend nationally. However, during this time there has also been significant economic diversification. Today Pennine Lancashire remains a strong manufacturing area, with many examples of leading edge businesses including Rolls Royce in Barnoldswick. Aerospace, advanced manufacturing, advanced flexible materials, digital and creative industries all feature strongly in the make-up of the area's economy.
- 3.4.20 Average gross weekly pay for full-time workers residing in the Borough in 2015 was £466.90. This was lower than the average for the North West region (£503.20) and significantly lower than for Great Britain as a whole (£540.20). At November 2016, 2% of the Borough's population were claiming Job Seekers Allowance. This is below the regional average (2.3%) but higher than the national comparator of 1.8%.³¹
- 3.4.21 The latest Nomis labour market statistics show that for the period July 2015 to June 2016, 77.2% of the population was economically active, which is slightly higher than North West regional average (75.8%) and only slightly below the national figure (77.9%). Pendle has a significantly lower than average number of people employed in occupations in the socio-economic classification (SOC) 2010 major groups 1-3 (35.7%) than the regional (42.4%) and national average (44.9%). Conversely Pendle has a higher than average number of people employed in SOC 2010 group 5 'Skilled Trades' (15.9%) and (SOC) Major Group 8-9, reflecting the Borough's manufacturing economic base. **Table 3.8** below shows the breakdown by Major Groups.

Table 3.8 Employment by Occupation

Occupation	Pendle (%)	North West (%)	Great Britain (%)
Soc 2010 Major Group 1-3 1. Managers and Senior Officials 2. Professional Occupations 3. Associate Professionals & Technical	35.7	42.4	44.9
Soc 2010 Major Group 4-5 4. Administrative & Secretarial 5. Skilled Trades Occupations	21.8	21.8	21.2
Soc 2010 Major Group 6-7 6. Caring, Leisure and Other Service Occupations 7. Sales and Customer Service Occupations	20	17.9	16.8
Soc 2010 Major Group 8-9 8. Process Plant & Machine Operatives 9. Elementary Occupations	22.5	18.0	17.2

Source: NOMIS (2016) Labour Market Profile – Pendle July 2015 - June 2016.

- 3.4.22 Pendle has a significantly higher number of people who work in the manufacturing sector than the regional and national average with around one third (30%) employed in this sector. The regional average is 9.7% whilst for Great Britain as a whole it is 8.3%. The other significant sectors are: Wholesale and retail trade, repair of motor vehicles and motorcycles which comprise 16.7% of the workforce; Human health and social work activities (11.7%); and education (8.3%). Nomis statistics³² show that 87.8% of businesses in Pendle are micro enterprises (with 0-9 employees), which is slightly lower than the equivalent figure for the North West region (88.3%). The number of

³⁰ Pennine Lancashire Leaders and Chief Executives (2008) An Integrated Economic Strategy Pennine Lancashire 2009-2020

³¹ Nomis Statistics. Available via: <https://www.nomisweb.co.uk/reports/lmp/la/1946157096/report.aspx> [accessed December 2016]

³² Nomis Statistics. Available via: <https://www.nomisweb.co.uk/reports/lmp/la/1946157096/report.aspx#tabidbr> [accessed December 2016]

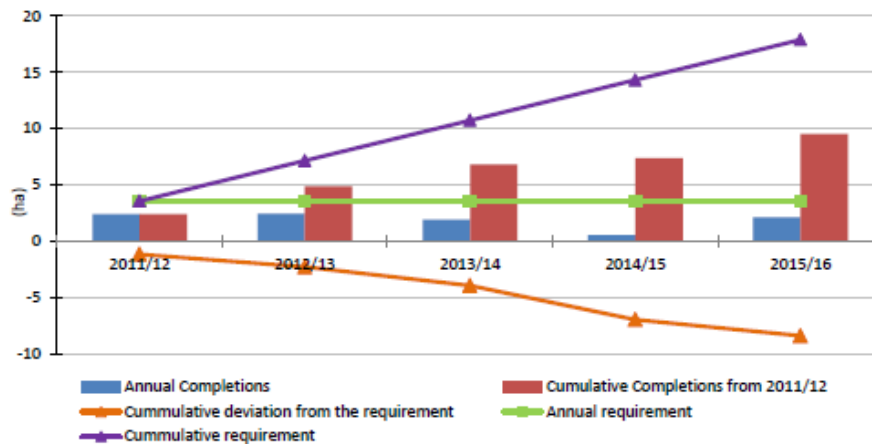
large enterprises (250+ employees) amounts to 0.5% of all enterprises, which is slightly higher than the equivalent figure for the North West region (0.4%).

3.4.23 The Jobs and Growth Strategy for Pendle (2013) identifies that addressing the lack of industrial land in the Borough is key to achieving economic prosperity. In the monitoring year 2015/16 15,881sqm of new employment floorspace was created in the Borough, which was an increase of approximately 14,500sqm from the previous year³³. Employment land delivery has not been consistent over the last five years but the level of employment development was only markedly lower in the previous monitoring year (2014/15) as shown by **Figure 3.6** below. The majority of the new floorspace created during the period was for B2 use (General Industrial) (93%) with the remainder being split fairly equally between B1 Office (4%) and B8 Storage and Distribution (3%). In addition to new completions, the Pendle Employment Land Review (2014) identified a number of key employment sites in the Borough:

- ▶ Lomeshaye Industrial Estate, Nelson with 118 units on a 51 hectare site;
- ▶ White Walls Industrial Estate, Colne with 30 units on a 26 hectare site;
- ▶ West Craven Business Park, Earby with 8 units on a 9 hectare site; and
- ▶ Riverside Business Park with 21 units on an 11 hectare site.

The Core Strategy includes a 16 hectare (net) strategic employment site at Lomeshaye.

Figure 3.6 Employment completions



Source: Pendle Borough Council (2016) Annual Monitoring Report 2015/16

3.4.24 Tourism provides an increasingly important contribution to the local economy. There are currently around 40 visitor attractions in the district and a similar number of accommodation providers. The total number of jobs supported by tourism increased from 1,397 in 2011 to 1,474 in 2014. Over 2.5 million tourists visited the area in 2014, up 4% on 2011. Visitor economic impact on the Pendle area totalled £101.8 million.³⁴

Skills and Education

3.4.25 As noted above, the Pendle economy has diversified from that based on traditional manufacturing industries and includes a number of high technology businesses. In addition, a higher proportion of the population are employed in skilled trades than regionally and nationally. However, **Table 3.9**

³³ Pendle Borough Council (2016) Annual Monitoring Report 2015/16

³⁴ Lancashire STEAM Tourism Economic Impacts Summary (2014) available via: <http://www.marketinglancashire.com/dbimqgs/Marketing%20Lancashire%20%20STEAM%202014%20-%20Summary%20-%20Final.pdf> [accessed December 2016]

illustrates that compared with the North West region and the national (Great Britain) average, levels of educational attainment in Pendle are often lower, and at some levels significantly so. For the period January to December 2015, the educational attainment of pupils within the Borough at the end of Key Stage 4 (GCSE or Equivalent) achieving 5+ A* - C (NVQ 2 and above) was 59.4%, which is significantly lower than the regional average of 72.0% and the national average of 73.6%.

3.4.26 There are currently 37 primary and 6 secondary schools in the Borough. Additionally there is one further education college (Nelson and Colne College). New development in the Borough is likely to require investment in primary school provision. The Pendle Infrastructure Strategy (2014) identifies that primary school capacity has been identified as a particular issue in parts of Nelson. The projected increase of primary school age children could also see issues in Colne before the end of the plan period.

Table 3.9 Level of Qualification Obtained

Level	Pendle (%)	North West (%)	Great Britain (%)
NVQ 4 and above	21.5	32.6	37.1
NVQ 3 and above	39.7	51.3	55.0
NVQ 2 and above	59.4	72.0	73.6
NVQ 1 and above	74.8	83.6	84.9
Other qualifications	11.5	6.6	6.5
No qualifications	13.7	9.8	8.6

Source: Nomis (2016) Qualifications January 2015 – December 2015.

Community Facilities and Services

3.4.27 The Core Strategy sets out the hierarchy for retail provision in the borough. The six centres identified are considered to be the most sustainable for new service development. The Retail Hierarchy is shown in **Figure 3.7** below and reflects the evidence in the Pendle Sustainable Settlements Study (2008)³⁵ and Pendle Retail Capacity studies (2007 and 2012).³⁶

Figure 3.7 Hierarchy of Retail Centres

Town Centres	
M65 Corridor	West Craven Towns
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Nelson Colne 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Barnoldswick
Local Shopping Centres	
M65 Corridor	West Craven Towns
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Brierfield Barrowford 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Earby

In Rural Pendle the provision of new retail facilities, to meet an identified need, will be encouraged. In the first instance rural retail provision should be located in one of the Rural Service Centres (Fence, Trawden, Foulridge and Kelbrook). Where this is not possible the re-use of existing buildings or development on a site within a Rural Village may be considered.

³⁵ Pendle Borough Council (2008) Sustainable Settlements Strategy

³⁶ Pendle Retail Capacity Study (2007 and 2012 update)

Source: Pendle Local Plan Part 1: Core Strategy (2015) Retail Hierarchy

- 3.4.1 Nelson, Colne and Barnoldswick are considered to have the widest range of services and facilities in the Borough. Nelson and Colne are the most accessible centres in the Borough, with Nelson having a public transport interchange and Colne having both bus and railway stations. Barnoldswick, which is not on an 'A' classified road or a rail line is less well served by public transport and may be considered to be less accessible. However, its functional role as a town centre is vital in providing services to the local population in the West Craven area. The Local Shopping Centres in Brierfield, Barrowford and Earby play a supporting role to the three town centres, providing the everyday retail and service needs for their respective populations. Elsewhere, the Rural Service Centres act as local hubs for the surrounding villages, hamlets and farmsteads in more remote rural areas. The Pendle Sustainable Settlements Study (2008) highlighted that many of the rural villages also offer a limited retail function, primarily to meet the needs of their local community and tourists.
- 3.4.2 There was a gross total of 2,217sqm of A1 retail floorspace completed in the Borough during 2015/16. Although there was a loss of 1,500sqm of floorspace with redevelopment of a retail unit to form a gym in Colne, overall there was a net gain in retail floorspace.³⁷
- 3.4.3 The Pendle Infrastructure Strategy (2014) identified that people living in the urban areas of Nelson (including Brierfield), Colne, and Barnoldswick have access to a wide range of services and facilities. These include employment areas, GP surgeries, hospitals, further education, secondary schools, primary schools and supermarkets and an appropriate range of infrastructure necessary to support sustainable communities. The Strategy also demonstrates that whilst there are varying levels of accessibility to services and facilities across Rural Pendle, in general terms the rural areas are fairly well served in terms of access to primary level education.

Likely Evolution of the Baseline Without the Local Plan

- 3.4.4 The Borough's population is projected to increase to 94,000 by 2030 using most recent subnational population projections.³⁸ The Core Strategy housing requirement identifies a need to deliver 298 new dwellings per annum, although past build out rates over the first five years of the plan, including the empty stock brought back into use, has left a shortfall in delivery of 256 dwellings.
- 3.4.5 The Core Strategy includes a number of policies to help ensure the delivery of new housing and it could be reasonably assumed that this would help to deliver some new housing in the absence of Local Plan Part 2. However there would be a risk that sites would not be provided in the most sustainable locations without specific site allocations and detailed development management policies to guide development to the most sustainable locations. The allocation of specific sites will also help to accelerate delivery by offering certainty and a choice of available, suitable and deliverable sites to developers.
- 3.4.6 The sub-regional Pennine Lancashire Housing Strategy (2009)³⁹ aims to meet the housing, health and support needs of residents and vulnerable people; promoting better services with greater choice and accessibility that are fully integrated into local communities. The sub-regional Pennine Lancashire Integrated Economic Strategy (2009) and regional Lancashire Strategic Economic Plan (2014) rely on provision of appropriate housing and employment to meet their aims. The UK Government's Northern Powerhouse Strategy (2016) also seeks to capitalise on economic opportunities across the north by attracting investment and supporting enterprise, innovation and trade. The delivery of employment land is therefore a key driver and without specific allocations sites might not come forward within the Borough.
- 3.4.7 The absence of Local Plan Part 2 will not halt the delivery of housing, employment and community facilities and services, as policies in the Core Strategy help to deliver new development and the presumption in favour of sustainable development in the NPPF would apply. However, without

³⁷ Pendle Borough Council (2016) Annual Monitoring Report 2015/16

³⁸ The Pendle Local Plan Part 1: Core Strategy uses the 2012 sub-national population projections as the basis for its calculations, which give a population prediction of 93,500 by the end of the plan period.

³⁹ Pennine Lancashire Leaders and Chief Executives (2009) Pennine Lancashire Housing Strategy 2009-2029

specific and detailed local policy relating to (in particular) the quantum, type and location of new development and any specific policy requirements, the extent to which new development meets the needs of Pendle's communities and businesses would be more uncertain as (to a large extent) the key decisions about where development should be located would be left solely to the market. This could (inter alia) undermine the potential for new development to help address shortfalls in affordable housing, tackle deprivation, deliver community facilities and services and boost local economic and skills development. Further, the lack of more detailed local planning policy could result in the objectives of other plans and programmes, including the Pennine Lancashire Housing Strategy, Pennine Lancashire Economic Strategy, the Lancashire Strategic Economic Plan and the Northern Powerhouse Strategy, being unfulfilled.

Key Sustainability Issues

- ▶ The need to enable housing growth and plan for a mix of accommodation to suit all household types.
- ▶ The need to make best use of and improve the quality of the existing housing stock in the inner urban areas of the Borough, in particular recognising the high number of terraced houses of poor quality.
- ▶ The need to bring forward key employment sites, achieve economic growth and diversify the local economy in a sustainable manner that protects the environment whilst allowing social and economic progress that recognises the needs of all people.
- ▶ The need to fulfil the aims of sub-regional Pennine Lancashire Housing Strategy (2009) and Pennine Lancashire Integrated Economic Strategy (2009), the Lancashire Strategic Economic Plan (2014) and Northern Powerhouse Strategy (2016).
- ▶ The need to increase local employment opportunities in order to reduce the gap between the number of households in the Boroughs' settlements and the availability of local jobs.
- ▶ The need to address deprivation. Although a number of areas have improved in terms of deprivation since 2010 there are still significant pockets of deprivation in the Borough and overall the Borough is in the top 15% of the most deprived nationally.
- ▶ The need to promote social cohesion, recognising the diversity of Pendle's communities.
- ▶ The need to increase educational attainment and skills in the local labour force.
- ▶ The need to maintain and enhance the vitality of the Borough's town centres and local shopping centres, villages and rural areas.
- ▶ The need to safeguard existing community facilities and services and ensure the timely delivery of new facilities to meet needs arising from new development.
- ▶ The need to support and grow tourism in the Borough, recognising the emergent importance of this sector to the local economy.

3.5 Health and Wellbeing

Health

3.5.1 The 2016 Health Profile for Pendle produced by Public Health England⁴⁰ highlights that the health of the Borough's population is generally worse than the average across England. Deprivation is higher than average and approximately 18.8% (3,400) of children live in poverty. Life expectancy for both men and women is also lower than the England average. There is also a marked

⁴⁰ Public Health England Pendle Profile. Available via: <http://fingertips.phe.org.uk/profile/health-profiles/name> [accessed December 2016]

difference in life expectancy across the Borough. Life expectancy is 9.4 years lower for men and 7.3 years lower for women in the most deprived areas of Pendle than in the least deprived areas.

- 3.5.2 In 2014/15 21.4% of (Year 6) children were classified as obese which is higher than the average across England (19.1%). Between 2012 and 2014 67.1% of adults were considered to have excess weight compared to the England average of 64.6%. The rate of alcohol related harm hospital stays was 711 (per 100,000 population), worse than the average for England (which was 641 stays per 100,000). The rate of self-harm hospital stays was 218 (per 100,000 population). This was worse than the average for England which stood at 191 stays (per 100,000 population). The rate of smoking related deaths was 335 (per 100,000 population). This too was worse than the average for England which was 275 deaths (per 100,000 population). The mortality rate from causes considered preventable is also significantly worse in Pendle than England as a whole. From 2013-15 it stood 221.5 per 100,000 population whereas for England the rate was 184.5⁴¹. Estimated levels of adult physical activity are also worse than the England average.
- 3.5.3 Health inequalities exist across different ethnic groups within the Borough. For example, the Asian ethnic group (which is the second highest in the Borough) accounted for a higher percentage of hospital admissions considered to be emergencies (50.7%) than the national average (44.0%) in 2014/15. For comparison, the percentage for the white ethnic group (40.9%) is only slightly above the national average (39.9%) and for all ethnicities it stands at 42.2% within the Borough.⁴²
- 3.5.4 Priorities in Pendle include health inequalities, mental health and wellbeing, and improving health outcomes for children and young people. The Lancashire Health and Wellbeing Strategy⁴³ notes that at the County level, although fewer people are now smoking tobacco, smoking rates among manual labour social groups remain static. Alcohol consumption and obesity are increasing, putting increasing demands on health and social care services. Patterns of drug use are also changing, with evidence of increases in the proportion of people misusing a combination of different drugs and alcohol within a recreational context.
- 3.5.5 The Pendle Infrastructure Strategy (2014) identified eleven GP surgeries/ Primary Care Service locations across the Borough, seven of which are in the towns within the M65 corridor. GP to patient ratios for the sub-region (covered by the East Lancashire Clinical Commissioning Group (CCG)) indicate that there are 1,702-1,970 patients per one full-time equivalent GP.⁴⁴

Open Space

- 3.5.6 The provision of open space, sports and recreational facilities can play a significant role in the promotion of healthy lifestyles. The Council produced an Open Space Audit in 2008 and Biodiversity Audit in 2010. The Open Space Audit identified that:
- ▶ There were 246 identified woodland open space sites cover 336 hectares of land either within, or within 300 metres of the defined settlement boundaries in Pendle;
 - ▶ A total of 36 natural greenspace sites cover 194 hectares of land, approximately 18% of the total open space provision in Pendle;
 - ▶ Both the Leeds and Liverpool Canal, and the track-bed of the former Colne-Skipton railway line, provide well established linear green corridor routes. A total of 33 sites have been classified as green corridor open space contributing 89ha to the overall open space provision;
 - ▶ A total of 58 allotments have been identified and these cover nearly 36 hectares in total in Pendle;

⁴¹ Public Health England statistics taken from the Mortality overview Lancashire County Council. Available via -

<http://www.lancashire.gov.uk/lancashire-insight/health-and-care/mortality/mortality-overview.aspx> [accessed June 2017]

⁴² Public Health England Pendle Profile. Available via: <http://fingertips.phe.org.uk/profile/health-profiles/name> [accessed December 2016]

⁴³ Lancashire County Council (2014) Lancashire Health and Wellbeing Strategy

⁴⁴ Findings from a combination of GP workforce census data published in early 2014 and October data on patient populations from the Health and Social Care Information Centre – taken from GP Online. Available via: <http://www.gponline.com/exclusive-huge-variation-gp-patient-ratio-across-england-revealed/article/1327390> [accessed January 2017]

- ▶ Nearly 36% of all open space sites in Pendle are under 0.2 hectares in size. However, despite their number these sites account for less than 3% of the overall open space resource in the Borough;
- ▶ Sites up to 2.0 hectares in size account for nearly 80% of all open space sites but only provide just over one quarter of total coverage;
- ▶ Not all sites are accessible to members of the public, but the majority of those surveyed offer either general or de facto public access. Access to the remaining sites is however restricted to particular groups of residents, clients, employees, school or college pupils. Together these private sites account for nearly 206 hectares of open space, equating to nearly 20% of the total land provision;
- ▶ The largest open space sites, those of over 20 hectares, comprise the Borough's golf courses (Marsden, Colne and Nelson), Foulridge Reservoirs and Spurn Clough Biological Heritage Site in Reedley.

3.5.7 The audit highlighted the lack of open space within the built up areas. It identified that when considering the typologies that make up local provision only (i.e. excluding parks, outdoor sports and civic space typologies) two rural wards, Boulsworth and Foulridge, and one urban ward, Waterside (Colne), showed a surplus of five of the eight remaining typologies. Two urban wards, Clover Hill (Nelson) and Horsfield (Colne), were the poorest wards in terms of relative deficiencies.

3.5.8 The Council will be updating its open space data as part of the emerging Green Infrastructure Strategy. In addition the Review of Indoor Sports Facilities (2017 draft) and the Playing Pitch Strategy (2016), published in conjunction with neighbouring Council's in Burnley and Rossendale, provide an up-to-date evidence base on indoor and outdoor sports provision across the borough. The Playing Pitch Strategy identifies a current shortfall of:

- ▶ 1.5 youth 11v11 grass football pitches;
- ▶ 1 mini 5v5 football pitch;
- ▶ 2 full size 3G football pitches;
- ▶ 1 cricket pitch; and
- ▶ 7.5 rugby union match sessions.

Crime

3.5.9 The strategic priorities identified in the Pendle Sustainable Community Strategy⁴⁵ includes reducing the fear of crime and making Pendle a place where people feel safer and crime continues to fall. The Strategy notes that Pendle generally has low levels of recorded crime but the fear of crime remains a key issue.

3.5.10 The Community Strategy notes that crime is often fuelled by factors such as poverty, poor housing and low educational attainment. Crime patterns vary across Pendle and crime rates tend to be higher within the most disadvantaged areas and can be two or three times higher than in other wards. The total recorded crime rate in Pendle (from August 2014 to July 2015) is lower than the Lancashire average, as are calls to the various emergency services (see **Table 3.10**). In 2015/16 recorded crime rates increased in Pendle to 60.49 per thousand although it is still below the Lancashire average of 70.94 (which also saw a similar rise in crime rates to Pendle).⁴⁶ Additionally, rates of violence against the person crime (14.22 per 1000 people) were both lower in Pendle than across Lancashire (17.6 per 1000 population) and England as a whole (17.3 per 1000 population) in 2015-16. The rate of sexual offences, robbery, and theft were also lower than across England as

⁴⁵ Our Future, Our Pendle: Sustainable Community Strategy for Pendle 2008-2018

⁴⁶ Together we are Safer - Lancashire statistics. Available via: <http://www.saferlancashire.co.uk/2011/statistics/crime/index.asp> [accessed January 2017]

whole whilst the rate of criminal damage and arson was marginally higher (0.9 per 1000 population compared to 0.8). Anti-social behaviour (47.85 per 1000 people) is lower than across Lancashire.⁴⁷

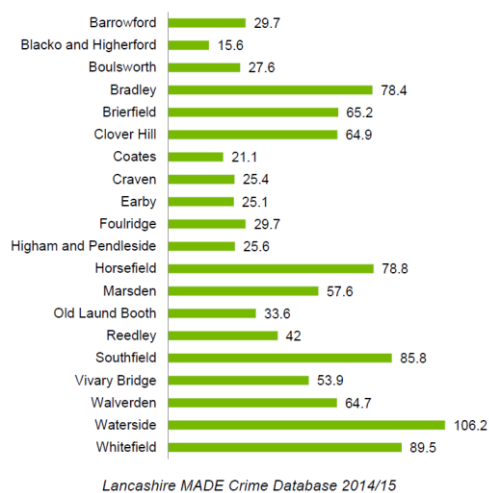
Table 3.10 Calls to emergency services and total recorded crime

	Pendle (Rate per thousand)	Lancashire (Rate per thousand)
Calls to the Police	317.1	354.3
Calls to the Ambulance Service	130.9	146.4
Calls to the Fire & Rescue Service	7.9	9.2
Total Recorded Crime	54.3	63.0

Source Pendle Profile (2015) from Lancashire MADE database 2014/15

- 3.5.11 Recorded crime rates vary significantly across the Borough and generally reflect the urban/rural geography of the Borough with higher rates experienced in the urban areas. The highest total recorded crime is in Waterside ward (Colne) where there were 106 recorded crimes for every 1,000 people in the ward between August 2014 and July 2015 with the lowest crime rate being found in the rural ward of Blacko and Higherford where only 15.6 crimes were recorded for every 1,000 people.

Figure 3.8 Recorded crime rates per 1000 population by ward



Source: Pendle Profile (2015)

Likely Evolution of the Baseline Without the Local Plan

- 3.5.12 It is difficult to predict how health in the area will change over time. However, it is likely that the growth in the percentage of the population approaching retirement age in the Borough will increase the demand for health services in the future. Planning policy can facilitate the promotion of healthy lifestyles by safeguarding existing open space and recreational facilities and addressing identified deficiencies. Local planning policy can also help to ensure the future provision of health facilities and services to meet local needs and ensure that new development does not give rise to adverse impacts on human health. It can also seek to locate development within walking and cycling distance of services and facilities.

⁴⁷ Crime in Lancashire 2015/16 Key findings for Lancashire-14, Lancashire County Council (2016)
Available at: http://www.lancashire.gov.uk/media/899770/crime-in-lancashire-2015_16.pdf [accessed June 2017]

- 3.5.13 Securing our Health and Wellbeing, Report of the Director of Public Health and Wellbeing 2016 sets out a series of recommendations, including to:
- ▶ Achieve year on year improvement on all the Marmot indicators for socioeconomic and environmental determinants of health;
 - ▶ Promote healthy living environments by addressing the variation in road safety (particularly for children), housing standards and fuel poverty, and access to green space, cycling and walking paths across Lancashire;
 - ▶ Facilitate the development of a Dementia Friendly Lancashire by supporting the dementia friendly communities and programmes to support raising awareness, early detection and supporting people with dementia; and
 - ▶ Continue to enable the citizens of Lancashire to adopt healthier lifestyles through a comprehensive behaviour change approach to tackle smoking, physical inactivity, obesity, alcohol consumption.

The recommendations and actions would be expected to help deliver improvements to health and wellbeing across the County without the Local Plan Part 2. However, it is recognised that new policies and proposals may help towards these aims.

- 3.5.14 The Core Strategy provides policy to support the provision and enhancement of open space and sets out the framework for the Local Plan Part 2 to identify Local Green Spaces, which are of particular importance to the local community, within the Borough. Without the Local Plan Part 2, Local Green Spaces will not be delivered in the Borough.

- 3.5.15 Future rates of crime are dependent on a complex range of socio-economic factors. The Core Strategy already recognises the importance of design by sustaining or improving the quality, appearance and character of the public realm by: “seeking to design out the opportunity for crime and anti-social behaviour and encourage natural surveillance”. Notwithstanding this, further detailed policy and site allocations within the Local Plan Part 2 could support crime reduction through, for example, the specific requirement for high quality design that seeks to create safe and secure communities.

Key Sustainability Issues

- ▶ The need to enhance and protect the health and wellbeing of the Borough’s population.
- ▶ The need to promote healthy lifestyles and in particular address obesity and levels of physical activity.
- ▶ The need to address health and disability related deprivation.
- ▶ The need to protect and enhance open space provision across the Borough and address accessibility issues identified by the Open Space Audit (part of the emerging Green Infrastructure Strategy).
- ▶ The need to reduce actual levels of crime and anti-social behaviour.
- ▶ The need to reduce the fear of crime.
- ▶ The need to promote design that discourages crime.

3.6 Transport and Accessibility

Transport Infrastructure

- 3.6.1 The Pendle Infrastructure Strategy (2014)⁴⁸ provides comprehensive information on the transport infrastructure in the Borough. The M65 Motorway provides the main transport corridor in the south of the Borough running east from the boundary with Burnley to Colne (Junction 14). It is managed

⁴⁸ Pendle Borough Council (2014) Pendle Infrastructure Strategy

by Lancashire County Council. In addition to the M65, the key strategic road network consists of the single carriage way A682, A56 and A6068 which cross the border into Yorkshire. The A682 and A56 run north from the M65 through Barrowford and Colne respectively. The A6068 runs east from the end of the M65 towards Keighley.

- 3.6.2 The Pendle Infrastructure Strategy (2014) notes that a key issue for the Borough is congestion on east-west routes through Colne. Since the closure of the railway north of Colne in the early 1970s the single carriageway A682, A56, and A6068 take much of the traffic which transports goods and people over the border into Yorkshire. Strategic routes are highly congested at peak times particularly along the North Valley in Colne; along the A56 through the villages of Foulridge, Kelbrook and Earby and on the A682 in Barrowford. The following areas have been identified as the main congestion hotspots in the Borough:
- ▶ Vivary Way / North Valley corridor;
 - ▶ M65 junction 13 north bound off slip road;
 - ▶ Albert Road/ Church Street, Colne;
 - ▶ Gisburn Road, Barrowford; and
 - ▶ Whitewalls Drive / Burnley Road roundabout.
- 3.6.3 With regards to future highways improvements, the Lancashire Local Transport Plan (LTP3)⁴⁹ indicates that Lancashire County Council will spend £25.27m on highways and transport services in Pendle up to 2021 and that this will be targeted at:
- ▶ Improving east-west and north-south connections and links into Central Lancashire and Manchester; and
 - ▶ Improving the quality of public transport infrastructure and services serving the district.
- 3.6.4 In addition, the East Lancashire Highways and Transport Masterplan (2014)⁵⁰, published in February 2014, shows a number of routes for a proposed bypass west of Colne to Foulridge. It demonstrates the need for a bypass and outlines the economic benefits it will bring to the area.
- 3.6.5 With regards to public transport, Northern maintains the three stations in Pendle at Brierfield, Nelson and Colne. An hourly train service runs west from the terminus at Colne to Burnley, Blackburn, Preston (with connections to the West Coast Mainline) and Blackpool. The Bus-Rail Interchange in Nelson, which opened in 2008, provides direct connections between rail and bus services. The Pendle Infrastructure Strategy (2014) notes that there are no direct train services to the major centres of Manchester, Leeds or Bradford, which is a key transport issue (see **Figure 3.9** for connectivity across the wider sub-region). Existing services are also infrequent and have suffered problems with reliability. The Nelson Interchange is considered to have improved facilities in Nelson but Colne railway station suffers from poor links with the town centre.
- 3.6.6 The reinstatement of the Colne-Skipton railway line is supported in the long term (2019-2029) in the Lancashire and Cumbrian Rail Utilisation Strategy⁵¹ if funding can be secured. If reinstated, the line would allow services from Pendle to serve Leeds and Bradford (either directly or via a change at Skipton) thereby significantly reducing journey times by public transport from Nelson and Colne. The Pendle Infrastructure Strategy (2014) notes that Lancashire County Council also supports the scheme in principle but there are concerns over the cost implications. Costs of £42-80m have been quoted depending on whether the scheme offers a single or double track alignment and service frequency.
- 3.6.7 Local bus services run from the main towns of Nelson and Colne to the rural settlements with a minimum hourly service. A half hour service runs between Higherford, Nelson and Burnley. The service along the A682 between Colne and Burnley runs at intervals of up to 7-8 minutes during the

⁴⁹ Lancashire County Council (2011) Local Transport Plan (LTP3): A Strategy for Lancashire 2011-2021

⁵⁰ Lancashire County Council and Blackburn with Darwen Borough Council (2014) East Lancashire Highways and Transport Masterplan 2014 – 2021

⁵¹ Network Rail (2008) Lancashire and Cumbria Route Utilisation Strategy

daytime. These Mainline services offer direct links between Pendle and many towns in Pennine Lancashire, with routes also extending to Skipton, North Yorkshire and Keighley, West Yorkshire. The Witch Way provides a high quality, high frequency bus service between Colne and Manchester with a seasonal extension to Grassington in the Yorkshire Dales. National Express also runs a daily service from Colne (calling at Nelson and Brierfield) to London (Victoria Coach Station).

Figure 3.9 Connectivity in East Lancashire and wider area



Source: East Lancashire Transport Highways and Transport Masterplan

- 3.6.8 The Pendle Infrastructure Strategy (2014) notes a key issue is that bus links outside of the Pendle-Burnley corridor are poor with journeys to nearby centres such as Blackburn considered long, infrequent and requiring one or more changes. Passenger numbers on local services have been declining and this has led to some streamlining of services to match demand. This may result in decreased levels of accessibility for those members of the population who rely on local bus services such as the elderly or disabled.
- 3.6.9 Providing opportunities for walking and cycling within the Borough is key to promoting sustainable forms of transport and reducing levels of congestion (as well as providing opportunities for healthy living and green infrastructure improvements). There are cycle paths serving White Walls Industrial Estate, high schools on the west side of Colne, Nelson and Colne College, West Craven Business Park in Earby and Lomeshaye Industrial Estate from the north. There is a contraflow cycle lane on Leeds Road in Nelson town centre. The Pendle Cycling Strategy⁵² supports an increase in cycling in the Borough by supporting the development of safer, quiet routes to school and the workplace.

Movement

- 3.6.10 The average distance commuted to work in England and Wales increased from 13.4 km in 2001 to 15.0 km in 2011. According to the 2011 Census, the average distance travelled to work by Pendle

⁵² Pendle Borough Council (2011) Pendle's Cycling Strategy 2011-16

residents was 14km in 2011, a significant increase of 33.5% from the distance of 10.5km as at the 2001 Census. **Table 3.11** compares the distance travelled to work by the Borough's residents in 2001 and 2011 and highlights that the number of people travelling less than 10km has decreased overall. The 2011 Census also illustrates that the primary means of travelling to work is by car or van (37.9% of journeys).

Table 3.11 Distance Travelled to work

Distance Travelled to Work	Number of People (2001)	Number of People (2011)
Less than 2 km	10,590	9,011
2 km to less than 5 km	7,734	7,431
5 km to less than 10 km	6,627	6,409
10 km to less than 20 km	4,256	5,276
20 km to less than 30 km	1,283	1,798
30 km to less than 40 km	1,014	1,321
40 km to less than 60 km	774	1,093
60 km and over	504	815
Working from home	3,011	3,370
No fixed place	2,730	2,800

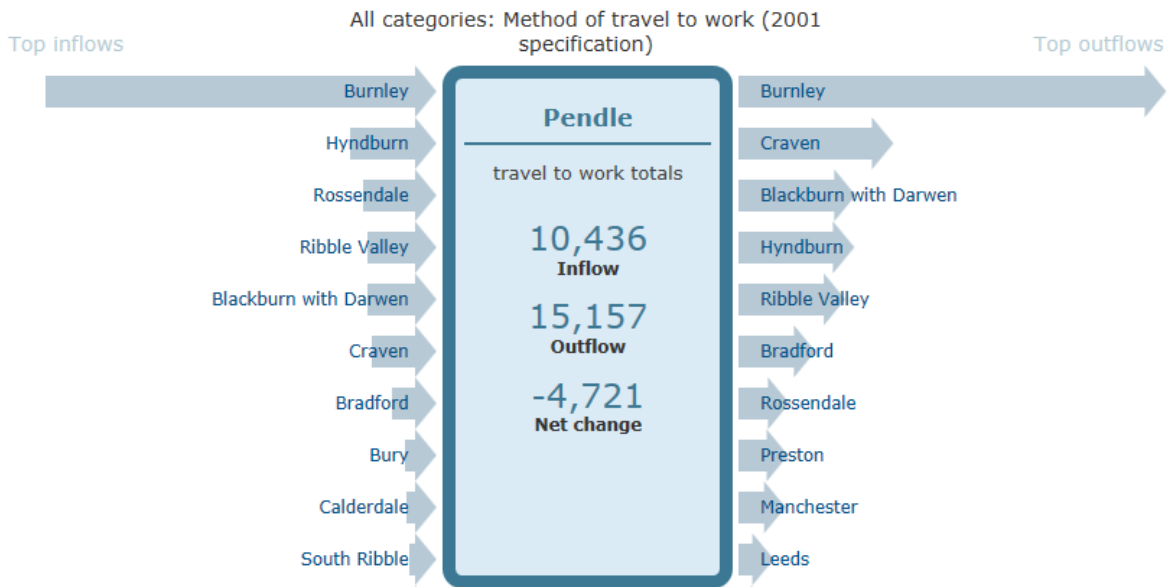
Source: ONS (2001) *Census 2001*; ONS (2011) *Census 2011*.

3.6.11

Overall, Pendle has a net outflow of 4,725 commuters with 10,432 coming into the Borough to work and 15,157 commuting out of the Borough to work (see **Figure 3.10**). The close links between Burnley and Pendle are reflected in the fact that at the time of the 2011 Census, 5,159 commuters travel between Pendle and Burnley, and 4,692 come into the Borough from Burnley. The second highest number of commuters out of the Borough is to Craven District where 1,713 commuters journey to work whilst only 596 come into the Borough⁵³. Commuting to the cities of Manchester and Leeds is significantly lower with a net outflow of 287 to Manchester and 134 to Leeds respectively. Journeys to work are therefore relatively contained within the immediate sub region and to neighbouring Yorkshire authorities.

⁵³ Census 2011 data available from http://www.nomisweb.co.uk/census/2011/all_tables?release=OD.1 [accessed December 2016]

Figure 3.10 Workplace Destinations



Source: NOMIS (2014) Location of usual residence and place of work by method of travel to work.⁵⁴

Accessibility

3.6.12 In order to facilitate fewer vehicle journeys, the Council has a role to play in promoting development in locations within close proximity to services and facilities. The 2015-16 Authority’s Monitoring Report produced by the Council includes a number of monitoring indicators related to the adopted Core Strategy and this includes the ‘Amount of new housing with access to the following services within 30 minutes travel time by public transport: GP, Hospital, Primary School, Secondary School, Employment Area, Retail Centre’. Accession data for the monitoring of this target is no longer available from Lancashire County Council so the Council is considering a revised indicator and new data collection methodology to record the ‘as the crow flies’ distance of new housing to services and facilities.

Road Safety

3.6.13 The number of people killed or seriously injured (KSI) within the Borough generally increased from 2010-2015⁵⁵. 51 people were killed or seriously injured in 2015. This represents a rate of 0.57 per 1000 population killed or seriously injured as a result of road traffic collision in the Borough. This is lower than neighbouring Burnley (0.74) and Ribble Valley (0.77) but higher than Hyndburn (0.37), Rossendale (0.40) and Blackburn with Darwen (0.52) in the wider East Lancashire sub-region. It is also higher than the wider North West region (0.42) and England as a whole (0.39). 23.5% of KSIs in Pendle were children. This is the highest percentage in the county and is significantly higher than England as a whole (8.3%).

Likely Evolution of the Baseline Without the Local Plan

3.6.14 An increase in population and households in the Borough will in-turn generate additional transport movements. Based on existing trends, the majority of these movements are likely to be by car with a continuation of (net) out-commuting but also some in-commuting. This could result in increased pressure on the local road network and public transport infrastructure. In this regard, there may be further congestion issues exacerbated by new development in the Borough.

⁵⁴ Available via: <https://www.nomisweb.co.uk/census/2011/WU03UK/chart/1132462234> [accessed December 2016]

⁵⁵ Road traffic collisions 2015 Key findings for Lancashire, Lancashire County Council (2016) Available at: <http://www.lancashire.gov.uk/media/899772/road-traffic-collisions-article-2015-26oct16-version.pdf> [accessed June 2017]

- 3.6.15 The Lancashire Local Transport Plan (LTP3) sets the framework for improvements to the transport infrastructure network in the Borough specifically: improving east-west and north-south connections and links into Central Lancashire and Manchester; and improving the quality of public transport infrastructure and services serving the district. The LTP3 would be expected to help deliver transport improvements and promote transport modes other than the private car. In addition the sub-regional East Lancashire Highways and Transport Masterplan 2014 – 2021 includes a range of measures, including routes for a proposed bypass from the M65 west of Colne to Foulridge. The Core Strategy includes policy to support these objectives and specifically supports the provision of a strategic road link towards Yorkshire (the A56 bypass) as well as reinstatement of the Colne to Skipton railway line. In this context, it would be expected that some transport improvements would be delivered independently of planning policy contained within the Local Plan Part 2.
- 3.6.16 The spatial strategy in the adopted Core Strategy promotes access to existing walking and cycling routes and the delivery of housing in accessible locations. However, without the Local Plan Part 2 there would be a significant policy gap with regard to the location of future growth and no site specific allocations for employment and housing development. This gap could result in development being located in areas that are not well served by community facilities, services and jobs thereby leading to an increase in transport movements. Allied to this, opportunities may be missed to support the strategic approach to investment in transport infrastructure that reflects the priorities of the LTP3 and East Lancashire Highways and Transport Masterplan and responds appropriately to the Borough's wider objectives in respect of growth and environmental protection and enhancement.

Key Sustainability Issues

- ▶ The need to ensure timely investment in transport infrastructure and services to accommodate anticipated growth.
- ▶ The need to address congestion, particularly along the North Valley in Colne and along the A56 through the villages of Foulridge, Kelbrook and Earby.
- ▶ The need to enhance the connectivity of the Borough's main settlements via public transport within and beyond the Borough.
- ▶ The need to encourage alternative modes of transport to the private car.
- ▶ The need to ensure that new development is accessible to community facilities and services and jobs so as to reduce the need to travel.
- ▶ The need to encourage walking and cycling.
- ▶ The need to improve road safety within the Borough.

3.7 Land Use, Geology and Soil

Land Use

- 3.7.1 **Table 3.12** illustrates the key land uses in Pendle (as at 2005) and highlights that the overwhelming majority (88%) of the borough is classified as green space. This reflects the largely rural nature of the borough outside of the M65 corridor.
- 3.7.2 Government policy set out in the NPPF encourages the effective use of land by re-using land that has been previously developed, provided that it is not of high environmental value. The majority (75%) of all new development for housing and employment completed in the Borough during the 2015/16 monitoring period was on previously developed land (PDL) (often referred to as brownfield land).⁵⁶ Four out of the last five years have seen development on brownfield land of 75% or above. This shows that brownfield sites in the Borough are still successfully being regenerated following

⁵⁶ Pendle Borough Council (2016) Authority Monitoring Report 2015/16

the end of the Housing Market Renewal Pathfinder (although these figures include some change of use as well as redevelopment of brownfield sites). However, in 2015/16 greenfield housing development increased in the borough with only 56% of new dwellings completed on PDL. This is a significant decrease compared to the previous four years, all of which had PDL completion rates of 75% or above.⁵⁷

Table 3.12 Land Uses in Pendle

Land Use	Area - Square metres (m2)(thousands)
Domestic Buildings	2,535.73
Non Domestic Buildings	1,647.74
Road	5,114.95
Domestic Gardens	6,230.68
Greenspace	151,117.48

Source: Neighbourhood Statistics Key Figures for the Physical Environment (2005)

- 3.7.3 The latest monitoring data⁵⁸ indicates that overall there are 37.61 hectares of derelict land and 8.88 hectares of vacant land within the Borough showing that there still remain significant opportunities to make further use of PDL in the Borough. The amount of vacant land has decreased from 19.87 hectares in 2013/13 but the amount of derelict land has increased (from 34.11 hectares) showing a number of sites are being redeveloped but additional, older sites are still becoming derelict.

Geology

- 3.7.4 Pendle stands at the head of the Calder Valley. To the north, east and south are large tracts of upland moor. To the west Pendle Hill formed from Pendle Grit, a coarse Carboniferous sandstone, dominates the landscape and forms part of the Forest of Bowland Area of Outstanding Natural Beauty (AONB), whilst Weets Hill overlooks White Moor and the low lying area of West Craven in the extreme north of the Borough.
- 3.7.5 Regionally Important Geological and Geomorphological Sites (RIGS) are the most important places for geology and geomorphology outside statutorily protected land such as Sites of Special Scientific Interest (SSSI). In Lancashire, RIGS are known as Local Geodiversity Sites (LGS) and whilst they do not benefit from statutory protection they can be of national, regional or local importance. Within Pendle there are three LGS in total: two significant geological outcrops and one geomorphological feature. These are listed below:
- ▶ Castercliffe, Nelson;
 - ▶ Tum Hill, Colne;⁵⁹
 - ▶ Salterforth Railway Cutting, Salterforth.

Soils

- 3.7.6 The Agricultural Land Classification (ALC) system developed by Defra provides a method for assessing the quality of farmland. The system divides the quality of land into five categories, as well as non-agricultural and urban. The 'best and most versatile land' is defined by the NPPF as that which falls into Grades 1, 2 and 3a. A large proportion of farmland in Pendle is classed as

⁵⁷ Pendle Borough Council (2016) Authority Monitoring Report 2015/16

⁵⁸ Pendle Borough Council (2016) Authority Monitoring Report 2015/16

⁵⁹ Castercliffe, Nelson and Tum Hill, Colne have now been combined to form a single, larger site.

Grade 4 ('Poor') with some smaller areas classed as Grade 5 ('Very Poor') reflecting the moorland landscapes where the grazing of livestock and sheep are the main farming types.

Likely Evolution of the Baseline Without the Local Plan

- 3.7.7 As set out above, national planning policy encourages the re-use of land that has been previously developed, provided that it is not of high environmental value and also seeks to protect the best and most versatile agricultural land. However, where Councils do not have a supply of specific deliverable sites sufficient to provide five years' worth of housing against their housing requirements, the NPPF's presumption in favour of sustainable development can often outweigh such national and local policy constraints.
- 3.7.8 Without the Local Plan Part 2, national planning policy set out in the NPPF and policy in the Core Strategy would apply and may help to ensure that new development is focused on brownfield land. The Borough has seen significant levels of development on brownfield land in recent years but without clear, specific and detailed local planning policy relating to the location of future development and the provision of sites to meet local needs, the Council would have less control over where development takes place. This could increase the likelihood of development of greenfield sites.
- 3.7.9 Given their location, new development is unlikely to increase pressure on regionally important Local Geodiversity Sites in the borough; but a clear policy seeking to protect and enhance the Borough's geodiversity is still necessary.

Key Sustainability Issues

- ▶ The need to continue to encourage development on previously developed (brownfield) land, where viable and practical.
- ▶ The need to make best use of existing buildings and infrastructure.
- ▶ The need to protect sites of recognised geodiversity importance (Local Geodiversity Sites).
- ▶ Protect the limited areas of best and most versatile agricultural land and quality soils.

3.8 Water

Water Quality

- 3.8.1 There are 23 main rivers within the Borough. The principle watercourse is Pendle Water, which initially flows southeast from the eastern slopes of Pendle Hill, and then southwest towards its confluence with Colne Water. Colne Water and its tributaries drain the southeast corner of Pendle, flowing west towards the confluence with Pendle Water. Stock Beck, part of a large catchment in the northwest of the borough, responds rapidly to rainfall events; as does Earby Beck (New Cut), a watercourse in the northeast of Pendle with a large catchment much of which is low-lying (New Cut is an artificial straightened channel).
- 3.8.2 Pendle Water and Colne Water each have a number of tributaries which are also classified as main rivers. In turn these are fed by a large number of smaller ordinary watercourses. Together, the rivers and streams in the borough total some 64km in length. With the exception of Earby Beck and some small watercourses in the extreme south of the borough which flow into Watersheddles Reservoir, the rivers and streams of Pendle drain west towards the Ribble estuary and the Irish Sea rather than east towards the Humber estuary and the North Sea.
- 3.8.3 Watercourses in Pendle Borough fall into three main catchments: watercourses draining to the Calder in the south; to the Ribble in the northwest; and to the Aire in the northeast. Its catchments are covered by the North West River Basin Management Plan (which covers the Ribble) and the Humber River Basin Management Plan (which covers the Aire and Calder).

- 3.8.4 The North West River Basin Management Plan (RBMP) (2015)⁶⁰ reports that 22% of surface waters in the North West river basin currently have 'Good' or 'High Ecological Status / Potential'. The Humber River RBMP (2015)⁶¹ reports that only 15% of surface waters in the Humber river basin currently have 'Good Ecological Status / Potential'. The Humber RBMP attributes the moderate/poor ecological status in the area to point source discharges (i.e. wastewater treatment works), and diffuse inputs from agriculture and mine water following the closure of collieries in the area.
- 3.8.5 The Environment Agency has recently completed an exercise to refresh the Mitigation Measures Assessment (MMA) for all Artificial and Heavily Modified Water Bodies⁶². The majority of Pendle falls within either the Colne Water Operational Catchment; Upper Aire Operational Catchment and the Middle Ribble-Settle to Calder Operational Catchment. Overall waterbody status in the Operational Catchments was assessed as moderate in 2013. The main factors affecting the status of waterbodies (for the Management Catchment as a whole) have been cited as agriculture and land management (due to changes in natural flows/levels of water and pollution from rural areas), urban development and transport, and water industry operations (principally pollution from waste water).

Water Resources

- 3.8.6 United Utilities and Yorkshire Water provide public water supply to Pendle Borough. The majority of the Borough falls under United Utilities whilst Yorkshire Water provides services in West Craven, north of Foulridge. The Borough primarily lies within the Integrated Resource Zone and partly within the Grid surface water zone (SWZ). Water in the More than 90% of the water supply in the Integrated Resource Zone comes from rivers and reservoirs, with the remainder from groundwater.⁶³ In the Grid SWZ water is supplied from a combination of groundwater and surface waters (including rivers and reservoirs).⁶⁴ Sewerage and wastewater treatment services are provided by United Utilities and Yorkshire Water.
- 3.8.7 The growth in local population is expected to increase demand on water resources, which has the potential to affect water resource availability. The United Utilities Water Resources Management Plan (WRMP) (2015)⁶⁵ highlights that no deficits of supply are forecast in the Integrated Resource Zone as there are opportunities to move water around the area easily to meet demand. Yorkshire Water's WRMP⁶⁶ identifies that the Grid SWZ is forecast to be in deficit from 2018/19 onwards. Yorkshire Water's preferred solution to meet the forecast supply demand deficit is a balance of measures including leakage reduction, use of an existing river abstraction licence, three groundwater schemes and customer water efficiency. In consequence, new investment is required to provide efficiency improvements and alternative water supplies.

Flood Risk

- 3.8.8 The NPPF seeks to ensure that flood risk is taken into account at the plan making stage in order to avoid inappropriate development in areas at risk of flooding and to direct development away from areas at highest risk. The Environment Agency categorises flood risk from rivers by identifying Flood Zones, definitions are set out in National Planning Practice Guidance:
- ▶ Flood Zone 1 – land assessed as having a less than 1 in 1,000 annual probability of river flooding (<0.1%);
 - ▶ Flood Zone 2 – land assessed as having between a 1 in 100 and 1 in 1,000 annual probability of river flooding (1% – 0.1%) in any year; and

⁶⁰ Environment Agency (2015) Water for life and livelihoods Part 1: North West river basin district River basin management plan

⁶¹ Environment Agency (2015) Water for life and livelihoods Part 1: Humber river basin district River basin management plan

⁶² See <http://environment.data.gov.uk/catchment-planning/ManagementCatchment> [accessed December 2016]

⁶³ United Utilities (2015) Water Resources Management Plan

⁶⁴ Yorkshire Water (2015) Water Resources Management Plan

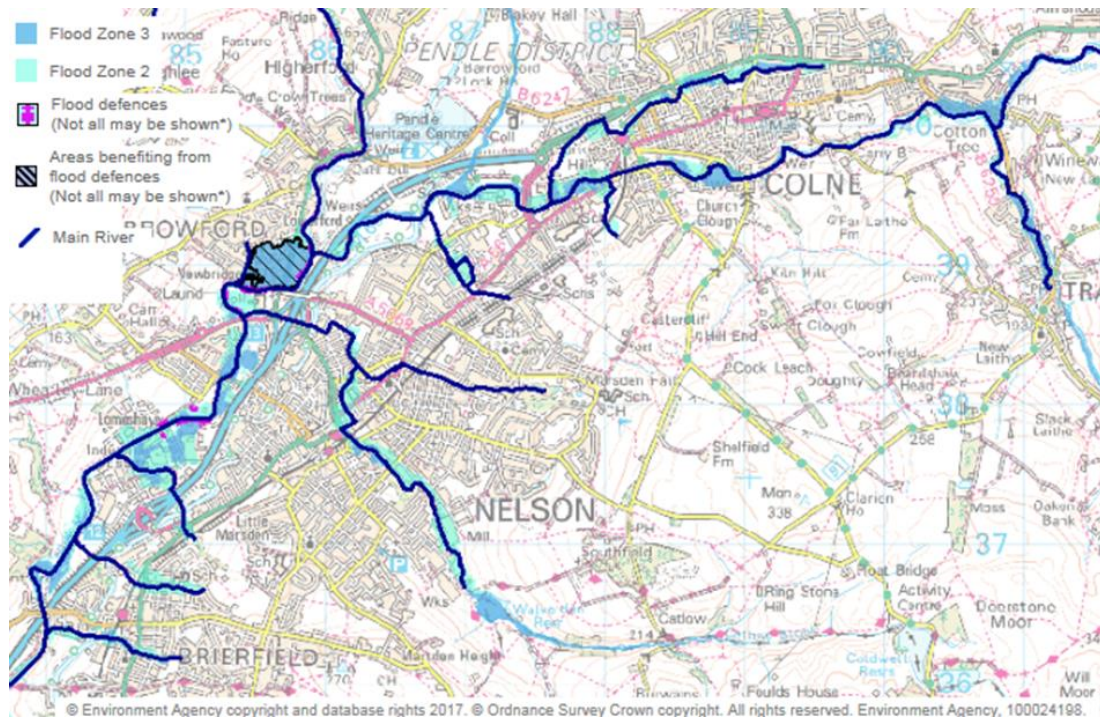
⁶⁵ United Utilities (2015) Water Resources Management Plan

⁶⁶ Yorkshire Water (2015) Water Resources Management Plan

- ▶ Flood Zone 3 - land assessed as having a 1 in 100 or greater annual probability of river flooding (>1%) in any year.

- 3.8.9 The Lancashire and Blackpool Flood Risk Management Strategy (2014)⁶⁷ includes 19 objectives including seeking to integrate economic, social and environmental improvements with local flood risk management in line with sustainability principles; and managing development so that it reduces flood risk.
- 3.8.10 The Pendle Strategic Flood Risk Assessment (SFRA) (2006)⁶⁸, which is under review, indicates that fluvial flooding along Pendle Water, Earby Beck and their associated tributaries is the primary source of flood risk in the Borough. Over 448 hectares of the Borough are considered to be at a high risk from flooding (Flood Zone 3). This area includes 967 residential and 220 commercial properties. A further 530 hectares are considered to be at low to medium risk from flooding (Flood Zone 2). This area includes 1,292 residential and 256 commercial properties.
- 3.8.11 This means that approximately 11% of the Borough is at risk of fluvial flooding, an area that includes 2,259 residential properties and 476 commercial premises. As a result of climate change some 700 properties in Pendle and neighbouring Burnley may be at risk of flooding in the future. Recent Environment Agency flood alleviation work has focussed on Pendle Water, in particular on the Barrowford and Lomeshaye flood defences.
- 3.8.12 **Figure 3.11** shows the flood risk affecting towns along the M65 corridor including the flood defences at Barrowford and Lomeshaye. **Figure 3.12** shows areas of flood risk affecting Barnoldswick and Earby in the north of the Borough.

Figure 3.11 Areas of Flood Risk along the M65 Corridor



Source: Environment Agency Flood Zone Map.

⁶⁷ Lancashire County Council and Blackpool Council (2014) Lancashire and Blackpool Flood Risk Management Strategy 2014-2017

⁶⁸ Entec (2006) Pendle Strategic Flood Risk Assessment

Figure 3.12 Areas of Flood Risk in Barnoldswick and Earby



Source: Environment Agency Flood Zone Map.

Likely Evolution of the Baseline Without the Local Plan

- 3.8.13 The projected increase in the Borough's population will result in increased pressure on water resources which could potentially affect both water availability and quality. Measures contained in the United Utilities and Yorkshire Water WRMPs would be expected to help ensure that future demands in this regard are met although opportunities may be lost to enhance the water efficiency of new development without a local policy-based approach.
- 3.8.14 The Pendle Infrastructure Strategy (2014) indicated that Colne, Foulridge and Earby wastewater treatment works were operating at close to capacity. A failure to plan for new development and ensure the timely investment in infrastructure could place pressure on existing treatment facilities resulting in adverse water quality and wider environmental effects.
- 3.8.15 When taking into account national planning policy set out in the NPPF and local policy contained in the Core Strategy, which includes higher level policy to reduce flood risk, it is not expected that the baseline with regard to flood risk would change significantly without the Local Plan Part 2. However, given the extent of flood risk across the Borough, any new local development management policies and site allocations would help to ensure that new development is located away from flood risk areas and could help to ensure that any investment in flood defence infrastructure required to accommodate development is identified and delivered in a timely manner.

Key Sustainability Issues

- ▶ The need to protect and enhance the quality of the District's water sources.
- ▶ The need to promote the efficient use of water resources.
- ▶ The need to ensure the timely provision of new water services infrastructure to meet demand arising from new development.
- ▶ The need to locate new development away from areas of flood risk, taking into account the effects of climate change.

3.9 Air Quality

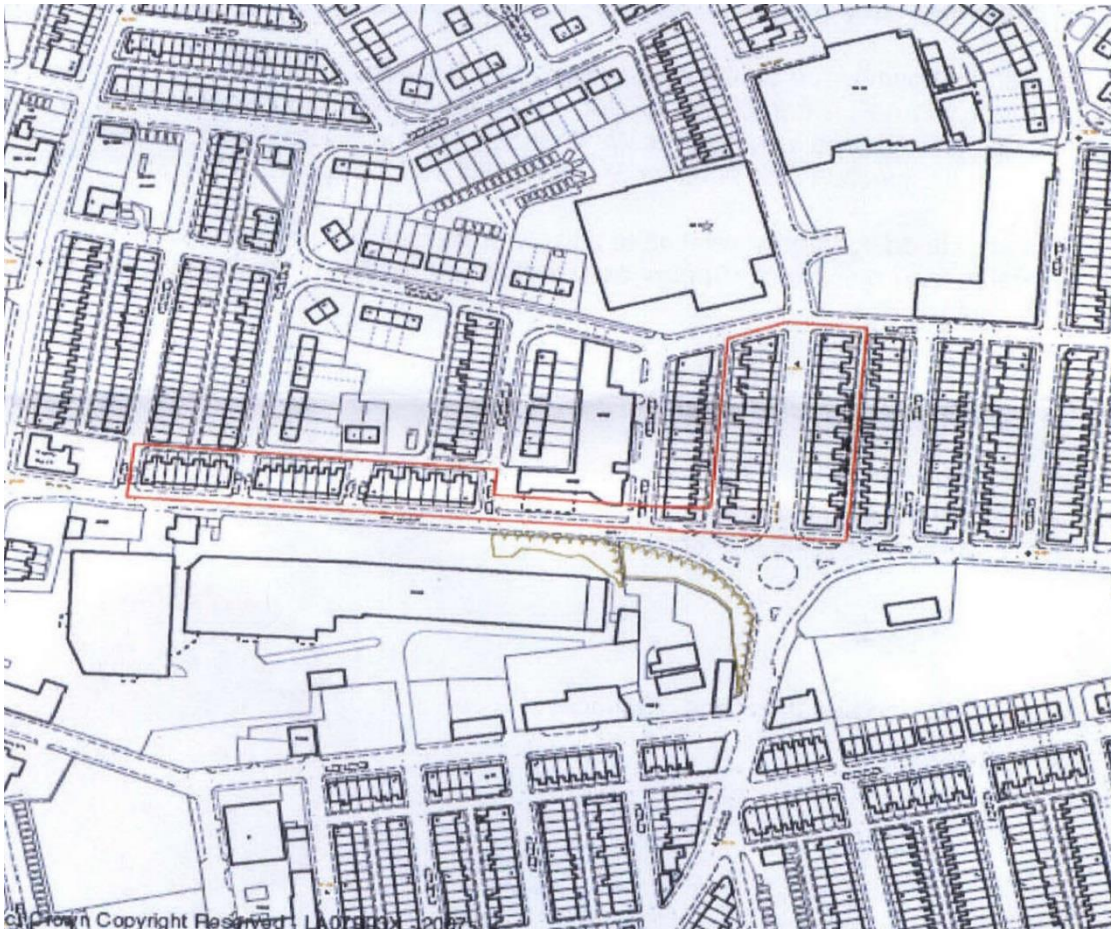
- 3.9.1 Legislative frameworks and guidance in relation to air quality have been established at both the European and UK level. Policies aim to reduce exposure to specific pollutants by reducing emissions and setting targets for air quality. Policies are driven by the aims of the EU Air Quality Directive (2008/50/EC)⁶⁹. The key objective is to help minimise the negative impacts on human health and the environment. The Directive sets guidance for member states for the effective implementation of air quality targets.
- 3.9.2 The UK's National Air Quality Strategy⁷⁰ sets health based standards for eight key pollutants and objectives for achieving them. This is to ensure a level of ambient air quality in public places that is safe for human health and quality of life. It also recognises that specific action at the local level may be needed depending on the scale and nature of the air quality problem.
- 3.9.3 Local authorities have a duty to undertake a full review and assessment of air quality in accordance with the National Air Quality Strategy. Where there is a likelihood of a national air quality objective being exceeded, the relevant council must declare an Air Quality Management Area (AQMA) and prepare an Air Quality Action Plan (AQAP) setting out the measures it intends to put in place in pursuit of the objectives.
- 3.9.4 Pendle declared its first Air Quality Management Area on 1st April 2011 due to levels of the pollutant nitrogen dioxide from passing traffic in the Skipton Road/Windsor Street area of Colne exceeding the levels of Nitrogen Dioxide (NO₂) set down by the government (annual average of 40µg m⁻³) (see **Figure 3.13**). The vast majority of traffic travelling east from the end of the M65 motorway into North and West Yorkshire passes through the North Valley along the busy A6068. With two lanes merging into one, stationary traffic builds up on this stretch of road. Monitoring data⁷¹ indicates that the average level of NO₂ in 2015 (21 ppb) slightly exceeded the threshold average set down by Government (20.92 ppb equivalent to 40µg m⁻³). The Authority's Monitoring Report (2016) states that analysis of the available data shows that no new AQMAs need to be declared at the present time, although there may be a need for one in Brierfield in the future.

⁶⁹ Available via: <http://eur-lex.europa.eu/legal-content/EN/TXT/?uri=celex:32008L0050> [Accessed December 2016]

⁷⁰ *The Air Quality Strategy for England, Scotland, Wales and Northern Ireland*, Volume 1. Available via: https://www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/69336/pb12654-air-quality-strategy-vol1-070712.pdf [Accessed December 2016]

⁷¹ Data interrogation available via http://www.ukairquality.net/StationInfo4.aspx?ST_ID=47 [accessed January 2017]

Figure 3.13 Colne Air Quality Management Area



Source: Pendle Borough Council (2011) Air Quality Management Area Order

Likely Evolution of the Baseline Without the Local Plan

- 3.9.5 Improvements to air quality do not solely rely on planning policy as other changes can be made. However, an increase in population and households in the Borough will in-turn generate additional transport movements and associated emissions to air. Without the Local Plan Part 2 there would be a significant policy gap with regard to the location of future growth which could result in development being located in areas that are not well served by community facilities, services and jobs thereby increasing traffic movements.

Key Sustainability Issues

- ▶ The need to minimise the emissions of pollutants to air.
- ▶ The need to improve air quality, particularly in the Borough's one AQMA in Colne.

3.10 Climate Change

- 3.10.1 Rising global temperatures will bring changes in weather patterns, rising sea levels and increased frequency and intensity of extreme weather. The effects of climate change will be experienced internationally, nationally and locally with certain regions being particularly vulnerable.

- 3.10.2 The Lancashire Climate Change Strategy (2009)⁷² set out the broad approach in the County to help mitigate and adapt to the effects of climate change. It sets out sub-regional evidence related to the effects of climate change, including:
- ▶ A 0.40°C rise in annual mean temperature at Manchester Airport between 1988 and 1997 (compared to the 1961-1990, 30 year average);
 - ▶ A 20% decrease in summer rainfall over the last century;
 - ▶ Increased high intensity rainfall since the 1960s;
 - ▶ Seasonal rainfall varying by as much as 15% from the average in the last 30 years; and
 - ▶ Increased flooding of some of the region's major rivers in the last few decades.
- 3.10.3 Measures to prevent or minimise the adverse effects of climate change include: efficient use of scarce water resources; adapting building codes to future climate conditions and extreme weather events; building flood defences, providing temporary flood water storage and increasing infiltration rates within the catchment area; and more climate resilient crop selection (e.g. drought-tolerant species).
- 3.10.4 Carbon dioxide (CO₂) is identified as being the most important of the greenhouse gases which are being produced by human activity and contributing to climate change. According to the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC), stabilising CO₂ concentrations at 450 parts per million (ppm) (that is 85 ppm above 2007 levels and 170 ppm above pre-industrial levels) in the long term would require the reduction of emissions worldwide to below 1990 levels within a few decades.
- 3.10.5 The policy and legislative context in relation to climate change has been established at the international level (Paris Agreement) and has been transposed into European, national and local legislation, strategies and policies. Reducing CO₂ emissions in the atmosphere is a national target to reduce climatic impact. This is driven by the Climate Change Act (2008), which sets a legally binding target of at least a 34% reduction in UK emissions by 2020 and at least an 80% reduction by 2050 against a 1990 baseline.
- 3.10.6 **Table 3.13** shows per capita CO₂ emissions for the period 2005 to 2013 for Pendle Borough. Pendle's per capita emissions have generally fallen slowly over this period, although a slightly faster rate of decline was experienced between 2008-09 and 2010-11 (reflecting in part the economic recession). Emissions have consistently been lower than the national (UK) average and marginally lower than regional and County averages. In 2013 (the latest reporting period), per capita emissions stood at 5.5 tonnes CO₂ per person compared to 5.9 tonnes nationally, 5.7 tonnes regionally and 5.9 tonnes at the County level. Total CO₂ emissions in 2013 were 24,317.7 kt CO₂ which represented a substantial decrease compared to 31,187.1 kt CO₂ in 2005.

Table 3.13 CO₂ Emissions Per Capita 2005-2013 (tonnes CO₂ per person)

	Pendle	Lancashire	North West	UK
2005	6.7	7.3	7.1	7.4
2006	6.7	7.2	7.0	7.4
2007	6.5	6.9	6.8	7.1
2008	6.3	6.8	6.6	7.0
2009	5.6	6.2	5.9	6.3
2010	5.9	6.5	6.2	6.6

⁷² Lancashire County Council (2009) Lancashire Climate Change Strategy

	Pendle	Lancashire	North West	UK
2011	5.2	5.8	5.5	5.9
2012	5.7	6.0	5.9	6.2
2013	5.5	5.9	5.7	5.9

Source: Department for Energy and Climate Change (2015) *UK local authority and regional carbon dioxide emissions national statistics: 2005-2013*

3.10.7 As **Table 3.14** highlights, per capita emissions of CO₂ from industry and domestic uses are higher than for road transport within the Borough. This broadly reflects trends at the regional, County and national level.

Table 3.14 Per Capita CO₂ Emissions by Source 2005-2013 (tonnes CO₂ per person)

	Industry and Commercial	Domestic	Road Transport	Total
2005	2.9	2.7	1.2	6.7
2006	2.9	2.6	1.1	6.7
2007	2.7	2.5	1.2	6.5
2008	2.6	2.6	1.1	6.3
2009	2.3	2.3	1.1	5.6
2010	2.4	2.4	1.1	5.9
2011	2.1	2.1	1.0	5.2
2012	2.4	2.3	1.0	5.7
2013	2.3	2.2	1.0	5.5

Source: Department for Energy and Climate Change (2015) *UK local authority and regional carbon dioxide emissions national statistics: 2005-2013*

3.10.8 The prudent use of fossil fuels and reducing levels of energy consumption will help to achieve lower CO₂ emissions. Between 2005 and 2014, total energy consumption in Pendle decreased from 2,135.9 Gigawatt Hours (GWh) to 1,677.1 GWh. This represents a significant reduction in energy consumption of around 20%, which is around that experienced at the regional level (19%) and higher than the national (UK) level (around 15%) over the same period. At 2014, the domestic sector was the largest consuming sector of energy equating to 43% of all energy consumed. In comparison, transport consumed 25% of energy whilst industry and commercial uses consumed 32%⁷³. This is similar to regional trends and national trends.

3.10.9 As at 2015, the North West region generated 6,757 GWh of electricity from renewable sources, higher than most of the English regions (except for the East of England, South East and Yorkshire and the Humber which were higher). This represents a significant increase in generation from renewable sources since 2003 which had a recorded measure of 858.5 GWh. The principal source of electricity was wind power, which accounted for 5,032 GWh electricity generated.⁷⁴ The installed capacity of sites generating electricity from renewable sources in the North West is also slightly

⁷³ Department for Business, Energy and Industrial Strategy (2016) *Sub national final energy consumption statistics: 2005-2014*. Available from <https://www.gov.uk/government/statistical-data-sets/total-final-energy-consumption-at-regional-and-local-authority-level-2005-to-2010> [accessed December 2016]

⁷⁴ Department for Energy and Climate Change (2015) *Regional Statistics: Generation*. Available from <https://www.gov.uk/government/statistics/regional-renewable-statistics> [Accessed December 2016].

higher than the average for all English regions and in 2015 stood at 2,144.9 MW (compared to an average of 2106.8 MW across all regions).

3.10.10 The South Pennines Renewable and Low Carbon Energy Study⁷⁵ indicates that across the sub region as a whole there is potential for the following technologies:

- ▶ commercial scale wind (by far the most significant resource);
- ▶ smaller scale biomass utilising technologies, including Biomass use in Combined Heat and Power (CHP) to provide district heating;
- ▶ small scale solar PV;
- ▶ small scale wind energy; and
- ▶ very small amounts of hydropower.

The study states that although there is a relatively large theoretical resource of solar energy for PV generation this cannot generate large amounts of electricity with the technology at the time due to the low capacity factors available. Commercial scale wind was considered to be able to provide between six and seven times more renewable electricity generation than all the other available technologies combined.

3.10.11 The Study also indicates Pendle would need to generate 15.4MW of electricity and 11.8MW of heat from renewable and low carbon energy sources to meet the aspirations of the UK Renewable Energy Strategy. This aspiration is reflected in higher level Core Strategy policy. Latest monitoring⁷⁶ of completed schemes suggests that the Borough is now generating 1.67MW of renewable energy. This is still some way from the overall aspirational target for the Borough.

Likely Evolution of the Baseline Without the Local Plan

3.10.12 In June 2009, the findings of research on the probable effects of climate change in the UK was released by the UK Climate Change Projections team under Defra⁷⁷. This team provides climate information for the UK up to the end of this century and projections of future changes to the climate are given, based on simulations from climate models. Projections are broken down to a regional level across the UK and illustrate the potential range of changes and the level of confidence in each prediction.

3.10.13 According to the 2009 UK Climate Projections, the following climatic changes in the North West are likely to occur by 2080:

- ▶ Winter temperatures will increase by 2.3-3.1°C;
- ▶ Summer temperatures will increase by 2.8-4.7°C;
- ▶ Winter precipitation will increase by 15-26%;
- ▶ Summer precipitation will decrease by 17-28%.

3.10.14 The Lancashire Climate Change Strategy (2009) identifies a number of potential risks to the county. This includes damage to roads and other infrastructure in moss land areas; heatwaves which can cause significant health problems, particularly in elderly and vulnerable sections of the community and more intense rainfall, which will increase the risk of flooding.

3.10.15 Climate change is occurring and will continue regardless of local policy intervention. However, national policy on climate change, existing Core Strategy policy and other plans and programmes alongside the progressive tightening up of Building Regulations will help to ensure that new development is located and designed to adapt to the effects of climate change and that measures

⁷⁵ Maslen Environmental (2010) South Pennines Renewable and Low Carbon Energy Study. Available at: http://www.pendle.gov.uk/downloads/file/5296/south_pennines_renewable_and_low_carbon_energy_study [accessed December 2016]

⁷⁶ Pendle Borough Council (2016) Authority Monitoring Report 2015/16

⁷⁷ See <http://ukclimateprojections.metoffice.gov.uk/21708?projections=23813> [Accessed December 2016].

are in place to mitigate climate change. Notwithstanding, without the Local Plan Part 2, the Council is likely to have less control over, in particular, the location of new development which could exacerbate climate change impacts and mean that opportunities to mitigate effects (for example, through reducing transport movements, tree planting and Borough wide and small scale renewable energy solutions) may be missed. In addition, the Local Plan Part 2 will need to consider identifying suitable areas for renewable and low carbon energy sources.

Key Sustainability Issues

- ▶ The need to ensure that new development is adaptable to the effects of climate change and is planned to avoid increased vulnerability to its impacts.
- ▶ The need to increase woodland and tree cover to help mitigate and adapt to climate change.
- ▶ The need to mitigate climate change including through increased renewable energy provision.

3.11 Material Assets

Waste

- 3.11.1 Lancashire County Council is the Waste Planning Authority for the Pendle area. Lancashire County Council is currently reviewing the Joint Lancashire Minerals and Waste Local Plan (which comprises the Joint Lancashire Minerals and Waste Core Strategy (2009) and Joint Lancashire Minerals and Waste Site Allocations Plan (2014)).
- 3.11.2 Local authority collected waste statistics for Lancashire⁷⁸ indicate that a total of 605,711 tonnes of waste was collected in 2014/15 of which 47.3% was recycled/composted and 39.4% sent to landfill. In terms of Pendle, a total of 32,186 tonnes of municipal waste was collected in Pendle in 2014/15, 34% (11,016 tonnes) was recycled or composted whilst 66% (21,171 tonnes) was not recycled.⁷⁹

Minerals

- 3.11.3 Government policy promotes the general conservation of minerals whilst at the same time ensuring an adequate supply is available to meet needs. Mineral resources are not distributed evenly across the country and some areas are able to provide greater amounts of certain minerals than they actually use.
- 3.11.4 Lancashire is an important source of natural materials with sandstones in the west and in the east, small areas of limestone in the north, and significant areas of glacial till. The Lancashire Local Aggregates Assessment⁸⁰ notes that the resources are significant for the region given the extent of urbanisation in Merseyside and Manchester, the limited availability of hard rock in the south of the North West, and of limestone throughout the North West. The only mineral extraction in Pendle is sandstone from Catlow Quarries near Nelson. Sandstone is used as a raw material for manufacturing and in construction. A significant proportion is exported to neighbouring areas such as Greater Manchester.
- 3.11.5 The Local Aggregates Assessment⁸¹ provides data on aggregates production and informed the preparation of the new Minerals and Waste Local Plan. This Assessment sets out the current and future situation in Lancashire with regard to all aspects of aggregate supply, in particular, setting out the amount of naturally occurring mineral aggregate (such as crushed rock) that the area will need to provide in the coming years.

⁷⁸ Defra (2014) Local Authority Collected Waste Statistics, available from <https://www.gov.uk/government/statistical-data-sets/env18-local-authority-collected-waste-annual-results-tables> [Accessed December 2016]

⁷⁹ Pendle Borough Council (2016) Pendle Authority's Monitoring Report 2015/16

⁸⁰ Lancashire County Council (2015) Joint Lancashire Local Aggregate Assessment

⁸¹ Lancashire County Council (2015) Joint Lancashire Local Aggregate Assessment

- 3.11.6 The Assessment highlights that production of sand and gravel has averaged 0.36 million tonnes (mt) per annum between 2002 and 2013. The figures indicate a predominantly level trend in this period with peak periods in the first three years. 2011 saw the lowest amount won with 0.25 mt but 2012 and 2013 saw 0.36mt per year. The average annual sales of Limestone for the period 2002 to 2013 is 1.48mt. Total sales in the period have markedly declined in this period. Gritstone sales have seen a marked decline between 2002 and 2013 with 0.67mt in 2013 compared to 2.2mt in 2002. No sites are allocated for mineral extraction in the Borough.

Likely Evolution of the Baseline Without the Local Plan

- 3.11.7 Waste generation in the Borough is expected to increase, commensurate with population growth. This could place pressure on existing waste management facilities, although it is envisaged that recycling/reuse rates would also continue to increase. New development (both within the Borough and nationally) may also place pressure on local mineral assets to support construction. The Local Aggregates Assessment identifies that the majority of the permitted reserves will be held in a dwindling number of quarries for both sand and gravel and limestone up to 2028 and held in one quarry for gritstone.
- 3.11.8 Despite the projections outlined above, planning for waste and minerals is a County function and in consequence, the baseline would not be expected to change significantly without the Local Plan Part 2. However, policies in the Local Plan Part 2 could support the objectives of the existing and emerging Waste and Minerals Local Plan and Core Strategy including by, for example, promoting the provision of on-site recycling facilities and the sustainable use of materials in new development.

Key Sustainability Issues

- ▶ The need to minimise waste arisings and encourage reuse and recycling.
- ▶ The need to promote the efficient use of mineral resources.
- ▶ The need to ensure the protection of the Borough's mineral resources from inappropriate development.

3.12 Cultural Heritage

- 3.12.1 Pendle's cultural heritage is a key feature of the local authority area. The National Heritage List for England⁸² includes the following entries for Pendle:
- ▶ 327 listed building entries (comprising 3 Grade I, 21 Grade II* and 303 Grade II listed buildings); and
 - ▶ 11 scheduled monuments.
- 3.12.2 Additionally, there are 23 conservation areas which cover around 14% of the Pendle land area. These mainly include historic villages and towns. There are also a number of buildings within the Pendle area which are not listed but which contribute to the character of the area, including nine buildings of local historic significance identified in the Bradley Area Intensive Urban Assessment (2006). In addition to the Borough's designated cultural heritage assets, non-designated assets also contribute significantly to the Borough's historic environment. Designated historic assets in Pendle are shown in **Figure 3.14**.
- 3.12.3 Pendle is an area of contrast. Nelson, Colne and Barnoldswick each have a strong and distinctive urban landscape with key landmark buildings. Within the rural areas, villages are set within hillside landscapes such as Newchurch-in-Pendle on the open slopes of Pendle Hill, or within narrow valleys such as Wycoller. The Trawden Forest farms are set within an area subdivided by stone walls and its strong character is recognised by its designation as part of a substantial Conservation Area.

⁸² Available from <https://historicengland.org.uk/listing/the-list/advanced-search> [accessed December 2016].

- 3.12.4 The Grade I listed medieval churches in Colne, Barnoldswick and Bracewell, are complemented by an array of buildings which reflect the area's origins in the rural pre-industrial farming settlements of the 16th, 17th and 18th centuries. There are a large number of high quality stone houses dating from this period and the distinctive use of local stone and slate, and vernacular building styles, is a constant feature of the Borough.
- 3.12.5 The Northern Lights: Finding a Future for the Weaving Sheds of Pennine Lancashire (2010) identifies the importance of weaving sheds to the heritage of Pendle and sets out the potential they have for re-use and conversion. The Leeds and Liverpool Canal corridor and its associated assets, including locks, bridges and warehouses are also recognised as making a significant contribution to the cultural heritage of the Borough.
- 3.12.6 Within the Borough, there are two heritage assets at risk on the Historic England 'At Risk' register⁸³. These are as follows:
- ▶ Brierfield Mills, Brierfield Conservation Area; and
 - ▶ Brierfield Methodist Church, Colne Road, Listed Place of Worship grade II.

Likely Evolution of the Baseline without the Local Plan

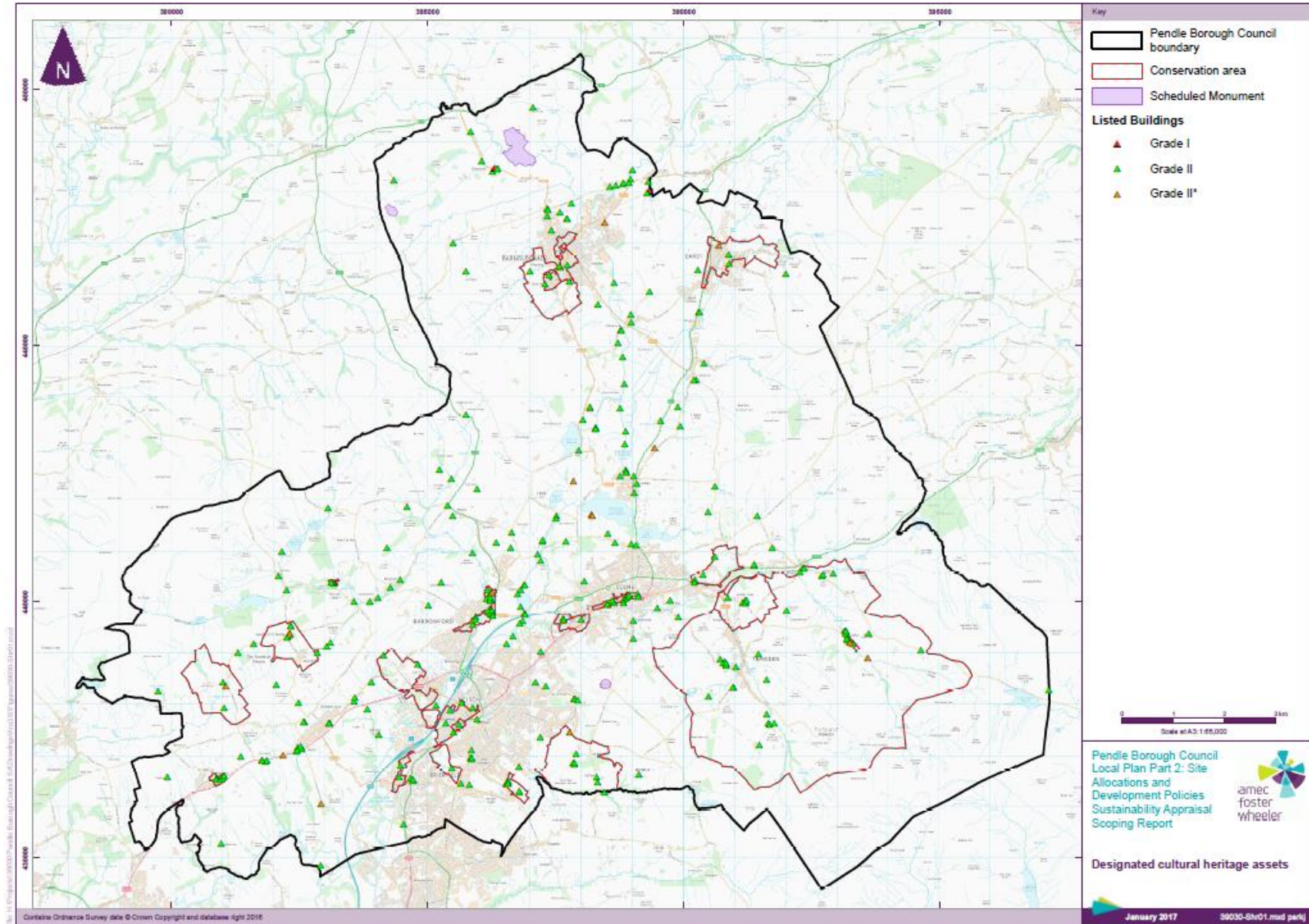
- 3.12.7 It is reasonable to assume that the majority of Pendle's designated heritage assets would be protected without the Local Plan Part 2 (since works to them invariably require consent which would involve complying with national policy set out in the NPPF and Core Strategy). However, elements which contribute to their significance could be harmed through inappropriate development in their vicinity and opportunities to enhance assets may also be missed. Notwithstanding this, it is recognised that national planning policy set out in the NPPF and Core Strategy policy and associated guidance would together provide a high level of protection in this regard.

Key Sustainability Issues

- ▶ The need to protect and enhance the historic environment, heritage assets and their setting.
- ▶ The need to avoid harm to designated heritage assets and their setting.
- ▶ The need to recognise the value of non-designated heritage assets and protect these where possible.
- ▶ The need to tackle heritage assets at risk.
- ▶ The need to recognise the contribution made by the historic environment to the character of landscapes and townscapes.

⁸³ Available from <https://www.historicengland.org.uk/advice/heritage-at-risk/search-register/advanced-search> [Accessed December 2016].

Figure 3.14 Designated Cultural Heritage Assets



3.13 Landscape

- 3.13.1 The Borough of Pendle falls within three distinct landscape character areas defined as National Character Areas (NCA). These areas are further subdivided in the Lancashire Landscape Character Assessment (2009)⁸⁴. To the north, around Barnoldswick, the landscape is classified as 'Bowland Fringe and Pendle Hill'. It is an area of rolling landscapes with numerous river valleys and upland features including Pendle Hill. Extensive semi-natural and ancient woodland, is found on main valley bottoms, side valleys and ridges. The remainder of the land is mostly in agricultural use, with permanent pasture and hay meadows, mostly improved, for dairy and livestock farming. At higher elevations is rough grazing. The Natural England National Character Area profile (2015/16)⁸⁵ shows that between 2000 and 2009 there was a 1 per cent decrease in the total farmed area and the incremental effect of many small-scale new developments has resulted in a dilution of traditional vernacular styles. Many prominent, mature flood plain, parkland and hedgerow trees are over mature or in decline. There is little evidence of regeneration in hedgerows or of replacement planting. It states that pressure for new development and building conversion in an open exposed landscape can be visually intrusive.
- 3.13.2 Towards the South of the Borough, around Trawden is defined as the Southern Pennines Character Area. At lower levels this is predominantly pasture, largely defined by dry stone walls. Higher up is open moorland and blanket bog deeply trenched by narrow valleys and wooded cloughs. This is a designated wildlife habitat (Special Protection Area (SPA)) with extensive views from elevated locations in all directions. Results from Countryside Quality Counts for the period 1999 to 2003 indicate that along with an increase in the uptake of woodland grant schemes for the management of established woodlands, there has also been a significant increase in the area of woodlands, with agreements in place to restock and expand upland oak woodlands. Many mills and other buildings have been converted into other uses, including retail and housing, thus avoiding their dereliction or loss. Over recent years there has also been construction of pylons, communications masts and wind farms, often in prominent locations.⁸⁶
- 3.13.3 Between these areas lies an area classified as the 'Lancashire Valleys'. This follows the River Calder, with primary lines of communication in the valley bottom including the Leeds and Liverpool Canal, the Preston-Colne rail link and M65 motorway. The area is predominantly urban with strong industrial heritage, associated with cotton weaving and textile industries. The fabric of the built environment comprises many redundant or underutilised mill buildings, mill lodges and ponds, Victorian stone buildings well-integrated into the landscape and large country houses with associated parklands particularly on northern valley sides away from major urban areas. Natural England data from 1999 and 2003 suggests that decline in management of hedges and walls, continues, with conversion to post-and-wire fencing. Residential development pressure around towns and villages is an issue in all lowland parts of the area. The motorway corridors are particularly at risk from housing, leisure, retail and commercial development.

Lancashire Green Belt

- 3.13.4 The Borough includes Green Belt mainly around the western and northern edges of the M65 Corridor settlements of Brierfield, Nelson, Barrowford and Colne (see **Figure 3.15**). A total of 2,036 hectares (5,031 acres) of Pendle is currently designated as Green Belt, equivalent to approximately 12% of the Borough. The detailed boundaries of the Green Belt were established in the Pendle Local Plan adopted in January 1999. There have been no overall reviews of the general extent of the Green Belt in Pendle since this date. The Council has commissioned a Green Belt Assessment

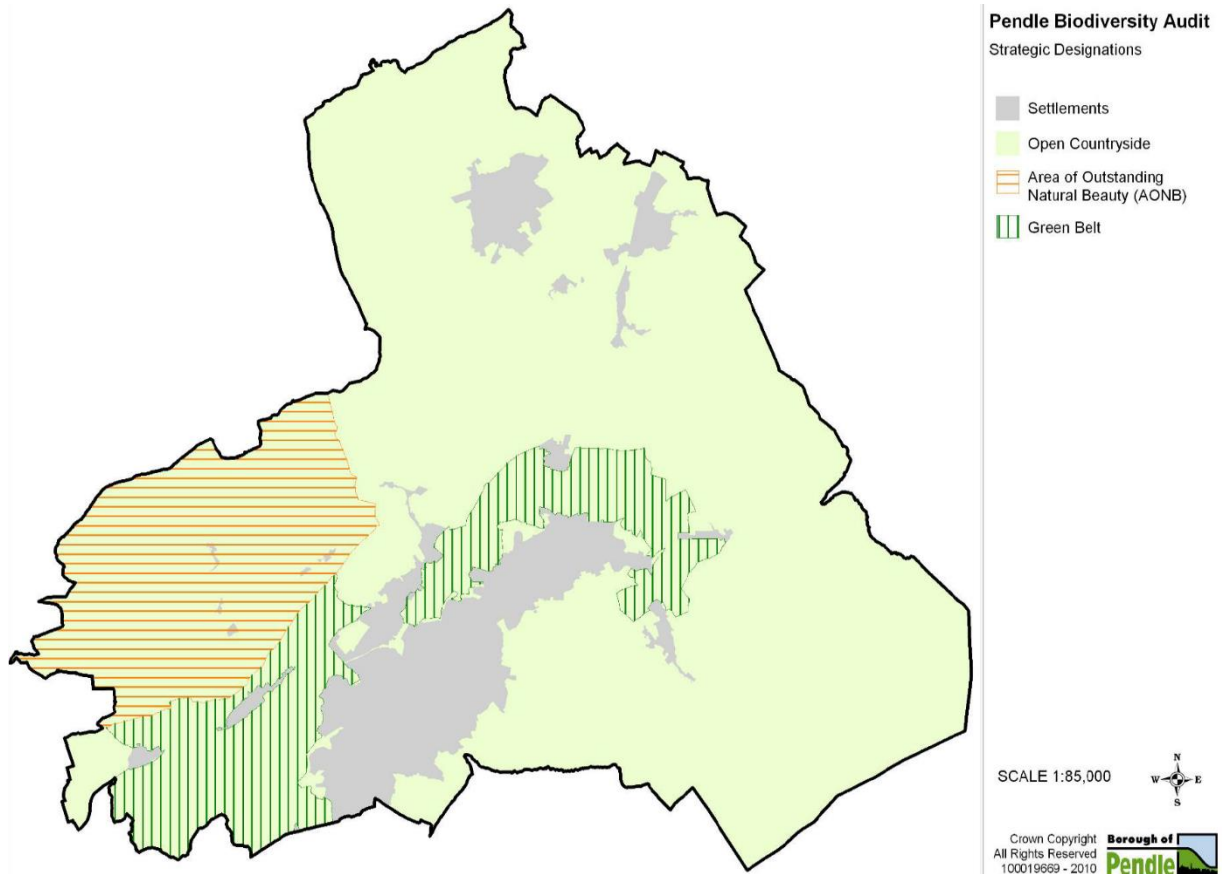
⁸⁴ Lancashire County Council (2009) Landscape Character Assessment

⁸⁵ Natural England National Character (NCA) Area Profiles Available via: <https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/national-character-area-profiles-data-for-local-decision-making/national-character-area-profiles#ncas-in-north-west-england> [accessed December 2016]

⁸⁶ Natural England National Character (NCA) Area Profiles Available via: <https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/national-character-area-profiles-data-for-local-decision-making/national-character-area-profiles#ncas-in-north-west-england> [accessed December 2016]

which will provide evidence to inform the Local Plan Part 2. The Sustainability Appraisal will take account of the findings of the assessment when it is published.

Figure 3.15 AONB and Green Belt designations



Source: Pendle Borough Council (2010) Pendle Biodiversity Audit

Forest of Bowland Area of Outstanding Natural Beauty (AONB)

3.13.5

The Forest of Bowland Area of Outstanding Natural Beauty (AONB) (see **Figure 3.15**) covers 2,415 hectares of land in the south western area of the Borough, west of the settlements within the M65 Corridor. In total, the Forest of Bowland Area AONB covers some 803 square kilometres across both Lancashire (which includes 730 sq.km) and Yorkshire (which includes 73 sq.km). The AONB was designated in 1964 for:

- ▶ The grandeur and isolation of the upland core;
- ▶ The steep escarpments of the moorland hills;
- ▶ The undulating lowlands;
- ▶ The serenity and tranquillity of the area;
- ▶ The distinctive pattern of settlements;
- ▶ The wildlife of the area; and
- ▶ The landscape's historic and cultural associations.

- 3.13.6 The Forest of Bowland AONB Management Plan (2014)⁸⁷ identifies the six distinctive qualities which contribute to its sense of place:
- ▶ Wild open spaces;
 - ▶ A special place for wildlife;
 - ▶ A landscape rich in heritage;
 - ▶ A living landscape;
 - ▶ Delicious local food and drink; and
 - ▶ A place to enjoy and keep special.
- 3.13.7 A Supplementary Planning Document (SPD), which will provide guidance on development in the AONB and wider countryside, is to be prepared by the Council.

Townscape character areas

- 3.13.8 The Lancashire Extensive Urban Survey⁸⁸, undertaken between 2001 and 2006, comprised a three-stage survey of the historical and archaeological aspects of 33 towns in Lancashire. As part of this survey, Historic Town Assessment Reports were prepared for Nelson, Colne and Barnoldswick. The reports outline their historic development and identify areas which share common townscape characteristics.
- 3.13.9 The Nelson Historic Town Assessment Report (2006)⁸⁹ identifies that the historic urban core of Nelson is focused on the area around Manchester Road, Scotland Road and Market Street which primarily consist of late 19th and 20th century commercial buildings. To the south and east of this area, on either side of the railway, lies 20th century commercial development and 20th century housing. Gridiron plan bye-law terraced houses, which are almost entirely stone-built, cover substantial areas adjacent to the town centre, forming a ring around much of it.
- 3.13.10 The town is crossed by three transport routes (M65 Motorway, railway and canal). Pre 20th century industrial sites and associated terraced housing lie along much of the canal, although some of this housing has been replaced by modern development. During the 20th century, residential areas of Nelson expanded further out from the earlier terraces, particularly to the north, east and west. Based on this overall assessment, the Report identifies a number of distinct historic townscape character areas (see **Figure 3.15**).
- 3.13.11 Nelson's townscape has been subject to further assessment. The Nelson Town Centre Masterplan⁹⁰ identified that the town centre is characterised by (inter alia): a fine grained street network of the historic core; the extensive use of natural stone as a building material; views out of the town towards Pendle Hill and the surrounding Pendle Countryside; and the permeability and legibility of the nineteenth century street layout. The Bradley Area Action Plan (AAP) (2011) includes an assessment of character areas in this part of Nelson based on the Bradley Intensive Urban Assessment (2006) (see **Figure 3.16**). The character areas reflect the existing uses, public realm, and the opportunities for enhancement and redevelopment. The AAP notes that the Riverside Mill area provides the most significant opportunity to improve its character. The Bradley Hall Road area, the south west of the Leeds Road area and the southern half of the Regent Street area are characterised by a poor environment and housing stock.

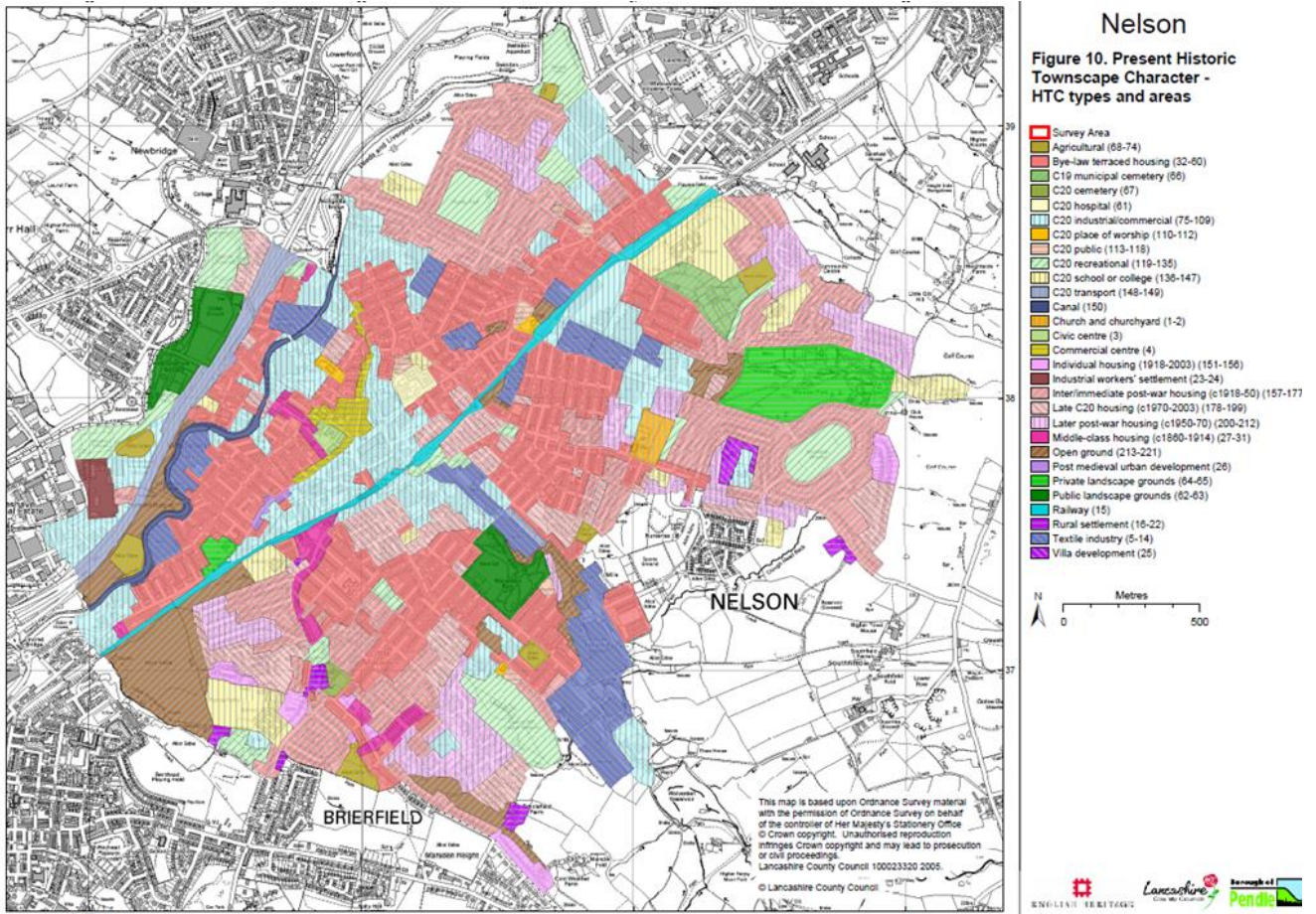
⁸⁷ The Forest of Bowland Area of Outstanding Natural Beauty Partnership (2014) Forest of Bowland AONB Management Plan

⁸⁸ Further information about the Survey is available via: <http://www.lancashire.gov.uk/libraries-and-archives/archives-and-record-office/historic-environment-record.aspx> [accessed February 2017]

⁸⁹ Lancashire County Council and Egerton Lea Consultancy with the support of English Heritage and Pendle Borough Council (2006) Lancashire Historic Town Survey Programme: Barnoldswick - Historic Town Assessment Report

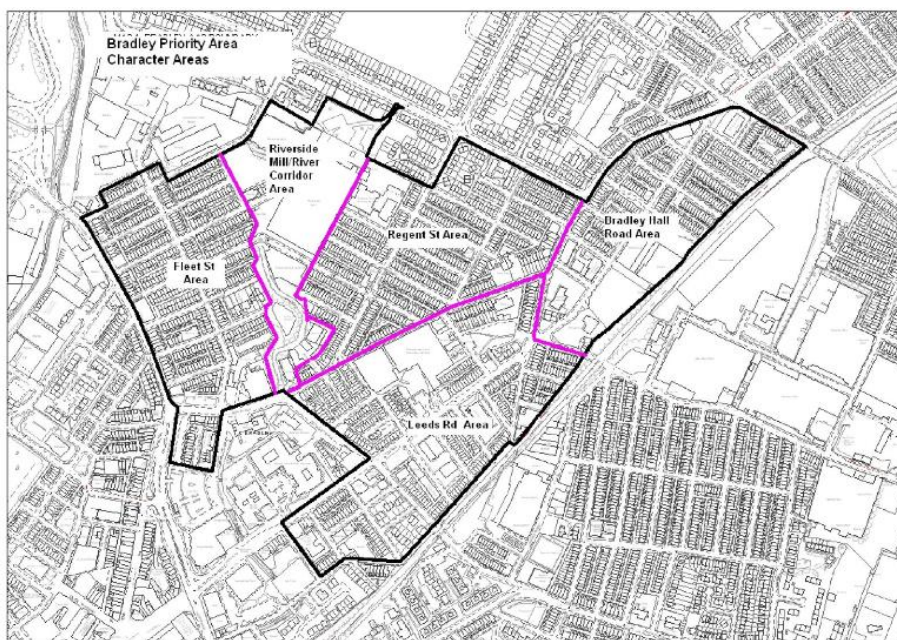
⁹⁰ Building Design Partnership for Pendle Borough (2006) Nelson Town Centre: Final Masterplan Report

Figure 3.15 Nelson Historic Townscape Character Areas



Source: Lancashire County Council and Egerton Lea Consultancy (2005) Lancashire Historic Town Survey Programme: Nelson - Historic Town Assessment Report

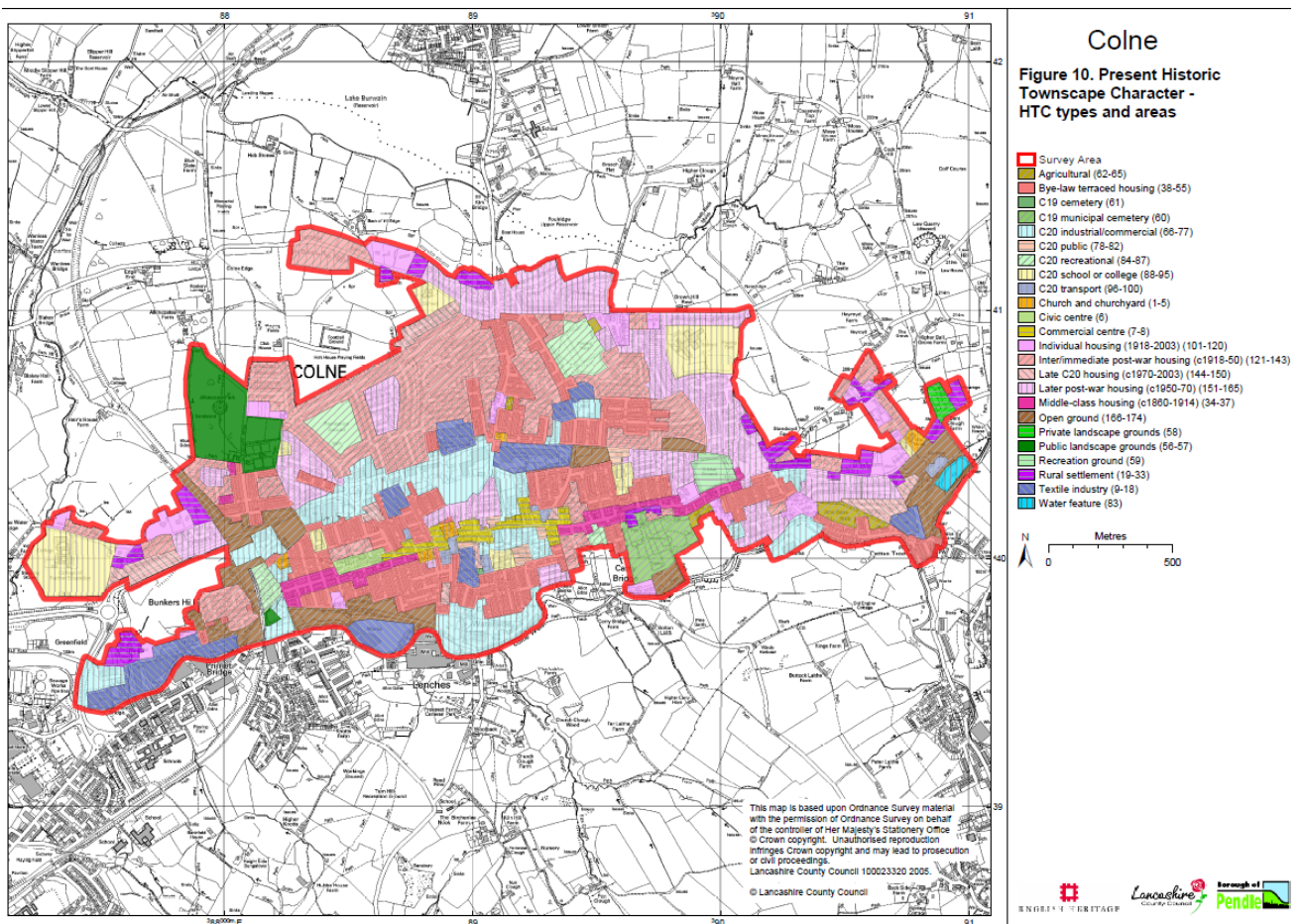
Figure 3.16 Bradley Character Areas



Source: Pendle Borough Council (2011) Bradley Area Action Plan

- 3.13.12 The Colne Historic Town Assessment Report (2005)⁹¹ identifies that Colne is largely characterised by its extensive stock of late 19th century and early 20th century terraced housing. Much of this housing is built on a grid iron pattern between the town centre and Waterside and from the town centre towards the North Valley, as well as along Keighley Road to the east. The Report identified that much of the 19th century fabric of the town centre has been lost, and it is largely characterised today by 20th century commercial buildings and car parks. However, some significant 19th century buildings have survived in this area, including shops, public buildings and the cathedral. The Conservation Area Character Appraisal for Albert Road (1995)⁹² notes that the town owes much of its appearance to the Victorian buildings on this main street. Surviving 19th century industrial sites are mainly textile-related, and almost all lie adjacent to the canal or the railway. The vast majority of structures in Colne are built in locally quarried gritstone with few brick buildings. Based on this overall assessment, the Historic Town Assessment Report identified a number of distinct historic townscape character areas within Colne (see **Figure 3.17**).

Figure 3.17 Colne Historic Townscape Character Areas



Source: Lancashire County Council and Egerton Lea Consultancy (2005) Lancashire Historic Town Survey Programme: Colne - Historic Town Assessment Report

- 3.13.13 The Barnoldswick Historic Town Assessment Report (2006)⁹³ identifies that Barnoldswick's urban development was confined largely to the post-medieval core until the middle of the 19th century. There was substantial development, particularly to the east of the town, in the late 19th and early

⁹¹ Lancashire County Council and Egerton Lea Consultancy with the support of English Heritage and Pendle Borough Council (2005) Lancashire Historic Town Survey Programme: Colne - Historic Town Assessment Report

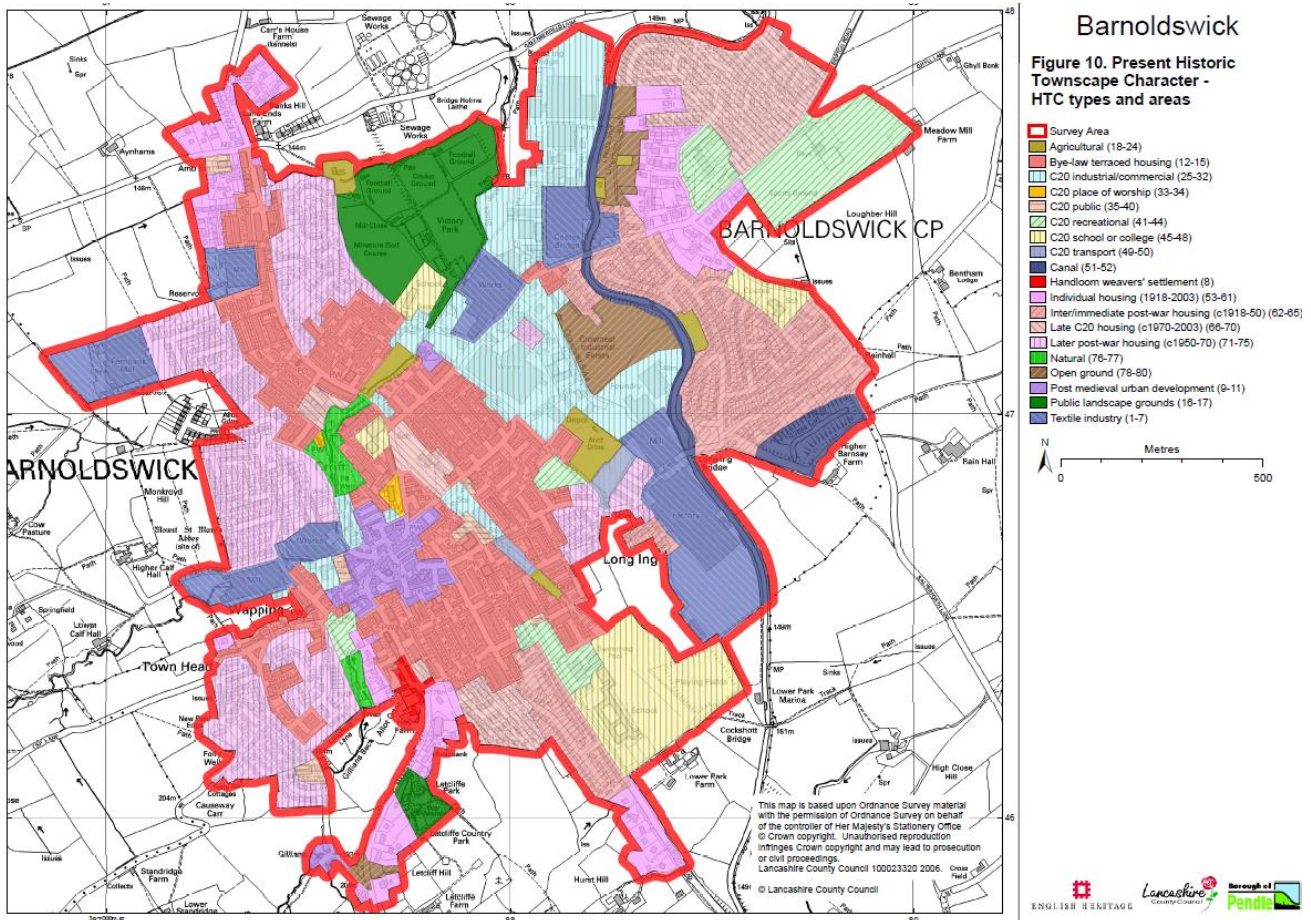
⁹² Pendle Borough Council (1995) Conservation Area Character Appraisal Albert Road, Colne

⁹³ Lancashire County Council and Egerton Lea Consultancy with the support of English Heritage and Pendle Borough Council (2006) Lancashire Historic Town Survey Programme: Barnoldswick - Historic Town Assessment Report

20th centuries. Most of the defined urban area, however, comprises 20th century housing estates which ring the town, and redevelopment of 19th century industrial sites.

3.13.14 Barnoldswick is dominated by two main building types: smaller, earlier cottages and larger, later terraces. The large scale building of terraced houses was along streets laid out in a grid-iron pattern. House building went hand-in-hand with the construction of large weaving sheds. There are a number of historic townscape character areas in Barnoldswick which reflect the historic development of the town (see **Figure 3.18**).

Figure 3.18 Barnoldswick Historic Townscape Character Areas



Source: Lancashire County Council and Egerton Lea Consultancy (2006) Lancashire Historic Town Survey Programme: Barnoldswick - Historic Town Assessment Report

Likely Evolution of the Baseline without the Local Plan

3.13.15 New development is likely to place pressure on the Borough’s landscapes, including that designated in the Forest of Bowland AONB and the openness of the Lancashire Green Belt, and townscapes. Whilst national planning policy set out in the NPPF, higher level local policy in the Core Strategy, Bradley Area Action Plan and guidance contained in the suite of SPDs, would continue to offer protection and guidance, there is the potential that development could be inappropriately sited and designed if detailed policies and specific allocations are not prepared in the Local Plan Part 2. This could adversely affect the landscape character of the Borough including the Forest of Bowland AONB, designated for its landscape qualities. Further opportunities to enhance landscape and townscape character through, for example, the provision of green infrastructure or the adoption of high quality design standards which reflects local character may also not be realised.

Key Sustainability Issues

- ▶ The need to conserve and enhance Pendle's distinctive landscape and townscape character.
- ▶ The need to preserve and appropriately manage development within the Green Belt and the Forest of Bowland AONB.
- ▶ The need to promote high quality design that respects local character.

3.14 Key Sustainability Issues

3.14.1 From the analysis of the baseline presented in the preceding sections, a number of key sustainability issues affecting the Borough have been identified. These issues are summarised in **Table 3.15**.

Table 3.15 Key Sustainability Issues

Topic	Key Sustainability Issues
Biodiversity and Green Infrastructure	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ The need to conserve and enhance biodiversity including sites with international, national and local designations for their nature conservation value. ▶ The need to maintain, restore and expand the Borough's priority habitats. ▶ The need to safeguard existing green infrastructure assets. ▶ The need to enhance the green infrastructure network, addressing deficiencies and gaps; improving accessibility and encouraging multiple uses where appropriate. ▶ The need to protect and improve habitat for designated species, even when they occur outside designated habitats. ▶ The need to take into account the impact of climate change on biodiversity.
Population and Community	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ The need to enable housing growth and plan for a mix of accommodation to suit all household types. ▶ The need to make best use of and improve the quality of the existing housing stock in the inner urban areas of the Borough, in particular recognising the high number of terraced houses of poor quality. ▶ The need to bring forward key employment sites, achieve economic growth and diversify the local economy in a sustainable manner that protects the environment whilst allowing social and economic progress that recognises the needs of all people. ▶ The need to fulfil the aims of sub-regional Pennine Lancashire Housing Strategy (2009) and Pennine Lancashire Integrated Economic Strategy (2009), the Lancashire Strategic Economic Plan (2014) and Northern Powerhouse Strategy (2016). ▶ The need to increase local employment opportunities in order to reduce the gap between the number of households in the Boroughs' settlements and the availability of local jobs. ▶ The need to address deprivation. Although a number of areas have improved in terms of deprivation since 2010 there are still significant pockets of deprivation in the Borough and overall the Borough is in the top 15% of the most deprived nationally. ▶ The need to promote social cohesion, recognising the diversity of Pendle's communities. ▶ The need to increase educational attainment and skills in the local labour force. ▶ The need to maintain and enhance the vitality of the Borough's town centres and local shopping centres, villages and rural areas. ▶ The need to safeguard existing community facilities and services and ensure the timely delivery of new facilities to meet needs arising from new development. ▶ The need to support and grow tourism in the Borough, recognising the emergent importance of this sector to the local economy.
Health and Wellbeing	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ The need to enhance and protect the health and wellbeing of the Borough's population. ▶ The need to promote healthy lifestyles and in particular address obesity and levels of physical activity. ▶ The need to address health and disability related deprivation. ▶ The need to protect and enhance open space provision across the Borough and address accessibility issues identified by the Open Space Audit (part of the emerging Green Infrastructure Strategy).

Topic	Key Sustainability Issues
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ The need to reduce actual levels of crime and anti-social behaviour. ▶ The need to reduce the fear of crime. ▶ The need to promote design that discourages crime.
Transport and Accessibility	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ The need to ensure timely investment in transport infrastructure and services to accommodate anticipated growth. ▶ The need to address congestion, particularly along the North Valley in Colne and along the A56 through the villages of Foulridge, Kelbrook and Earby. ▶ The need to enhance the connectivity of the Borough's main settlements via public transport within and beyond the Borough. ▶ The need to encourage alternative modes of transport to the private car. ▶ The need to ensure that new development is accessible to community facilities and services and jobs so as to reduce the need to travel. ▶ The need to encourage walking and cycling. ▶ The need to improve road safety within the Borough.
Land Use, Geology and Soil	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ The need to continue to encourage development on previously developed (brownfield) land. ▶ The need to make best use of existing buildings and infrastructure. ▶ The need to protect sites of recognised geodiversity importance (Local Geodiversity Sites). ▶ The need to protect the limited areas of best and most versatile agricultural land in the Borough.
Water	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ The need to protect and enhance the quality of the District's water sources. ▶ The need to promote the efficient use of water resources. ▶ The need to ensure the timely provision of new water services infrastructure to meet demand arising from new development. ▶ The need to locate new development away from areas of flood risk, taking into account the effects of climate change.
Air Quality	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ The need to minimise the emissions of pollutants to air. ▶ The need to improve air quality, particularly in the Borough's one AQMA between Windsor Street and Skipton Road, Colne.
Climate Change	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ The need to ensure that new development is adaptable to the effects of climate change and is planned to avoid increased vulnerability to its impacts. ▶ The need to increase woodland and tree cover to help mitigate and adapt to climate change. ▶ The need to mitigate climate change including through increased renewable energy provision.
Material Assets	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ The need to minimise waste arisings and encourage reuse and recycling. ▶ The need to promote the efficient use of mineral resources. ▶ The need to ensure the protection of the Borough's mineral resources from inappropriate development.
Cultural Heritage	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ The need to protect and enhance the historic environment, heritage assets and their setting. ▶ The need to avoid harm to designated heritage assets and their setting. ▶ The need to recognise the value of non-designated heritage assets and protect these where possible. ▶ The need to tackle heritage assets at risk. ▶ The need to recognise the contribution made by the historic environment to the character of landscapes and townscapes.
Landscape	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ The need to conserve and enhance Pendle's distinctive landscape and townscape character. ▶ The need to preserve and appropriately manage development within the Green Belt and the Forest of Bowland Area of Outstanding Natural Beauty (AONB). ▶ The need to promote high quality design that respects local character.

4. SA Approach

4.1 Introduction

- 4.1.1 This section describes the proposed approach to the SA of the Local Plan Part 2. In particular, it draws on the information contained in **Section 2** and **Section 3** to develop the appraisal framework (the SA Framework) and sets out how this Framework will be used to support the appraisal of the key components of the Local Plan Part 2 (including reasonable alternatives).

4.2 SA Framework

- 4.2.1 Establishing appropriate SA objectives and guide questions is central to appraising the sustainability effects of the Local Plan Part 2. Broadly, the SA objectives reflect the long term aspirations for the Borough with regard to social, economic and environmental considerations and it is against these objectives that the performance of Local Plan Part 2 proposals will be appraised.
- 4.2.2 The 2006 Scoping Report⁹⁴, which underpinned the appraisal of the Core Strategy, included 18 SA objectives. To ensure consistency with the SA Report which accompanied the Core Strategy and enable some consistency with the approach, these SA objectives have provided the basis for development of the SA Framework and have been refined in light of the up-to-date review of plans, programmes and baseline evidence set out in **Section 2** and **Section 3**, and consideration of recent SA best practice. Consequently the revised SA Framework includes 14 objectives with associated guide questions rather than the 18 set out in the 2006 Scoping Report. **Table 4.1** presents the SA Objectives and Guide questions.
- 4.2.3 **Appendix D** presents guidance on the interpretation of significance for the proposed SA Framework including SA objectives and associated guide questions to be used in the appraisal of the Local Plan Part 2. Indicators for each objective are also included. In addition to support the appraisal of sites, a set of thresholds have been developed to help identify the significance of potential effects (see **Table 4.5**). The thresholds aim to ensure consistency and transparency in the appraisal.

Table 4.1 SA Objectives and Guide Questions

- 4.2.4 **Table 4.2** shows the extent to which the SA objectives encompass the range of issues identified in the SEA Directive.

Table 4.2 Coverage of the SEA Directive Topics by the SA Objectives

SEA Directive Topic	SA Objective(s)
Biodiversity	12
Population *	1, 2, 3, 4, 5
Human Health	3, 4, 5, 9, 12
Fauna	12
Flora	12

⁹⁴ Pendle Borough Council Sustainability Appraisal Scoping Report (2006) prepared by Entec. Available via: http://www.pendle.gov.uk/downloads/file/7693/submitted_sea_sa_scoping_report

SEA Directive Topic	SA Objective(s)
Soil	6
Water	7, 8
Air	5, 9
Climatic Factors	5, 8, 10
Material Assets *	6, 11
Cultural Heritage including architectural and archaeological heritage	13, 14
Landscape	13, 14

* These terms are not clearly defined in the SEA Directive.

4.3 Methodology

4.3.1 Based on the scope of the Local Plan Part 2 detailed in **Section 1.3**, it is envisaged that the SA Framework set out in **Table 4.1** will be used to appraise the following key components of the Plan (and reasonable alternatives where these exist):

- ▶ Detailed development management policies; and
- ▶ Non-strategic scale site allocations.

4.3.2 The proposed approach to the appraisal of each of the Plan components is set out in the sections that follow.

Policies

4.3.3 The Local Plan Part 2 development policies will be appraised using the SA Framework. The appraisal will be undertaken by plan chapter/section with a score awarded for each constituent policy and for the cumulative effects of all policies contained in each respective chapter/section. Commentary will be provided including any mitigation or measures to enhance the performance of the policies (for example, amendments to policy wording).

4.3.4 The findings of the appraisal will be presented in a matrix similar to that shown in **Table 4.3**. A qualitative scoring system will be used which is set out in **Table 4.4**. To guide the appraisal, specific definitions have been developed for what constitutes a significant effect, a minor effect or a neutral effect for each of the 14 SA objectives; these can be found in **Appendix D**.

Table 4.3 Proposed Appraisal Matrix – Policies

SA Objective	Policy				Cumulative effect of the draft policies	Commentary on effects of each policy
	Policy H1	Policy H2	Policy H3	Etc		
1. To meet the housing needs of all communities in the Pendle area and deliver decent homes.	++	++	++	0	++	<p>Likely Significant Effects A description of the likely significant effects of the policies on the SA Objective will be provided here, drawing on baseline information as appropriate.</p> <p>Mitigation Mitigation and enhancement measures will be outlined here.</p> <p>Assumptions Any assumptions made in undertaking the appraisal will be listed here.</p> <p>Uncertainties Any uncertainties encountered during the appraisal will be listed here.</p>

Table 4.4 Proposed Scoring System

Score	Description	Symbol
Significant Positive Effect	The proposed option/policy contributes significantly to the achievement of the objective.	++
Minor Positive Effect	The proposed option/policy contributes to the achievement of the objective but not significantly.	+
Neutral	The proposed option/policy does not have any effect on the achievement of the objective	0
Minor Negative Effect	The proposed option/policy detracts from the achievement of the objective but not significantly.	-
Significant Negative Effect	The proposed option/policy detracts significantly from the achievement of the objective.	--
No Relationship	There is no clear relationship between the proposed option/policy and the achievement of the objective or the relationship is negligible.	~
Uncertain	The proposed option/policy has an uncertain relationship to the objective or the relationship is dependent on the way in which the aspect is managed. In addition, insufficient information may be available to enable an appraisal to be made.	?

Site Allocations

- 4.3.5 As part of the preparation of the Local Plan (Part 1 and Part 2), the Council sought information from landowners and developers on sites they wish to promote for future development. A 'Call for Sites' consultation process was undertaken in 2008 and 2010 and it is understood a third will be conducted before the Local Plan Part 2 Preferred Options is consulted on. In addition, the Strategic Housing Land Availability Assessment (SHLAA) (2015) will help to identify sites in the Pendle area with the potential for housing and the Council's Employment Land Review (2014) will help identify potential for economic development locations in the Borough. The emerging Green Belt

Assessment will also be central to decisions made about sites. These studies form important elements of the evidence base for the Local Plan Part 2.

- 4.3.6 Based on the potential site availability and taking into account responses to the 'Call for Sites', the Council will screen out sites which do not represent a realistic option for development, either because it conflicts with national policy or where the available evidence suggests that land availability and/or physical constraints cannot be overcome. It is understood that following technical assessment of the remaining sites, the Council will identify an initial list of potential site options for development in each settlement. The potential site allocation options (including all reasonable alternatives) will then be appraised against the SA objectives that comprise the SA Framework using tailored appraisal criteria with associated thresholds of significance to determine the type and magnitude of effect against each SA objective. In the interests of transparency, the proposed appraisal criteria are included in this Scoping Report (see **Table 4.5**) to enable interested parties to provide early comment.
- 4.3.7 The Local Plan Part 2 will not include strategic sites. Two strategic sites (one for housing development and one for employment) were included the Core Strategy.

Table 4.5 Proposed Appraisal Matrix – Sites

SA Objective	Appraisal Criteria	Threshold	Score
1. To meet the housing needs of all communities in the Pendle area and deliver decent homes.	Number of (net) new dwellings proposed/loss of dwellings.	100+ dwellings (3ha or more).	++
		1 to 99 dwellings (up to 2.9ha).	+
		0 dwellings.	0
		-1 to -99 dwellings (-2.9ha or more).	-
		-100+ dwellings (-3ha or more).	--
2. To achieve a strong and stable economy which offers high quality and well located employment opportunities for everyone.	Net employment land provision/loss.	1ha+ of land.	++
		0.1ha to 0.99ha of land.	+
		0ha	0
		-0.1ha to -0.99ha of land.	-
		-1ha+ of land.	--
	Proximity to key employment sites.	Within 2,000m walking distance and/or 30mins travel time by public transport of a major employment site.	+
		In excess of 2,000m walking distance of a major employment site.	0
	Impact on educational establishments.	Development of the site would result in the creation of an educational establishment/support the expansion of an existing establishment.	++
		Development would not affect educational establishments.	0
		Development would result in the loss of an existing educational establishment/building	--

SA Objective	Appraisal Criteria	Threshold	Score	
		without replacement provision elsewhere in the Borough.		
3. To promote urban regeneration, support the vitality of rural areas, tackle deprivation and promote sustainable living.	Walking distance to key services including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> GP surgeries Pharmacies Primary schools Secondary schools Post Offices Supermarkets Proximity to town centres.	Within 800m walking distance of all services and/or a town centre or local shopping centre.	++	
		Within 800m of one or more key services and/or within 2,000m of all services/a town centre or local shopping centre.	+	
		Within 2,000m of a key service.	0	
		In excess of 2,000m from all services/a town centre or local shopping centre.	-	
	Provision/loss of community facilities and services.	Development would provide key services and facilities on site.	++	
		Development would contribute to the provision of additional services and facilities.	+	
		Development would not provide or result in the loss of key services and facilities.	0	
		Development would not contribute to the provision of additional services and facilities and would increase pressure on existing services and facilities.	-	
		Development would result in the loss of key services and facilities without their replacement elsewhere within the Borough.	--	
	Access to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> primary schools secondary schools/further education/training establishments 	Within 800m walking distance of all educational facilities.	++	
		Within 800m of a primary school and 2,000m from a secondary school.	+	
		Within 2,000m of a primary school.	0	
		In excess of 2,000m from all educational facilities.	-	
	4. To improve the health and wellbeing of those living and working in the Pendle area.	Access to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> GP surgeries open space (including sports and recreational facilities) 	Within 800m walking distance of a GP surgery and open space.	++
			Within 800m of a GP surgery or open space.	+
			Within 2,000m of a GP surgery or open space.	0
In excess of 2,000m from a GP surgery and/or open space.			-	

SA Objective	Appraisal Criteria	Threshold	Score	
	Provision/loss of open space or health facilities.	Would provide open space and/or health facilities on site.	++	
		Development would contribute to the provision of additional open space and/or health facilities.	+	
		Would not affect current provision of open space or health facilities.	0	
		Development would not contribute to the provision of additional open space and/or health facilities and would increase pressure on existing open space and/or health facilities.	-	
		Would result in the loss of open space and/or health facilities without their replacement elsewhere within the Borough.	--	
	Neighbouring uses.	Not located in close proximity to unsuitable neighbouring uses.	0	
		Located in close proximity to unsuitable neighbouring uses and which could have an adverse effect on human health.	-	
		Located in close proximity to unsuitable neighbouring uses and which could have a significant adverse effect on human health.	--	
	5. To reduce the need to travel, promote more sustainable modes of transport and align investment in infrastructure with growth.	Access to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> bus stops railway stations cycle routes 	Within 400m walking distance of all transport services.	++
			Within 400m of one or more transport services.	+
In excess of 400m from all transport services.			-	
Impact on the highway network.		No impact on highway network.	0	
		Potential adverse impact on highway network.	-	
		Potential significant adverse impact on highway network.	--	
Investment in transport infrastructure and services.		Development would support investment in transportation infrastructure and/or services.	++	
		Development would not support investment in, or result in the loss of, transportation infrastructure and/or services.	0	
		Development would result in the loss of transportation infrastructure and/or services.	--	

SA Objective	Appraisal Criteria	Threshold	Score
6. To encourage the efficient use of land and conserve and enhance soils.	Development of brownfield / greenfield/ mixed land Development of agricultural land including best and most versatile agricultural land (Agricultural Land Classification (ALC) grades 1, 2 and 3)).	Previously developed (brownfield) land.	++
		Mixed greenfield/brownfield land.	+/- ⁹⁵
		Greenfield (not in ALC Grades 1, 2 or 3).	-
		Greenfield (in ALC Grade 1, 2 or 3).	--
7. To conserve and enhance water quality and resources.	Proximity to waterbodies	In excess of 50m of a waterbody.	0
		Within 10-50m of a waterbody.	-
		Within 10m of a waterbody.	--
	Requirement for new or upgraded water management infrastructure.	No requirement to upgrade water management infrastructure.	0
Requirement to upgrade water management infrastructure.		--	
8. To reduce the risk of flooding to people and property, taking into account the effects of climate change.	Presence of Environment Agency Flood Zones.	Within Flood Zone 1.	0
		Within Flood Zone 2.	-
		Within Flood Zone 3a/b.	--
9. To improve air quality.	Proximity to the (Skipton Road/Windsor Street area of) Colne Air Quality Management Area (AQMA)	In excess of 500m of the AQMA.	0
		Within 500m of the AQMA.	-
		Within the AQMA.	--
10. To minimise greenhouse gas emissions and adapt to the effects of climate change.	It has not been possible to identify specific site level criteria for this SA objective.	N/A	N/A
11. To promote the waste hierarchy (reduce, reuse, recycle, recover) and ensure the sustainable use of natural resources.	Development in Minerals Safeguarding Areas.	Outside a Minerals Safeguarding Area.	0
		Within a Minerals Safeguarding Areas.	--
12. To conserve and enhance biodiversity and geodiversity and promote improvements to the green infrastructure network.	Proximity to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> statutory international/national nature conservation designations (SAC, SPA, SSSI, Ramsar, National Nature Reserve, Ancient Woodland); local nature conservation designations (Local Nature Reserves (LNR), Biological Heritage Sites (BHS) and Sites of Local Natural Importance (LNI)) 	No designations affecting site.	0
		Within 100m of a locally designated site (including LGS)/Within 500m from an international/national site.	-
		Within 100m of a statutory designated site.	--

⁹⁵ This combination reflects that the mixed greenfield/brownfield nature of the site would have a combination of minor positive and minor negative effects as the allocation would partly contribute to achievement of the objective whilst partly detracting from its achievement.

SA Objective	Appraisal Criteria	Threshold	Score
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Local Geodiversity Sites (LGS) 		
	Presence of protected species.	Does not contain protected species.	0
		Contains protected species.	--
		Uncertain	? ⁹⁶
	Green infrastructure provision.	Development would deliver significant green infrastructure.	++
		Development would support the enhancement of existing green infrastructure.	+
		Development would not affect green infrastructure provision.	0
		Development would adversely affect the green infrastructure network.	-
		Development would have a significant adverse effect on the green infrastructure network.	--
	13. To conserve and enhance the historic environment, cultural heritage, character and setting.	Effects on designated heritage assets.	Development would enhance nationally designated heritage assets or their settings. Development would result in an assets(s) being removed from the At Risk Register.
Development would increase access to heritage assets.			+
No cultural heritage designations affect the site.			0
Development may have an adverse effect on designated heritage assets and/or their settings.			-
Development may have a significant adverse effect on a designated heritage assets or their settings			--
14. To conserve and enhance landscape character and townscapes.	Effects on landscape character. Presence of Green Belt. Presence of the Forest of Bowland Area of Outstanding Natural Beauty (AONB).	Development offers potential to significantly enhance landscape/townscape character	++
		Development offers potential to enhance landscape/townscape character	+
		Development is unlikely to have an effect on landscape character.	0
		Development may have an adverse effect on	-

⁹⁶ Through the iterative SA process evidence may come to light which clearly establishes that the site does not contain protected species. However, it is recognised that an 'Uncertain' score provides flexibility during this iterative process.

SA Objective	Appraisal Criteria	Threshold	Score
		landscape/townscape character	
		Development may have a significant adverse effect on landscape character and/or site is located in either the Green Belt or site is located in the AONB.	--

Secondary, Cumulative and Synergistic Effects

- 4.3.8 The policies and proposals of the Local Plan Part 2 will not sit in isolation from each other. They will work together to achieve the objectives of the Plan. For this reason, it is important to understand what the combined sustainability effects of the policies and proposals will be.
- 4.3.9 As noted above, the appraisal of the plan policies will be undertaken by plan chapter in order to determine the cumulative effects of each policy area. Throughout the appraisal matrices, reference will also be made to where cumulative effects could occur. In addition to the inclusion of cross reference between the policy themes, an appraisal of cumulative effects will be undertaken in order to clearly identify areas where policies and proposals work together. Additional commentary will also be provided where the Local Plan Part 2 may have effects in-combination with other plans and programmes such as neighbouring authority development plans, the United Utilities and Yorkshire Water Resources Management Plans and Lancashire Strategic Economic Plan.

4.4 Difficulties Encountered in Compiling the Scoping Report

- 4.4.1 No significant difficulties have been encountered in compiling this Scoping Report.

5. Next Steps

5.1 Consulting on this Scoping Report

- 5.1.1 This Scoping Report was subject to a six week consultation from 24th February to 7th April 2017. Responses were sought on the following questions:
4. Do you think that this Scoping Report sets out sufficient information to establish the context for the SA of the Pendle Local Plan Part 2 in terms of the review of plans and programmes and baseline evidence and analysis? If not, which areas do you think have been missed and where is information on these topics available from?
 5. Do you agree that the main economic, social and environmental issues identified in this report are those most relevant to the SA of the Pendle Local Plan Part 2? If not, which issues do you think need to be included or excluded?
 6. Do you agree with the proposed approach to the SA of the Pendle Local Plan Part 2? Do the SA objectives and guide questions that comprise the SA Framework cover a sufficient range of environmental, social and economic topics? If not, which objectives should be amended and which other objectives do you believe should be included?
- 5.1.2 A summary of the responses received and the proposed actions can be found in **Appendix E**. Where appropriate, elements of this Scoping Report have been revised to take into account the responses received.

5.2 Next Steps

- 5.2.1 The approach set out in **Section 4** of this Scoping Report, as amended in light of consultation responses, will be used to appraise the potential effects of the Local Plan Part 2. The appraisal will be an iterative process and will involve the development and refinement of the Local Plan Part 2 by testing the sustainability strengths and weaknesses of the emerging Plan options. As set out in **Section 1.3**, the Council is currently working towards consultation on the Local Plan Part 2 Preferred Options for the development policies and site allocations.

5.3 Indicative Structure for the SA Report

- 5.3.1 Reflecting the requirements of Schedule 2 of the SEA Regulations (which reproduce the SEA Directive Annex I issues), the indicative structure SA Reports is as follows:
- ▶ A Non-Technical Summary;
 - ▶ A chapter setting out the scope and purpose of the appraisal and including an overview of the emerging Local Plan Part 2;
 - ▶ A chapter detailing the evolution of the Local Plan Part 2 to-date;
 - ▶ A chapter summarising the key objectives of other plans and programmes and socio-economic and environmental issues relevant to the Local Plan Part 2;
 - ▶ A chapter setting out the approach to appraisal and any difficulties encountered;
 - ▶ A chapter outlining the likely effects of the spatial strategy and initially screened sites, and reasonable alternatives, including cumulative effects, mitigating measures, uncertainties and risks. The reasons for selecting the preferred Local Plan Part 2 options and rejection of alternatives will be explained;
 - ▶ A chapter presenting views on implementation and monitoring.



Appendix A

Quality Assurance Checklist

The Government’s Guidance on SEA⁹⁷ contains a quality assurance checklist to help ensure that the requirements of the SEA Directive are met. Those relevant to the scoping stage of the SA of the Local Plan Part 2: Site Allocations and Development Policies (Local Plan Part 2) have been highlighted below.

Quality Assurance Checklist	
Objectives and Context	
The plan’s purpose and objectives are made clear.	Section 1.3.
Sustainability issues, including international and EC objectives, are considered in developing objectives and targets.	Key sustainability issues identified through a review of relevant plans and programmes (see Section 2 of this Scoping Report and Appendix B) and analysis of baseline conditions (see Section 3 and Appendix C) have informed the development of the SA Framework presented in Section 4.2.
SEA objectives are clearly set out and linked to indicators and targets where appropriate.	Section 4.2 presents the SA objectives and guide questions. Appendix D presents threshold and indicators for each of the proposed SA objectives.
Links to other related plans, programmes and policies are identified and explained.	A review of related plans and programmes is contained at Appendix B and summarised in Section 2 of this Scoping Report.
Scoping	
The environmental consultation bodies are consulted in appropriate ways and at appropriate times on the content and scope of the Scoping Report.	The consultation was held on the scope of the SA between 24 th February and 7 th April.
The SEA focuses on significant issues.	Sustainability issues have been identified in the baseline analysis contained in Section 3 of this Scoping Report on a topic-by-topic basis. Section 3.14 summarises the key sustainability issues identified.
Technical, procedural and other difficulties encountered are discussed; assumptions and uncertainties are made explicit.	As set out in Section 4.4 of this Scoping Report, no difficulties have been encountered during the preparation of this Scoping Report.
Reasons are given for eliminating issues from further consideration.	No issues have been knowingly eliminated from the Scoping Report.
Baseline Information	
Relevant aspects of the current state of the environment and their likely evolution without the plan are described.	Section 3 of this Scoping Report presents the baseline analysis of the District’s social, economic and environmental characteristics including their likely evolution without the Local Plan Part 2.
Characteristics of areas likely to be significantly affected are described, including areas wider than the physical boundary of the plan area where it is likely to be affected by the plan (where practical to do so).	Throughout Section 3 of this Scoping Report, reference is made to areas which may be affected by the Local Plan Part 2. In addition, Appendix C presents a summary of the characteristics of the Borough’s main settlements: the Key Service Centres, Local Service Centres and Rural Service Centres.
Difficulties such as deficiencies in information or methods are explained.	As set out in Section 4.4 , no difficulties have been encountered during the preparation of this Scoping Report.

⁹⁷ Office of the Deputy Prime Minister (2005) *A Practical Guide to the Strategic Environmental Assessment Directive*.



Appendix B

Review of Plans and Programmes



Key objectives relevant to Local Plan Part 2 & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan Part 2 and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
International/European Plans and Programmes: International Treaties, Conventions, Agreements & Protocols		
The Paris Agreement (2016)		
<p>Agreed by all UNFCCC signatory countries, the Paris Agreement will enter into force once ratified by signatories responsible for the equivalent of 55% of global greenhouse gas emissions. The Agreement's main aim is to keep a global temperature rise this century "well below" 2 degrees Celsius and to drive efforts to limit the temperature increase even further to 1.5 degrees Celsius above pre-industrial levels. Additionally, the agreement aims to strengthen climate change adaptation efforts. The Paris Agreement entered into force on 4 November 2016.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> No targets or indicators of direct relevance to the Local Plan The main climate change mitigation delivery mechanism is the submission of five yearly Nationally Determined Contributions (NDCs) by all signatories with a steadily increasing ambition in the long term. The UK's NDC has not yet been set however is likely to align with statutory carbon budgets required under the Climate Change Act (2008). 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The Local Plan Part 2 should aim to reduce emissions and positively contribute to the delivery of a low carbon economy. Include greenhouse gas emissions reduction as a SA objective or sub objective and site appraisal criteria.
Aarhus Convention (1998)		
<p>Established a number of rights of the public with regard to the environment. Local authorities should provide for:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The right of everyone to receive environmental information The right to participate from an early stage in environmental decision making The right to challenge in a court of law public decisions that have been made without respecting the two rights above or environmental law in general. 	<p>No measureable targets or indicators</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The Local Plan Part 2 should ensure that site allocations and policies take account of the Convention. Ensure that public are involved and consulted at all relevant stages of SA production.
Bern Convention (1979)		
<p>The principal aims of the Convention are to ensure conservation and protection of wild plant and animal species and their natural habitats (listed in Appendices I and II of the Convention), to increase cooperation between contracting parties, and to regulate the exploitation of those species (including migratory species) listed in Appendix III. The Convention imposes legal obligations on contracting parties, protecting over 500 wild plant species and more than 1,000 wild animal species.</p>	<p>No measureable targets or indicators</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Include SA objectives and site appraisal criteria to protect and enhance biodiversity, including sensitive habitats and protected species.
Ramsar Convention (1971)		
<p>This treaty that provides the global framework for the conservation and wise use of wetlands and their resources.</p>	<p>No measureable targets or indicators</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The SA framework should include objectives and site appraisal criteria to protect and enhance biodiversity.



Key objectives relevant to Local Plan Part 2 & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan Part 2 and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
UNESCO World Heritage Convention (1972)		
<p>Countries are required to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ensure that measures are taken for the protection, conservation and presentation of cultural and natural heritage Adopt a general policy that gives cultural and natural heritage a function in the life of the community <p>Integrate the protection of heritage into comprehensive planning programmes.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Designation of UNESCO World Heritage Sites 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The SA Framework should include an objective on heritage and archaeological issues.
The Convention for the Protection of the Architectural Heritage of Europe (Granada Convention)		
<p>The main purpose of the convention is to reinforce and promote policies for the conservation and enhancement of Europe's heritage and to foster closer European co-operation in defense of heritage. Recognition that conservation of heritage is a cultural purpose and integrated conservation of heritage is an important factor in the improvement of quality of life.</p>	<p>No measureable targets or indicators</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The SA Framework should include an objective on the conservation and enhancement of heritage and decision making criteria on architectural heritage.
The European Convention on the Protection of Archaeological Heritage (Valetta Convention)		
<p>Agreement that the conservation and enhancement of an archaeological heritage is one of the goals of urban and regional planning policy. It is concerned in particular with the need for co-operation between archaeologists and planers to ensure optimum conservation of archaeological heritage.</p>	<p>No measureable targets or indicators</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The SA Framework should include an objective on the conservation and enhancement of heritage and decision making criteria on archaeological heritage.
World Commission on Environment and Development (1987) Our Common Future (The Brundtland Report)		
<p>The Brundtland Report is concerned with the world's economy and its environment. The objective is to provide an expanding and sustainable economy while protecting a sustainable environment. The Report was a call by the United Nations:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> to propose long-term environmental strategies for achieving sustainable development by the year 2000 and beyond; to strengthen co-operation among developing countries and between countries at different stages of economic and social development to achieve common and mutually supportive objectives which take account of the interrelationships between people, resources, environment and development; to consider ways and means by which the international community can deal more effectively with environment concerns; and to help define shared perceptions of long-term environmental issues and the appropriate efforts needed to deal successfully with the problems of protecting and enhancing the environment, a long term agenda for action during the coming decades, and aspirational goals for the world community. 	<p>The report issued a multitude of recommendations with the aim of attaining sustainable development and addressing the problems posed by a global economy that is intertwined with the environment. The Report does not contain specific targets or indicators relevant to the Local Plan due to its global focus.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The Brundtland Report provided the original definition of sustainable development. The accumulated effect of the SA objectives seek to achieve sustainable development.



Key objectives relevant to Local Plan Part 2 & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan Part 2 and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
The World Summit on Sustainable Development (WSSD), Johannesburg, September 2002 - Commitments arising from Johannesburg Summit (2002)		
<p>Sustainable consumption and production patterns: Accelerate the shift towards sustainable consumption and production - 10-year framework of programmes of action; Reverse trend in loss of natural resources.</p> <p>Renewable Energy and Energy efficiency: Urgently and substantially increase [global] share of renewable energy.</p> <p>Significantly reduce rate of biodiversity loss by 2010.</p>	<p>No targets or indicators, however actions include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Greater resource efficiency; • Support business innovation and take-up of best practice in technology and management; • Waste reduction and producer responsibility; and • Sustainable consumer consumption and procurement. • Create a level playing field for renewable energy and energy efficiency. • New technology development • Push on energy efficiency • Low-carbon programmes • Reduced impacts on biodiversity. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The Local Plan Part 2 can encourage greater efficiency of resources, in so far as national legislation allows, and should ensure policy coverage of this action area. • The Local Plan Part 2 can encourage renewable energy and should ensure policy coverage of this action area. • The Local Plan Part 2 can protect and enhance biodiversity and should ensure policy coverage of this action area.
European Landscape Convention 2000 (became binding March 2007)		
<p>Convention outlined the need to recognise landscape in law, to develop landscape policies dedicated to the protection, management and creation of landscapes, and to establish procedures for the participation of the general public and other stakeholders in the creation and implementation of landscape policies. It also encourages the integration of landscape into all relevant areas of policy, including cultural, economic and social policies.</p>	<p>Specific measures include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • raising awareness of the value of landscapes among all sectors of society, and of society's role in shaping them; • promoting landscape training and education among landscape specialists, other related professions, and in school and university courses; • the identification and assessment of landscapes, and analysis of landscape change, with the active participation of stakeholders; • setting objectives for landscape quality, with the involvement of the public; and • the implementation of landscape policies, through the establishment of plans and practical programmes. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SA objectives must consider the outcomes of the convention, which should feed into the Local Plan and associated documents.
European Plans and Programmes: European Union (EU) Directives, Strategies & Policy Packages		
EU Directives on Environmental Impact Assessment (Codified Directive 2011/92/EU and Revised Directive 2014/52/EU)		
<p>The Directive, as enacted in 1985, amended, codified in 2011 and revised in 2014, sets out procedural requirements for certain development proposals to undergo an Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) before being granted consent through the town and country planning or other consenting regimes.</p>	<p>No targets, however Annexes I and II of the directives specify the types of projects for which EIA is either mandatory or required at the discretion of Member States and must therefore be subject to EIA screening. Projects</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Both the Local Plan Part 2 and SA framework should recognise that certain development proposals require an EIA to be undertaken, resulting in the identification of any likely



Key objectives relevant to Local Plan Part 2 & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan Part 2 and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
<p>The UK Government is obliged to transpose the Revised EIA Directive by May 2017.</p>	<p>falling within the scope of the directive are likely to be proposed within the Borough of Pendle over the lifetime of the Local Plan.</p>	<p>significant environmental effects and associated mitigation measures.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Local Plan Part 2 policies should allow the acceptability of any predicted likely significant effects identified through EIAs to be considered in the determination of planning applications. SA objectives and guide questions should take account of this.
<p>Council Directive 91/271/EEC for Urban Waste-water Treatment</p>		
<p>Its objective is to protect the environment from the adverse effects of urban waste water discharges and discharges from certain industrial sectors and concerns the collection, treatment and discharge of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Domestic waste water Mixture of waste water Waste water from certain industrial sectors 	<p>The Directive includes specific requirements related to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Collection and treatment of waste water standards for relevant population thresholds; Secondary treatment standards; A requirement for pre-authorisation of all discharges of urban wastewater; and Monitoring of the performance of treatment plants and receiving waters and Controls of sewage sludge disposal and re-use, and treated waste water re-use 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> SA Objectives should include priorities to minimise adverse effects on ground and/or surface water.
<p>European Commission (EC) (2011) A Resource- Efficient Europe- Flagship Initiative Under the Europe 2020 Strategy, Communication from the Commission to the European Parliament, the Council, the European Economic and Social Committee and the Committee of the Regions (COM 2011/21)</p>		
<p>This flagship initiative aims to create a framework for policies to support the shift towards a resource-efficient and low-carbon economy which will help to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Boost economic performance while reducing resource use; Identify and create new opportunities for economic growth and greater innovation and boost the EU's competitiveness; Ensure security of supply of essential resources; and Fight against climate change and limit the environmental impacts of resource use. 	<p>Each Member State has a target calculated according to the share of energy from renewable sources in its gross final consumption for 2020. The UK is required to source 15 per cent of energy needs from renewable sources, including biomass, hydro, wind and solar power by 2020.</p> <p>From 1 January 2017, biofuels and bioliquids share in emissions savings should be increased to 50 per cent.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The Local Plan Part 2 policies should take into account the objectives of the Flagship Initiative. The SA assessment framework should include objectives, indicators and targets that relate to resource use.
<p>European Union (EU) Nitrates Directive (91/676/EEC)</p>		
<p>This Directive has the objective of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> reducing water pollution caused or induced by nitrates from agricultural sources; and preventing further such pollution. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Provides for the identification of vulnerable areas. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Local Plan Part 2 should consider impacts of development upon any identified nitrate sensitive areas where such development falls to be considered within its scope. Policies should consider objective to promote environmentally sensitive agricultural practices.
<p>EU Directive on the Conservation of Natural Habitats and of Wild Fauna and Flora (92/43/EEC) & Subsequent Amendments</p>		



Key objectives relevant to Local Plan Part 2 & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan Part 2 and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
<p>Directive seeks to conserve natural habitats. Conservation of natural habitats requires member states to identify special areas of conservation and to maintain, where necessary landscape features of importance to wildlife and flora.</p> <p>The amendments in 2007:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • simplify the species protection regime to better reflect the Habitats Directive; • provide a clear legal basis for surveillance and monitoring of European protected species (EPS); • toughen the regime on trading EPS that are not native to the UK; • ensure that the requirement to carry out appropriate assessments on water abstraction consents and land use plans is explicit. 	<p>There are no formal targets or indicators.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Local Plan Part 2 policies should seek to protect European sites and habitats and be consistent with the requirements of the Habitats Directive as they apply to plans. • SA Framework Objectives should include priorities for the protection of designated ecological sites and features.
<p>EU Packaging and Packaging Waste Directive (94/62/EC)</p>		
<p>This Directive aims to harmonize national measures concerning the management of packaging and packaging waste in order, on the one hand, to prevent any impact thereof on the environment of all Member States as well as of third countries or to reduce such impact, thus providing a high level of environmental protection, and, on the other hand, to ensure the functioning of the internal market and to avoid obstacles to trade and distortion and restriction of competition within the Community.</p> <p>To this end this Directive lays down measures aimed, as a first priority, at preventing the production of packaging waste and, as additional fundamental principles, at reusing packaging, at recycling and other forms of recovering packaging waste and, hence, at reducing the final disposal of such waste.</p>	<p>No later than five years from the date by which this Directive must be implemented in national law (1996), between 50 % as a minimum and 65 % as a maximum by weight of the packaging waste will be recovered.</p> <p>Within this general target, and with the same time limit, between 25 % as a minimum and 45 % as a maximum by weight of the totality of packaging materials contained in packaging waste will be recycled with a minimum of 15 % by weight for each packaging material.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Again, while this directive dictates national legislation, the Local Plan Part 2 itself can play an important role in controlling or providing a basis for better waste management. • These targets are incorporated in national legislation – so Local Plan must adhere to them as appropriate.
<p>EU Drinking Water Directive (98/83/EC)</p>		
<p>Provides for the quality of drinking water.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Standards are legally binding. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Local Plan Part 2 should recognise that development can impact upon water quality and include policies to protect the resources. • SA Framework should consider objectives relating to water quality
<p>EU Directive on the Landfill of Waste (99/31/EC)</p>		
<p>Sets out requirements to ensuring that where landfilling takes place the environmental impacts are understood and mitigated against.</p>	<p>By 2006 biodegradable municipal waste going to landfills must be reduced to 75% of the total amount (by weight) of biodegradable municipal waste produced in 1995 or the latest year before 1995 for which standardised Eurostat data is available.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Local Plan Part 2 should take into consideration landfilling with respect to environmental factors. • SA Objectives should include priorities to minimise waste, increased recycling and re-use.



Key objectives relevant to Local Plan Part 2 & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan Part 2 and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
EU Water Framework Directive (2000/60/EC)		
<p>Establishes a framework for the protection of inland surface waters, transitional waters, coastal waters and groundwater which:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Prevents further deterioration and protects and enhances the status of aquatic ecosystems and, with regard to their water needs, terrestrial ecosystems and wetlands directly depending on the aquatic ecosystems; Promotes sustainable water use based on a long-term protection of available water resources; Aims at enhanced protection and improvement of the aquatic environment, inter alia, through specific measures for the progressive reduction of discharges, emissions and losses of priority substances and the cessation or phasing-out of discharges, emissions and losses of the priority hazardous substances; Ensures the progressive reduction of pollution of groundwater and prevents its further pollution, and Contributes to mitigating the effects of floods and droughts. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The achievement of “good status” for chemical and biological river quality. Production of River Basin Management Plans. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The Local Plan Part 2 policies should consider how the water environment can be protected and enhanced. This will come about through reducing pollution and abstraction. SA Framework should considers effects upon water quality and resource. Protection and enhancement of water courses can be can also come about through physical modification. Spatial planning will need to consider whether watercourse enhancement can be achieved through working with developers.
EU 2001/42/EC on the Assessment of the Effects of Certain Plans and Programmes on the Environment (SEA Directive)		
<p>The SEA Directive applies to a wide range of public plans and programmes (e.g. on land use, transport, energy, waste, agriculture, etc). Plans and programmes in the sense of the SEA Directive must be prepared or adopted by an authority (at national, regional or local level) and be required by legislative, regulatory or administrative provisions.</p> <p>An SEA is mandatory for plans/programmes which are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> prepared for agriculture, forestry, fisheries, energy, industry, transport, waste/ water management, telecommunications, tourism, town & country planning or land use and which set the framework for future development consent of projects listed in the EIA Directive. <p>OR</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> have been determined to require an assessment under the Habitats Directive. <p>The SEA procedure can be summarised as follows: an environmental report is prepared in which the likely significant effects on the environment and the reasonable alternatives of the proposed plan or programme are identified. The public and the environmental authorities are informed and consulted on the draft plan or programme and the environmental report prepared. As regards plans and programmes which are likely to have significant effects on the environment in another Member State, the Member State in whose territory the plan or programme is being prepared must consult the other Member State(s). On this issue the SEA Directive follows the general approach taken by the SEA Protocol</p>	<p>Directive contains no formal targets.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Directive sets the basis for SEA as a whole and therefore indirectly covers all objectives.

Key objectives relevant to Local Plan Part 2 & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan Part 2 and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
<p>to the UNECE Convention on Environmental Impact Assessment in a Transboundary Context.</p> <p>The environmental report and the results of the consultations are taken into account before adoption. Once the plan or programme is adopted, the environmental authorities and the public are informed and relevant information is made available to them. In order to identify unforeseen adverse effects at an early stage, significant environmental effects of the plan or programme are to be monitored</p>		
<p>EU Directive 2002/91/EC (2002) Directive 2002/91/EC on the Energy Performance of Buildings</p>		
<p>The European Union Energy Performance of Buildings Directive was published in the Official Journal on the 4th January 2003. The overall objective of the Directive is to <i>promote the improvement of energy performance of buildings within the Community taking into account outdoor climate and local conditions as well as indoor climate requirements and cost effectiveness.</i></p> <p>The Directive highlights how the residential and tertiary sectors, the majority of which are based in buildings, accounts for 40% of EU energy consumption.</p>	<p>It aims to reduce the energy consumption of buildings by improving efficiency across the EU through the application of minimum requirements and energy use certification.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The Directive will help manage energy demand and thus reduce consumption. As a result it should help reduce greenhouse gas emissions, and ensure future energy security.
<p>EU Environmental Noise Directive (Directive 2002/49/EC)</p>		
<p>The underlying principles of the Directive are similar to those underpinning other overarching environment policies (such as air or waste), i.e.:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Monitoring the environmental problem; by requiring competent authorities in Member States to draw up "strategic noise maps" for major roads, railways, airports and agglomerations, using harmonised noise indicators Lden (day-evening-night equivalent level) and Lnight (night equivalent level). These maps will be used to assess the number of people annoyed and sleep-disturbed respectively throughout Europe; Informing and consulting the public about noise exposure, its effects, and the measures considered to address noise, in line with the principles of the Aarhus Convention; Addressing local noise issues by requiring competent authorities to draw up action plans to reduce noise where necessary and maintain environmental noise quality where it is good. The directive does not set any limit value, nor does it prescribe the measures to be used in the action plans, which remain at the discretion of the competent authorities; <p>Developing a long-term EU strategy, which includes objectives to reduce the number of people affected by noise in the longer term, and provides a framework for developing existing Community policy on noise reduction from source. With this respect, the Commission has made a declaration concerning the provisions laid down in Article 1.2 with regard to the preparation of legislation relating to sources of noise.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> No targets or indicators, leaving issues at the discretion of the competent authorities. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The Local Plan Part 2 will need to have regard to the requirements of the Environmental Noise Directive. The SA framework should include for the protection against excessive noise.



Key objectives relevant to Local Plan Part 2 & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan Part 2 and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
EU Bathing Waters Directive 2006/7/EC		
Sets standards for the quality of bathing waters in terms of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • the physical, chemical and microbiological parameters; • the mandatory limit values and indicative values for such parameters; and • the minimum sampling frequency and method of analysis or inspection of such water. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Standards are legally binding. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Local Plan Part 2 should recognise that development can impact upon water quality and include policies to protect the resources. • SA Framework should consider objectives relating to water quality
EU (2006) European Employment Strategy		
Seeks to engender full employment, quality of work and increased productivity as well as the promotion of inclusion by addressing disparities in access to labour markets.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • No formal targets. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The Local Plan Part 2 should deliver policies which support these aims • The SA assessment framework should assess employment levels, quality of work and social inclusion
EU (2006) Renewed EU Sustainable Development Strategy		
In June 2001, the first European sustainable development strategy was agreed by EU Heads of State. The Strategy sets out how the EU can meet the needs of present generations without compromising the ability of future generations to meet their needs. The Strategy proposes headline objectives and lists seven key challenges: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Climate change and clean energy; • Sustainable transport; • Sustainable consumption and production; • Conservation and management of natural resources; • Public health; • Social inclusion, demography and migration; and • Global poverty. 	The overall objectives in the Strategy are to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Safeguard the earth's capacity to support life in all its diversity, respect the limits of the planet's natural resources and ensure a high level of protection and improvement of the quality of the environment. Prevent and reduce environmental pollution and promote sustainable consumption and production to break the link between economic growth and environmental degradation; • Promote a democratic, socially inclusive, cohesive, healthy, safe and just society with respect for fundamental rights and cultural diversity that creates equal opportunities and combats discrimination in all its forms; • Promote a prosperous, innovative, knowledge-rich, competitive and eco-efficient economy which provides high living standards and full and high-quality employment throughout the European Union and • Encourage the establishment and defend the stability of democratic institutions across the world, based on peace, security and freedom. Actively promote sustainable development worldwide and ensure that the European Union's internal and external policies are consistent with global sustainable development and its international commitments. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The Local Plan Part 2 should aim to create a pattern of development consistent with the objectives of the Strategy and in turn promote sustainable development.



Key objectives relevant to Local Plan Part 2 & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan Part 2 and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
EU Floods Directive 2007/60/EC		
<p>Aims to provide a consistent approach to managing flood risk across Europe.</p>	<p>The approach is based on a 6 year cycle of planning which includes the publication of Preliminary Flood Risk Assessments, hazard and risk maps and flood risk management plans. The Directive is transposed into English law by the Flood Risk Regulations 2009.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Local Plan Part 2 should recognise that development can impact vulnerability to flooding and increase risk due to climate change. SA Framework should considers objectives relating to flood risk.
EU Air Quality Directive (2008/50/EC) and previous directives (96/62/EC; 99/30/EC; 2000/69/EC & 2002/3/EC)		
<p>New Directive provided that most of existing legislation be merged into a single directive (except for the fourth daughter directive) with no change to existing air quality objectives.</p> <p>Relevant objectives include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Maintain ambient air quality where it is good and improve it in other cases; and Maintain ambient-air quality where it is good and improve it in other cases with respect to sulphur dioxide, nitrogen dioxide and oxides of nitrogen, particulate matter and lead. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> No targets or indicators. Includes thresholds for pollutants. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Local Plan Part 2 policies should consider the maintenance of good air quality and the measures that can be taken to improve it through, for example, an encouragement to reduce vehicle movements. SA Framework should include objectives relating to air quality.
EU Directive on Waste (Directive 75/442/EEC, 2006/12/EC 2008/98/EC as amended)		
<p>Seeks to prevent and to reduce the production of waste and its impacts. Where necessary waste should be disposed of without creating environmental problems.</p> <p>Seeks to protect the environment and human health by preventing or reducing the adverse impacts of the generation and management of waste and by reducing overall impacts of resource use and improving the efficiency of such use.</p>	<p>Promotes the development of clean technology to process waste, promoting recycling and re-use.</p> <p>The Directive contains a range of provision including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The setting up of separate collections of waste where technically, environmentally and economically practicable and appropriate to meet the necessary quality standards for the relevant recycling sectors – including by 2015 separate collection for at least paper, metal, plastic and glass. Household waste recycling target – the preparing for re-use and the recycling of waste materials such as at least paper, metal, plastic and glass from households and possibly other origins as far as these waste streams are similar to waste from households, must be increased to a minimum of 50% by weight by 2020. Construction and demolition waste recovery target – the preparing for re-use, recycling and other material recovery of non-hazardous construction and demolition waste must be increased to a minimum of 70% by weight by 2020. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Local Plan Part 2 policies should seek to minimise waste, and the environmental effects caused by it. Policies should promote recycling and re-use. SA Objectives should include priorities to minimise waste, increased recycling and re-use.



Key objectives relevant to Local Plan Part 2 & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan Part 2 and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
EU Directive on the Conservation of Wild Birds (09/147/EC) (codified version of Council Directive 79/409/EEC as amended)		
<p>Identifies 181 endangered species and sub-species for which the Member States are required to designate Special Protection Areas.</p> <p>Makes it a legal requirement that EU countries make provision for the protection of birds. This includes the selection and designation of Special Protection Areas.</p>	<p>Target Actions include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Creation of protected areas; • Upkeep and management; and • Re-establishment of destroyed biotopes. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Local Plan Part 2 should include policies to protect and enhance wild bird populations, including the protection of SPAs. • SA Framework should consider objectives to protect and enhance biodiversity including wild birds.
EU Renewable Energy Directive (2009/28/EC)		
<p>This Directive establishes a common framework for the use of energy from renewable sources in order to limit greenhouse gas emissions and to promote cleaner transport. It encourages energy efficiency, energy consumption from renewable sources and the improvement of energy supply</p>	<p>Each Member State must achieve a 10% minimum target for the share of energy from renewable sources by 2020; however the UK must achieve a 15% target.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The Local Plan Part 2 should contribute towards increasing the proportion of energy from renewable energy sources where appropriate • The SA framework should include an objective considering the generation and use of energy from renewable sources
EU (2011) EU Biodiversity Strategy to 2020 – towards implementation		
<p>The European Commission has adopted an ambitious new strategy to halt the loss of biodiversity and ecosystem services in the EU by 2020.</p> <p>The strategy provides a framework for action over the next decade and covers the following key areas:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Conserving and restoring nature; • Maintaining and enhancing ecosystems and their services; • Ensuring the sustainability of agriculture, forestry and fisheries; • Combating invasive alien species; • Addressing the global biodiversity crisis. 	<p>There are six main targets, and 20 actions to help Europe reach its goal. The six targets cover:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Full implementation of EU nature legislation to protect biodiversity 2. Better protection for ecosystems, and more use of green infrastructure 3. More sustainable agriculture and forestry 4. Better management of fish stocks 5. Tighter controls on invasive alien species 6. A bigger EU contribution to averting global biodiversity loss 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The Local Plan Part 2 should seek to protect and enhance biodiversity.
EU 2020 Climate & Energy Policy Package (European Commission, 2008)		
<p>The 2020 package is a set of binding legislation to ensure the EU meets its climate and energy targets for the year 2020.</p>	<p>The package sets three key targets to be achieved by 2020:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 20% cut in greenhouse gas emissions (from 1990 levels) • 20% of EU energy from renewables • 20% improvement in energy efficiency 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The Local Plan Part 2 should contribute towards greater energy efficiency and increasing the proportion of energy from renewable energy sources where appropriate. • The SA assessment framework should include consideration of energy efficiency and renewable energy generation.
EU 2030 Framework for Climate and Energy Policies (European Commission, 2014)		

Key objectives relevant to Local Plan Part 2 & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan Part 2 and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
<p>The 2030 framework updates the 2020 EU Climate & Energy Package to set new, more ambitious climate and energy targets for the year 2030.</p>	<p>The headline commitments in the framework are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A binding EU target of at least 40% domestic reduction in greenhouse gas emissions by 2030 compared to 1990 (i.e. without the use of international carbon trading); • A binding EU target of at least 27% of all energy consumed to come from renewable energy consumed in 2030; and • An indicative target at the EU level of at least 27% improvement in energy efficiency. • These new commitments are intended to dovetail with the existing EU 2020 Climate & Energy Package detailed above. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The Local Plan Part 2 should contribute towards greater energy efficiency and increasing the proportion of energy from renewable energy sources where appropriate. • The SA assessment framework should include consideration of energy efficiency and renewable energy generation.
The European Union Directive 2010/75/EU – the Industrial Emissions Directive		
<p>This Directive is the main EU instrument regulating pollutant emissions from industrial installations, and it amends the Waste Incineration Directive accordingly. The Directive prescribes emission limit values for certain industrial processes/plants including waste incineration, requires other emissions limit values to be based on Best Available Techniques (BAT), and introduces detailed technical and consultation requirements for permitting processes.</p>	<p>The Directive sets emission limit values for substances that are harmful to air or water.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Whilst industrial emissions are regulated through separate environmental permitting processes, to ensure that policies and site allocations regarding industrial development accord with this directive the SA framework should include objectives and site appraisal criteria to reduce to an acceptable level and/or avoid air and water pollution.
'Closing the loop - An EU Action Plan for the Circular Economy' policy package (European Commission, 2015)		
<p>This document sets out actions to implement the European Commission's long term vision of significantly reducing waste landfilling and increasing recycling.</p>	<p>This Action Plan identifies a need to increase the deployment Energy from Waste facilities in order to recover value from non-recyclable materials and avoid landfilling.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Local Plan Part 2 policies should seek to minimise waste, and the environmental effects caused by it. Policies should promote recycling and re-use. • SA Objectives should include priorities to minimise waste, increased recycling and re-use.
EU Seventh Environmental Action Plan (covers up to 2020)		
<p>The EU's objectives in implementing the programme are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • to protect, conserve and enhance the Union's natural capital; • to turn the Union into a resource efficient, green and competitive low carbon economy; • to safeguard the Union's citizens from environment-related pressures and risks to health and wellbeing; 	<p>No targets or indicators.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The SA framework should include objectives and site appraisal criteria to protect and enhance the natural environment, improve health outcomes, address climate change mitigation and adaptation, and promote energy efficiency. • The ability of the plan to contribute to these objectives is tempered by the fact that

Key objectives relevant to Local Plan Part 2 & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan Part 2 and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> to maximise the benefits of the Union's environment legislation; to improve the evidence base for environment policy; to secure investment for environment and climate policy and get the prices right; to improve environmental integration and policy coherence; to enhance the sustainability of the Union's cities; to increase the Union's effectiveness in confronting regional and global environmental challenges 		<p>Lancashire County Council is responsible for planning for waste.</p>
<p>National Plans and Programmes: UK Legislation</p>		
<p>HM Government (1979) Ancient Monuments and Archaeological Areas Act</p>		
<p>This is the main legislation concerning archaeology in the UK. This Act, building on legislation dating back to 1882, provides for nationally important archaeological sites to be statutorily protected as Scheduled Ancient Monuments. Section 61(12) defines sites that warrant protection due to their being of national importance as 'ancient monuments'. These can be either Scheduled Ancient Monuments or "<i>any other monument which in the opinion of the Secretary of State is of public interest by reason of the historic, architectural, traditional, artistic or archaeological interest attaching to it</i>".</p>	<p>There are no specific targets or indicators of relevance.</p>	<p>The SA Framework should aim to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Include objectives relating to the protection of the historic environment.
<p>The Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981 (JNCC, 1981)</p>		
<p>The main UK legislation relating to the protection of named animal and plant species includes legislation relating to the UK network of nationally protected wildlife areas: Site of Special Scientific Interest (SSSIs)</p>	<p>Under this Act, Natural England has responsibility for identifying and protecting SSSIs in England.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Develop policies that identify and continue the protection of the SSSI within the Borough. <p>Consider targets that require 95% of SSSI's within region to be of a favourable condition.</p>
<p>HM Government (1990) Planning (Listed Building and Conservation Areas) Act 1990</p>		
<p>The Act requires Local Authorities 'in granting planning permission for development which affects a listed building or its setting, ... (to have) special regard to the desirability of preserving the building or its setting or any features of special architectural or historic interest which it possesses'.</p> <p>The equivalent duty for conservation areas (section 66 (2)) is that 'in the exercise, with respect to any buildings or other land in a conservation area, of any (planning) functions ... special attention shall be paid to the desirability of preserving and enhancing the character or appearance of that area'.</p>	<p>There are no specific targets or indicators of relevance.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The SA Framework should include an objective/guide questions relating to the protection of the historic environment.
<p>HM Government (2000) Countryside and Rights of Way Act 2000</p>		

Key objectives relevant to Local Plan Part 2 & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan Part 2 and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
<p>This Act:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> gives people greater freedom to explore open country on foot; creates a duty for Highway Authorities and National Park Authorities to establish Local Access Forums; provides a cut-off date of 1 January 2026 for the recording of certain rights of way on definitive maps and the extinguishment of those not so recorded by that date; offers greater protection to wildlife and natural features, better protection for Sites of Special Scientific Interest (SSSIs) and more effective enforcement of wildlife legislation; and protects Areas of Outstanding Natural Beauty with legislation similar to that for National Parks. 	<p>Act seeks to protect sites of landscape and wildlife importance.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> SA objectives should seek to protect areas of landscape and wildlife importance including the AONB.
HM Government (2008) The Climate Change Act 2008		
<p>This Act aims:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> to improve carbon management and help the transition towards a low carbon economy in the UK; and to demonstrate strong UK leadership internationally, signalling that the UK is committed to taking its share of responsibility for reducing global emissions. 	<p>The Act sets:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Legally binding targets - Greenhouse gas emission reductions through action in the UK and abroad of at least 80% by 2050, and reductions in CO₂ emissions of at least 26% by 2020, against a 1990 baseline. <p>Further the Act provides for a carbon budgeting system which caps emissions over five year periods, with three budgets set at a time, to set out our trajectory to 2050.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Act sets out a clear precedent for the UK to lead in responding to the threats posed by climate change. The Local Plan Part 2 and associated documents must ensure that greenhouse gases are reduced or minimised and that energy use comes increasingly from renewable sources. The SA Framework should include objectives which seek to increase energy efficiency, minimise resource use, reduce greenhouse gas emissions and increase renewable energy generation, having regard to the limitations placed by national policy following the Housing Standards Review.
HM Government (2010) The Conservation of Habitats and Species Regulations 2010		
<p>This is the UK transposition of EC Directive 92/43/EC on the conservation of natural habitats and of wild fauna and flora.</p>	<p>The Regulations provide for the designation and protection of 'European sites', the protection of 'European protected species', and the adaptation of planning and other controls for the protection of European Sites.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The SA Framework should include objectives which seek to conserve the natural environment.
HM Government (2010) Flood and Water Management Act 2010		
<p>The Flood and Water Management Act 2010 makes provisions about water, including provision about the management of risks in connection with flooding and coastal erosion.</p>	<p>Provisions of the Act related to water resources, include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> To widen the list of uses of water that water companies can control during periods of water shortage, and enable Government to add to and remove uses from the list. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The SA framework should include objectives and site appraisal criteria which seek to reduce flood risk and manage flooding sustainably.

Key objectives relevant to Local Plan Part 2 & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan Part 2 and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To encourage the uptake of sustainable drainage systems by removing the automatic right to connect to sewers and providing for unitary and county councils to adopt SUDS for new developments and redevelopments. To reduce 'bad debt' in the water industry by amending the Water Industry Act 1991 to provide a named customer and clarify who is responsible for paying the water bill. <p>To make it easier for water and sewerage companies to develop and implement social tariffs where companies consider there is a good cause to do so, and in light of guidance that will be issued by the Secretary of State following a full public consultation.</p>	
HM Government (2013) The Community Infrastructure Levy (Amendment) Regulations 2013		
<p>The Community Infrastructure Level (CIL) is a charge which may be applied to new developments by local authorities. The money can be used to support development by funding infrastructure that the council, local community and neighbourhoods want.</p>	<p>No key targets.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Pendle Borough Council do not currently plan to introduce CIL. The SA should make some reference to how proposed development will improve the social, economic and environmental issues that exist in areas that will accommodate housing.
HM Government (2006) The Natural Environment and Rural Communities (NERC) Act 2006		
<p>The Act:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> makes provision about bodies concerned with the natural environment and rural communities; makes provision in connection with wildlife, sites of special scientific interest, National Parks and the Broads; amends the law relating to rights of way; makes provision as to the Inland Waterways Amenity Advisory Council; and provides for flexible administrative arrangements in connection with functions relating to the environment and rural affairs and certain other functions; and for connected purposes. 	<p>Act contains no formal targets.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> SA objectives must consider the importance of conserving biodiversity and landscape features as set out in the Act.
The Localism Act 2011		
<p>This act places a legal duty on local planning authorities, county councils in England and public bodies to engage constructively, actively and on an ongoing basis to maximise the effectiveness of Local Plan preparation in the context of strategic cross boundary matters. Whilst not subject specific, the duty to co-</p>	<p>There are no specific targets or indicators of relevance.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The Local Plan Part 2 must demonstrate how the local planning authority has complied with the duty to co-operate.

Key objectives relevant to Local Plan Part 2 & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan Part 2 and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
<p>operate would affect the approach taken to addressing a range of potential social, economic and environmental cross boundary issues.</p> <p>The act also requires local authorities to maintain a list of assets of community value which, in the event of a sale of change of ownership, local communities are given time to bid for the property on the open market.</p>		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The SA should include consideration of potential cross-boundary effects of policies and allocations. • The Local Plan should contain policies to protect existing community facilities and encourage the development of new facilities in appropriate locations, recognising that the provision of the Localism Act may be engaged. • The SA should include objectives or guide questions relating to community participation.
Clean Neighbourhoods and Environment Act 2005.		
<p>This act aims to control nuisance from artificial light emissions. Section 79(1)(fb) of the Act prescribes that artificial lighting emitted from premises can constitute a statutory nuisance if it unreasonably effects a person's enjoyment of their home.</p>	<p>No formal targets identified,</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The Local Plan Part 2 should include policies to ensure that development does not result in unacceptable adverse effects on residential or other amenity, including from artificial light emissions. • The SA should include an objective regarding the protection and enhancement of amenity.
Deregulation Act 2015		
<p>This Act provides for the removal or reduction of burdens on businesses, civil society, individuals, and public sector bodies. These include measures relating to the use of land, housing and development, transport, communications and the environment. The Act also provides for a duty on those exercising specified regulatory functions to have regard to the desirability of promoting economic growth.</p>	<p>The Act does not set targets, but by amending and repealing legislative provisions it has following relevant implications:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Removes the ability of local planning authorities to set higher standards of energy efficiency (in Local Plans) than required by building regulations • Repeal of duty to prepare sustainable community strategy (Section 4 of the Local Government Act 2000) • Repeal of Local Area Agreements (LAA's) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The Local Plan Part 2 and SA framework should reflect the changes brought into force through the Act.
Sporting Future: A New Strategy for an Active Nation 2015		
<p>This strategy sets out the Government's focus on five key outcomes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • physical wellbeing, • mental wellbeing, • individual development, • social and community development and • economic development. <p>It states that funding decisions will be made on the basis of the outcomes that sport and physical activity can deliver.</p>	<p>The Strategy includes a number of Key Performance Indicators (KPIs) relevant to health and wellbeing for each strategy outcome.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The SA Framework should include an SA Objective/guide questions related to supporting the health and wellbeing and Pendle's communities.



Key objectives relevant to Local Plan Part 2 & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan Part 2 and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
Housing and Planning Act 2016		
<p>This Act puts in place measures to support the delivery of the Government's commitments as published in the Conservative Party manifesto (2015) and the productivity plan <i>Fixing the foundations: Creating a more prosperous nation</i>. Through this Act, the Government aims to take forward proposals to build more homes that people can afford, give more people the chance to own their own home, and to improve the way housing is managed.</p> <p>The Act requires all planning authorities in England to promote the supply of starter homes when carrying out relevant planning functions, including the preparation of local plans. The Act also enables permission in principle to be granted for housing-led development on sites chosen and allocated by local authorities, parish and neighbourhood groups in a qualifying document, which includes Local Plans.</p>	<p>Act contains no formal targets.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The Local Plan Part 2 and SA framework should reflect the act by including consideration of starter homes and the granting of planning permission in principle for housing led development on allocated sites.
National Plans and Programmes: UK Strategies, Plans & Papers		
Department for Culture, Media and Sport (DCMS) (2001) The Historic Environment: A Force for our Future		
<p>Report sets the following objectives:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> public interest in the historic environment is matched by firm leadership, effective partnerships, and the development of a sound knowledge base from which to develop policies; the full potential of the historic environment as a learning resource is realised; the historic environment is accessible to everybody and is seen as something with which the whole of society can identify and engage; the historic environment is protected and sustained for the benefit of our own and future generations; and the historic environment's importance as an economic asset is skilfully harnessed. 	<p>No key targets.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Local Plan Part 2 policies should encourage the historic environment to be utilised as both a learning resource and an economic asset, where appropriate, whilst ensuring it is sustained for future generations.
DCMS (2007) Heritage Protection for the 21st Century - White Paper		
<p>The Consultation Paper has three core principles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Developing a unified approach to the historic environment; Maximising opportunities for inclusion and involvement; and Supporting sustainable communities by putting the historic environment at the heart of an effective planning system. 	<p>No formal targets, but a number of measures/recommendations.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The SA Framework should include objectives which take into account the White Paper's principles.



Key objectives relevant to Local Plan Part 2 & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan Part 2 and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
DCMS (2008) Play Strategy for England		
<p>Strategy aims that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> In every residential area there are a variety of supervised and unsupervised places for play, free of charge; Local neighbourhoods are, and feel like, safe, interesting places to play; Routes to children's play space are safe and accessible for all children and young people; Parks and open spaces are attractive and welcoming to children and young people, and are well maintained and well used; Children and young people have a clear stake in public space and their play is accepted by their neighbours; Children and young people play in a way that respects other people and property; Children and young people and their families take an active role in the development of local play spaces; and Play spaces are attractive, welcoming, engaging and accessible for all local children and young people, including disabled children, and children from minority groups in the community. 	<p>Every local authority will receive at least £1 million in funding, to be targeted on the children most in need of improved play opportunities.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> SA Objectives should seek to promote sport and physical activity and promote healthy lifestyles.
DCLG (2011) Planning for Schools Development		
<p>The Government is firmly committed to ensuring there is sufficient provision to meet growing demand for state-funded school places, increasing choice and opportunity in state-funded education and raising educational standards. It is the Government's view that the creation and development of state-funded schools is strongly in the national interest and that planning decision-makers can and should support that objective, in a manner consistent with their statutory obligations.</p>	<p>There are no specific targets or indicators of relevance.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> SA Framework should include a guide question relating to schools.
DCLG (2011) Laying the Foundations: A Housing Strategy for England		
<p>This strategy aims to provide support to deliver new homes and improve social mobility.</p>	<p>No specific indicators or targets.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The Local Plan Part 2 will need to include site allocations to provide an appropriate supply of new homes, i.e. to meet the housing land requirement and ensure that a five year land supply is maintained at all times. The SA framework should include a SA objective or sub objective assessing whether the policies and site allocations can meet housing needs.
DCLG (2012) National Planning Policy Framework (including proposed changes)		



Key objectives relevant to Local Plan Part 2 & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan Part 2 and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
<p>DCLG (2012) National Planning Policy Framework (including proposed changes)</p>	<p>The general thrust of the NPPF is aimed at contributing towards sustainable development through the planning system. There is a presumption in favour of sustainable development “which should be seen as a golden thread running through both plan-making and decision-taking.” There are three dimensions as to how the government aims to achieve sustainable development which gives rise to the need for the planning system to perform in a number of roles. These roles are based around economic, environmental and social roles.</p> <p>The NPPF is supported by National Planning Practice Guidance which expands upon and provides additional guidance in respect of national planning policy.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The SA Framework should include objectives covering aspects of sustainable development.
<p>NPPF – Biodiversity, Geodiversity & Soil</p>	<p>The NPPF sets out 12 core planning principles for plan and decision making, including: ‘Conserving and enhancing the natural environment’. The planning system should contribute and enhance the natural and local environment by;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Protecting and enhancing valued landscapes, geological conservation interests and soils; • Recognising the wider benefits of ecosystem services; • Minimising impacts on biodiversity and providing net gains in biodiversity where possible, including by establishing coherent ecological networks that are more resilient to current and future pressures; • Remediating and mitigating despoiled, degraded, derelict, contaminated and unstable land, where appropriate. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SA Framework should include objectives which seek to protect geological sites and improve biodiversity.
<p>NPPF – Landscape</p>	<p>Plans and decisions should encourage effective use of brownfield sites and take into account the economic benefits of agricultural land when assessing development, seeking to utilise areas of poorer quality land.</p> <p>Local planning authorities should plan positively for creation, protection, enhancement and management of networks of biodiversity and green infrastructure. Planning and decision making should occur at a landscape scale across local authority boundaries and assess noise, air and light pollution, considering</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SA Framework should include objectives which seek to protect and improve landscapes for both people and wildlife and to protect and maintain vulnerable assets.



Key objectives relevant to Local Plan Part 2 & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan Part 2 and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
	<p>cumulative impacts. Local planning authorities should protect and enhance biodiversity specifically regarding priority species/habitats, protected sites and potential/proposed/possible protected sites.</p>	
	<p>The NPPF sets out 12 core planning principles for plan and decision making, including: 'Conserving and enhancing the natural environment'. The planning system should contribute and enhance the natural and local environment by;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Protecting and enhancing valued landscapes, geological conservation interests and soils; • Recognising the wider benefits of ecosystem services; • Minimising impacts on biodiversity and providing net gains in biodiversity where possible, including by establishing coherent ecological networks that are more resilient to current and future pressures; • Preventing both new and existing development from contributing to or being put at unacceptable risk from, or being adversely affected by unacceptable levels of soil, air, water or noise pollution or land instability; • Remediating and mitigating despoiled, degraded, derelict, contaminated and unstable land, where appropriate. <p>Plans and decisions should encourage effective use of brownfield sites and take into account the economic benefits of agricultural land when assessing development, seeking to utilise areas of poorer quality land.</p> <p>Local planning authorities should plan positively for creation, protection, enhancement and management of networks of biodiversity and green infrastructure. Planning and decision making should occur at a landscape scale across local authority boundaries and assess noise, air and light pollution, considering cumulative impacts. Local planning authorities should protect and enhance biodiversity specifically regarding priority species/habitats, protected sites and potential/proposed/possible protected sites.</p>	
<p>NPPF – Cultural Environment</p>	<p>One of the NPPF's 12 core planning principles for plan and decision making is the conservation and enhancement of the historic environment. Local planning</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SA Framework should include objective/guide questions which seek to conserve and enhance historic assets, including those at risk,



Key objectives relevant to Local Plan Part 2 & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan Part 2 and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
	<p>authorities are required to set out a positive strategy for the conservation and enjoyment of the historic environment, including heritage assets most at risk through neglect, decay or other threats. Substantial harm to or loss of designated heritage assets of the highest significance, notably scheduled monuments, protected wreck sites, battlefields, grade I and II* listed buildings, grade I and II* registered parks and gardens, and World Heritage Sites, should be wholly exceptional. Non-designated heritage assets of archaeological interest that are demonstrably of equivalent significance to scheduled monuments, should be considered subject to the policies for designated heritage assets. Proposals that preserve the setting, reveal the significance of the asset or make a positive contribution should be treated favourably.</p>	<p>consistent with policy set out in the National Planning Policy Framework.</p>
<p>NPPF – Water</p>	<p>Among the NPPF's core principles are 'conserving and enhancing the natural environment' and 'meeting the challenge of climate change, flooding and coastal change'; In fulfilling these objectives, the planning system should contribute to and enhance the natural and local environment by: preventing both new and existing development from contributing to or being put at unacceptable risk from, or being adversely affected by unacceptable levels of soil, air, water or noise pollution or land instability.</p> <p>In preparing plans to meet development needs, the aim should be to minimise pollution and other adverse effects on the local and natural environment.</p> <p>Local planning authorities should adopt proactive strategies to mitigate and adapt to climate change, taking full account of flood risk, coastal change and water supply and demand considerations.</p> <p>Inappropriate development in areas at risk of flooding should be avoided by directing development away from areas at highest risk, but where development is necessary, making it safe without increasing flood risk elsewhere. Local Plans should be supported by Strategic Flood Risk Assessment and develop policies to manage flood risk from all sources, taking account of advice from the Environment Agency and other relevant flood risk management bodies, such as lead local flood authorities and internal drainage boards. Local Plans should apply a sequential, risk-based approach to the location of development to avoid where possible flood risk to people</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> SA Framework should include objectives which aim to maintain quality of water and reduce the risk of flooding.



Key objectives relevant to Local Plan Part 2 & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan Part 2 and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
	<p>and property and manage any residual risk, taking account of the impacts of climate change, by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • applying the Sequential Test; • if necessary, applying the Exception Test; • safeguarding land from development that is required for current and future flood management; • using opportunities offered by new development to reduce the causes and impacts of flooding; and • where climate change is expected to increase flood risk so that some existing development may not be sustainable in the long-term, seeking opportunities to facilitate the relocation of development, including housing, to more sustainable locations. 	
NPPF – Climate Change	<p>One of the core principles of the NPPF is meeting the challenge of climate change, flooding and coastal change and encourages the adoption of proactive strategies to mitigate and adapt to climate change in line with the objectives and provisions of the Climate Change Act 2008, taking full consideration of flood risk, coastal change and water supply and demand. The NPPF also supports low carbon future by helping to increase the use of renewable and low carbon sources in line with the National Policy Statement for Renewable Energy Infrastructure. It seeks to ensure that all types of flood risk is taken into account over the long term at the planning stage to avoid inappropriate development in areas at risk of flooding, and to direct development away from areas of highest risk.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SA Framework should include objectives which seek to reduce the causes and impacts of climate change. • SA Framework should include objectives which seek to ensure the prudent use of natural resources and the sustainable management of existing resources.
NPPF – Air Quality	<p>Sets out that planning policies should sustain compliance with and contribute towards EU limit values or national objectives for pollutants, taking into account the presence of Air Quality Management Areas and the cumulative impacts on air quality from individual sites in local areas. Planning decisions should ensure that any new development in Air Quality Management Areas is consistent with the local air quality action plan.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SA Framework should include objectives which seek to improve air quality.
NPPF – Minerals and Waste	<p>One of the core principles of the NPPF is facilitating the sustainable use of minerals. Policy guidance suggests the need to: Identify policies for existing and new sites of</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SA Framework should include objectives which seek to reduce the quantity of minerals extracted and imported.

Key objectives relevant to Local Plan Part 2 & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan Part 2 and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
	<p>national importance, define Mineral Safeguarding Areas so that locations of mineral sources are not sterilised by other developments, safeguard existing and planned mineral infrastructure (rail links, wharfage, storage, processing etc.), environmental criteria to ensure there is not an unacceptable environmental impact and policies for reclaiming land and site aftercare.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SA Framework should include objectives which seek to reduce the generation and disposal of waste and for its sustainable management. • The role of the Borough Council in achieving these objectives is limited by the fact that it is not responsible for minerals and waste planning.
<p>NPPF – Economy</p>	<p>One of the NPPF's core planning principles for plan and decision making is building a strong competitive economy. The NPPF highlights the Government's commitment to securing economic growth to create jobs and prosperity, ensuring the planning system does everything it can to support sustainable economic growth. Local planning authorities are required to proactively meet development needs recognising potential barriers to invest (including infrastructure, housing and services) and regularly review land allocations. Economic growth in rural areas should be supported to create jobs and sustainable new developments, including expansion of all types of businesses, diversification of agriculture, supporting tourism and retention of local services.</p> <p>In drawing up local plans, local authorities should;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Set out a clear economic vision and strategy for their area which positively and proactively encourages sustainable economic growth; • Set criteria, or identify strategic sites, for local and inward investment to match the strategy and to meet anticipated needs over the plan period; • Support existing business sectors, taking account of whether they are expanding or contracting and, where possible, identify and plan for new or emerging sectors likely to locate in their area. Policies should be flexible enough to accommodate needs not anticipated in the plan and to allow a rapid response to changes in economic circumstances; • Plan positively for the location, promotion and expansion of clusters or networks of knowledge driven, creative or high technology industries; 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SA Framework should include objectives which seek for the Borough to achieve a strong and stable economy which offers rewarding and well located employment opportunities to everyone.



Key objectives relevant to Local Plan Part 2 & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan Part 2 and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Identify priority areas for economic regeneration, infrastructure provision and environmental enhancement; and• Facilitate flexible working practices such as the integration of residential and commercial uses within the same unit.	



<p>NPPF – Housing</p>	<p>Two of the NPPF's core principles is the delivery of a wide choice of high quality homes and requiring good design. Local planning authorities are required to significantly boost the supply of housing through;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Affordable housing and meeting needs of the market, identifying accessible sites for 5, 6-10 and 11-15 years' worth of housing/growth.• Illustrating the expected rate of housing delivery through a housing trajectory and set out a strategy.• Deliver high quality housing, widen opportunities for home ownership and create sustainable inclusive and mixed communities.• Making allowance for windfall sites on the basis that such sites are consistently available.• Resisting inappropriate development of residential gardens.• Avoid isolated country homes unless they were truly outstanding or innovative in design or enhance the surroundings.• In rural areas housing should be located where it will enhance or maintain the vitality of rural communities. <p>Planning policies and decisions should aim to ensure that developments:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Will function well and add to the overall quality of the area, not just for the short term but over the lifetime of the development;• Establish a strong sense of place, using streetscapes and buildings to create attractive and comfortable places to live, work and visit;• Optimise the potential of the site to accommodate development, create and sustain an appropriate mix of uses (including incorporation of green and other public space as part of developments) and support local facilities and transport networks;• Respond to local character and history, and reflect the identity of local surroundings and materials, while not preventing or discouraging appropriate innovation;• Create safe and accessible environments where crime and disorder, and the fear of crime, do not undermine quality of life or community cohesion; and• Are visually attractive as a result of good architecture and appropriate landscaping.	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• SA Framework should include objectives which encourages the availability and affordability of housing to everyone.
-----------------------	---	--

Key objectives relevant to Local Plan Part 2 & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan Part 2 and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
NPPF – Health	<p>Amongst the planning principles of the NPPF is the promotion of healthy communities. The framework sets out open space, sport and recreation considerations for neighbourhood planning bodies which include an assessment of needs and opportunities; setting local standards; maintaining an adequate supply of open space and sports and recreational facilities; planning for new open space and sports and recreational facilities; and planning obligations. Local and neighbourhood plans should identify community green spaces of particular importance (including recreational and tranquillity) to them, ensuring any development of these areas is ruled out in a majority of circumstances.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> SA Framework should include objectives which promote healthy communities and healthy living
NPPF – Transport & Accessibility	<p>Amongst the 12 planning principles of the NPPF are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Promoting sustainable transport; Support sustainable transport development including infrastructure, large scale facilities, rail freight, roadside facilities, ports and airports. Protecting and exploiting opportunities for sustainable transport modes, including designing and locating developments to maximise sustainable modes and minimise day to day journey lengths. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> SA Framework should include objectives which seek to reduce the need to travel, reduce road traffic and its impacts and promote sustainable modes of transport.
NPPF – Quality of Life	<p>One of the 12 core planning principles of the NPPF is: promoting healthy communities, and supporting high quality communications infrastructure. The NPPF argues that the planning system can play an important role in facilitating social interaction and creating healthy, inclusive communities. Local planning authorities should create a shared vision with communities of the residential environment and facilities they wish to see. Local policies and decisions should therefore promote:</p> <p>Safe and accessible environments and developments.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Opportunities for members of the community to mix and meet. Plan for development and use of high quality shared public space. Guard against loss of facilities. Ensure established shops can develop in a sustainable way 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> SA Framework should include objectives which seek to improve the quality of life for those living and working within the Borough.



Key objectives relevant to Local Plan Part 2 & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan Part 2 and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ensure integrated approach to housing and community facilities and services. • Local and neighbourhood plans should identify community green spaces of particular importance (including recreational and tranquillity) to them, ensuring any development of these areas is ruled out in a majority of circumstances. • The framework sets out open space, sport and recreation considerations for neighbourhood planning bodies. These include an assessment of needs and opportunities; setting local standards; maintaining an adequate supply of open space and sports and recreational facilities; planning for new open space and sports and recreational facilities; and planning obligations. 	
NPPF – Green Belt	Amongst the planning principles of the NPPF is that planning should take account of the different roles and character of different areas, including the protection of Green Belt around towns and villages.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SA Framework should include objectives which promote the protection of the Green Belt
DCLG (2014) Planning Practice Guidance		
Planning Practice Guidance is designed to support the NPPF. It reflects the objectives of the NPPF which are not repeated here.	No formal targets identified,	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The Local Plan Part 2 should reflect the Planning Practice Guidance. • The SA Framework should reflect the principles of the NPPF and the Planning Practice Guidance.
DCLG (2014) National Planning Policy for Waste		
<p>Sets out detailed waste planning policies for local authorities. States that planning authorities need to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Use a proportionate evidence base in preparing Local Plans • Identify sufficient opportunities to meet the identified needs of their area for the management of waste streams • Identify suitable sites and areas 	The overall objective of the policy is to provide sustainable development by protecting the environment and human health by producing less waste and by using it as a resource wherever possible.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Local Plan Part 2 should consider opportunities to reduce waste and encourage recycling and composting e.g. integration of recycling and composting facilities into new development and use of recycled materials in new buildings. • SA Framework should consider objectives which relate to re-use, recycle and reduce.
DCLG (2014) Witten Statement on Sustainable Drainage Systems		

Key objectives relevant to Local Plan Part 2 & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan Part 2 and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
<p>Under these arrangements, in considering planning applications, local planning authorities should consult the relevant lead local flood authority on the management of surface water; satisfy themselves that the proposed minimum standards of operation are appropriate and ensure through the use of planning conditions or planning obligations that there are clear arrangements in place for ongoing maintenance over the lifetime of the development. The sustainable drainage system should be designed to ensure that the maintenance and operation requirements are economically proportionate.</p>	<p>There are no specific targets or indicators of relevance.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> SA Framework should include a guide question relating to the provision of Sustainable Drainage Systems.
<p>DCLG (2015) Planning Policy for Traveller Sites</p>		
<p>This document sets out the Government's planning policy for traveller sites. It identifies the following aims:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> that local planning authorities should make their own assessment of need for the purposes of planning to ensure that local planning authorities, working collaboratively, develop fair and effective strategies to meet need through the identification of land for sites to encourage local planning authorities to plan for sites over a reasonable timescale that plan-making and decision-taking should protect Green Belt from inappropriate development to promote more private traveller site provision while recognising that there will always be those travellers who cannot provide their own sites that plan-making and decision-taking should aim to reduce the number of unauthorised developments and encampments and make enforcement more effective for local planning authorities to ensure that their Local Plan includes fair, realistic and inclusive policies to increase the number of traveller sites in appropriate locations with planning permission, to address under provision and maintain an appropriate level of supply to reduce tensions between settled and traveller communities in plan making and planning decisions to enable provision of suitable accommodation from which travellers can access education, health, welfare and employment infrastructure for local planning authorities to have due regard to the protection of local amenity and local environment. 	<p>No formal targets are identified</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The Local Plan Part 2 will need to make appropriate provision for traveller sites, in accordance with national planning policy having regards to local evidence. SA Framework should include a specific guide question relating to provision for travellers.
<p>DCLG (2017) Fixing Our Broken Housing Market</p>		
<p>The document sets out the Government's intention to address issues in housing supply and delivery by (inter alia) introducing a number of changes to the</p>	<p>No formal targets are identified</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The SA Framework should include an objective/guide questions which encourages

Key objectives relevant to Local Plan Part 2 & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan Part 2 and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
<p>planning system. The first chapter concentrates on measures for “planning for the right homes in the right places.” Proposals include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Further consultation on changing the NPPF to direct local authorities to prepare a statement of common ground, setting out how they intend to work together to meet housing requirements that cut across authority boundaries. • Enabling spatial development strategies produced by new combined authorities or elected Mayors to allocate strategic sites for development. • Further consultation on changing the NPPF to introduce a standardised approach for local authorities in assessing housing requirements. • Introducing legislation to allow locally accountable New Towns Development Corporations to be set up in order to better support new garden towns and villages. • Revising the NPPF to make clear that plans and development proposals should make “efficient use of land and avoid building homes at low densities.” <p>The “building homes faster” chapter includes proposals to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Amend the NPPF to give local authorities the opportunity to have their housing land supply agreed on an annual basis and fixed for a one year period, in order to create more certainty about when an adequate land supply exists. • Increase nationally set planning fees, and consult further on allowing authorities that are performing well on housing delivery to increase fees further. • Publish a further consultation on introducing a fee for making a planning appeal, so as to deter unnecessary planning appeals and reduce delay. • Examine the options for reforming developer contributions (Community Infrastructure Levy and section 106 obligations), with an announcement on this expected in the autumn Budget 2017. • Consult on whether large housebuilders should be required to publish aggregate information on build out rates. • Seek views on whether an applicant’s track record of delivering previous similar housing schemes should be taken into account by local authorities taking decisions on housing development. • Consult on simplifying the completion notice process to allow a local authority to serve a completion notice on a site before the commencement deadline has elapsed, but only where works have begun, in order to dissuade developers from making a token start on work on site to keep the planning permission alive. 		<p>the supply of housing to help enable sufficient delivery to meets the needs of the community.</p>

Key objectives relevant to Local Plan Part 2 & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan Part 2 and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Change the NPPF to introduce a housing delivery test which will highlight whether the number of homes being built is on target. If delivery then falls below specified thresholds an extra buffer would be added onto the five-year land supply and further thresholds would then allow the presumption in favour of sustainable development to apply automatically. 		
Department for Education (2014) Home to School Travel and Transport Guidance		
<p>There are five main elements to the duty which local authorities must undertake:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> an assessment of the travel and transport needs of children, and young people within the authority's area; an audit of the sustainable travel and transport infrastructure within the authority's area that may be used when travelling to and from, or between schools/institutions; a strategy to develop the sustainable travel and transport infrastructure within the authority so that the travel and transport needs of children and young people are best catered for; the promotion of sustainable travel and transport modes on the journey to, from, and between schools and other institutions; and the publication of Sustainable Modes of Travel Strategy. 	There are no specific targets or indicators of relevance.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> SA Framework should include a guide question relating to accessibility to Schools and Transport
Department of Energy and Climate Change (DECC) (2009) UK Renewable Energy Strategy		
This strategy sets out plans to promote the generation of energy from renewable sources within the UK.	The Strategy seeks to achieve a 15% target of energy from renewables by 2020.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The SA framework should include an objective relating to increasing energy provided from low carbon and renewable sources.
Department of Energy and Climate Change (DECC) (2014) Community Energy Strategy		
This strategy sets out plans to promote and facilitate the planning and development of decentralised community energy initiatives.	There are no specific targets or indicators of relevance.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The SA framework should include an objective relating to increasing energy provided from decentralised low carbon and renewable sources.
Environment Agency (EA) (2011) The National Flood and Coastal Erosion Risk Management Strategy for England		
<p>This Strategy sets out the national framework for managing the risk of flooding and coastal erosion. It sets out the roles for risk management authorities and communities to help them understand their responsibilities.</p> <p>The strategic aims and objectives of the Strategy are to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>"manage the risk to people and their property;</i> <i>Facilitate decision-making and action at the appropriate level – individual, community or local authority, river catchment, coastal cell or national;</i> <i>Achieve environmental, social and economic benefits, consistent with the principles of sustainable development".</i> 	No formal targets are identified.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The SA framework should include objectives and site appraisal criteria which seek to reduce flood risk and manage flooding sustainably.



Key objectives relevant to Local Plan Part 2 & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan Part 2 and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
Department for Transport (DfT) (2013) Door to Door: A strategy for improving sustainable transport integration		
<p>The strategy's vision is for an inclusive, integrated and innovative transport system that works for everyone, and where making door-to-door journeys by sustainable means is an attractive and convenient option. Four key areas to address are highlighted:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • improving availability of information; • simplifying ticketing; • making connections between different steps in the journey, and different modes of transport, easier; and • providing better interchange facilities. 	<p>No formal targets or indicators are identified.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The SA framework should include objectives relating to sustainable transport infrastructure provision and the encouragement of sustainable modal shift.
Department for Food and Rural Affairs (Defra) (2005) Securing the Future: Delivering UK Sustainable Development Strategy		
<p>This strategy sets out a purpose and principles for sustainable development and shared priorities agreed across the UK,</p>	<p>The four shared priorities for implementing sustainable development between the UK Government and the devolved administrations:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • sustainable consumption and production; • climate change and energy; • natural resource protection and • environmental enhancement; and • sustainable communities. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The objectives within the SA framework should align with the shared priorities detailed in this strategy.
Defra (2007) The Air Quality Strategy for England, Scotland, Wales and Northern Ireland		
<p>This document provides an overview and outline of the UK Government and devolved administrations' ambient (outdoor) air quality policy. It sets out a way forward for work and planning on air quality issues, details objectives to be achieved, and proposes measures to be considered further to help reach them.</p>	<p>Strategy details various targets and limits relating to emissions from a variety of sources.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The Local Plan Part 2 should look to positively enhance the air quality of the Borough.
Defra (2007) Strategy for England's Trees, Woods and Forests		
<p>Key aims for government intervention in trees, woods and forests are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • to secure trees and woodlands for future generations; • to ensure resilience to climate change; • to protect and enhance natural resources; • to increase the contribution that trees, woods and forests make to our quality of life; • and to improve the competitiveness of woodland businesses and products. <p>These aims will form the basis on which the Delivery plan will be developed by Natural England and the Forestry Commission England (FCE). The strategy</p>	<p>Strategy aims to create 2,200 hectares of wet woodland in England by 2010.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Plan policies to protect and enhance trees, woods and forests. In turn ensuring resilience to climate change and enhanced green infrastructure.

Key objectives relevant to Local Plan Part 2 & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan Part 2 and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
provides a national policy direction, which can be incorporated alongside regional priorities within regional forestry frameworks.		
Defra (2009) Safeguarding Our Soils: A Strategy for England		
<p>The strategy is underpinned by the following vision:</p> <p>By 2030, all England's soils will be managed sustainably and degradation threats tackled successfully. This will improve the quality of England's soils and safeguard their ability to provide essential services for future generations.</p> <p>Achieving this vision will mean that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • agricultural soils will be better managed and threats to them will be addressed; • soils will play a greater role in the fight against climate change and in helping us to manage its impacts; • soils in urban areas will be valued during development, and construction practices will ensure vital soil functions can be maintained; and • pollution of our soils is prevented, and our historic legacy of contaminated land is being dealt with. 	No further targets identified.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The Local Plan Part 2 should seek to protect soil quality where appropriate. • The SA Framework should include an objective/guide question relating to the effects of policies/proposals on soils.
Defra (2011) Biodiversity 2020: A Strategy for England's Wildlife and Ecosystem Services		
The Strategy is designed to help to deliver the objectives set out in the Natural Environment White Paper.	<p>The strategy includes the following priorities:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Creating 200,000 hectares of new wildlife habitats by 2020 • Securing 50% of SSSIs in favourable condition, while maintaining at least 95% in favourable or recovering condition • Encouraging more people to get involved in conservation by supporting wildlife gardening and outdoor learning programmes • Introducing a new designation for local green spaces to enable communities to protect places that are important to them 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Develop policies that support the vision emphasising biodiversity.
Defra (2011) Natural Environment White Paper: The Natural Choice: Securing the Value of Nature		
The Natural Environment White paper sets out the Government's plans to ensure the natural environment is protected and fully integrated into society and economic growth.	<p>The White Paper sets out four key aims:</p> <p>(i) protecting and improving our natural environment;</p> <p>(ii) growing a green economy;</p> <p>(iii) reconnecting people and nature; and</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Develop policies that support the vision emphasising biodiversity.

Key objectives relevant to Local Plan Part 2 & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan Part 2 and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
	(iv) international and EU leadership, specifically to achieve environmentally and socially sustainable economic growth, together with food, water, climate and energy security and to put the EU on a path towards environmentally sustainable, low-carbon and resource-efficient growth, which is resilient to climate change, provides jobs and supports the wellbeing of citizens.	
Defra (2012) UK post 2010 Biodiversity Framework		
<p>The Framework is to set a broad enabling structure for action across the UK between now and 2020:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. To set out a shared vision and priorities for UK- scale activities, in a framework jointly owned by the four countries, and to which their own strategies will contribute; ii. To identify priority work at a UK level which will be needed to help deliver the Aichi targets and the EU Biodiversity Strategy; iii. To facilitate the aggregation and collation of information on activity and outcomes across all countries of the UK, where the four countries agree this will bring benefits compared to individual country work; and iv. To streamline governance arrangements for UK- scale activity. 	<p>The Framework sets out 20 new global 'Aichi targets' under 5 strategic goals</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Address the underlying causes of biodiversity loss by mainstreaming biodiversity across government and society • Reduce the direct pressures on biodiversity and promote sustainable use • To improve the status of biodiversity by safeguarding ecosystems species and genetic diversity • Enhance the benefits to all from biodiversity and ecosystem services • Enhance implementation through participatory planning, knowledge management and capacity building 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Local Plan Part 2 policies should seek to protect and enhance biodiversity consistent with the National Planning Policy Framework. • The SA framework should ensure that the objectives of biodiversity are taken into consideration.
Defra (2013) The National Adaptation Programme – Making the Country Resilient to a Changing Climate		
<p>This Programme contains a mix of policies and actions to help adapt successfully to future weather conditions, by dealing with the risks and making the most of the opportunities.</p> <p>It sets out a number of objectives, including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To provide a clear local planning framework to enable all participants in the planning system to deliver sustainable new development, including infrastructure that minimises vulnerability and provides resilience to the impacts of climate change. • To increase the resilience of homes and buildings by helping people and communities to understand what a changing climate could mean for them and to take action to become resilient to climate risks. • To ensure infrastructure is located, planned, designed and maintained to be resilient to climate change, including increasingly extreme weather events. 	<p>The Programme identifies a number of actions although no formal targets are identified.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Local Plan Part 2 proposals should seek to adapt to the effect of climate change. • The SA Framework should include an objective/guide question relating to climate change adaptation.
Defra (2013) Waste Management Plan for England		

Key objectives relevant to Local Plan Part 2 & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan Part 2 and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
<p>Sets out the Government's ambition to work towards a more sustainable and efficient approach to resource use and management.</p> <p>The document includes measures to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Encourage reduction and management of packaging waste • Promote high quality recycling • Encourage separate collection of bio-waste • Promote the re-use of products and preparing for re-use activities 	<p>The Plan seeks to ensure that by 2020 at least 50% of weight waste from households is prepared for re-use or recycled and at least 70% by weight of construction and demolition waste is subject to material recovery.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The Local Plan Part 2 should consider opportunities to reduce waste and encourage recycling and composting.
Environment Agency (2013) Managing Water Extraction		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Managing Water Abstraction (2013) sets out how we manage water resources in England and Wales. It is the overarching document that links together our abstraction licensing strategies. The availability of water resources for abstraction is assessed through our Catchment Abstraction Management Strategy (CAMS) approach. 	<p>No targets identified.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The Local Plan Part 2 should consider the objectives relating to water abstraction.
Forestry Commission (2005) Trees and Woodlands Nature's Health Service		
<p>An advisory document which provides detailed examples of how the Woodland Sector (trees, woodlands and green spaces) can significantly contribute to people's health, well-being (physical, psychological and social) and quality of life. Increasing levels of physical activity is a particular priority.</p>	<p>No targets identified.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The SA Framework should include objectives which relate to providing more equal access to opportunities, services and facilities for recreation.
Historic England (2015) Historic Environment Good Practice Advice in Planning Note 1		
<p>The purpose of this Historic England Good Practice Advice note is to provide information to assist local authorities, planning and other consultants, owners, applicants and other interested parties in implementing historic environment policy in the National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) and the related guidance given in the National Planning Practice Guide (PPG).</p>	<p>There are no specific targets or indicators of relevance.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SA Framework should include an objective relating to the historic environment.
HM Government (2005) Securing the future - delivering UK sustainable development strategy		
<p>The Strategy has 5 guiding principles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Living within environmental limits • Ensuring a strong, healthy and just society • Achieving a sustainable economy • Promoting good governance • Using sound science responsibly <p>and 4 strategic priorities:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • sustainable consumption and production • natural resource protection and environmental enhancement • sustainable communities. 	<p>The Strategy contains a new set of indicators to monitor progress towards sustainable development in the UK. Those most relevant at the Borough level include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Greenhouse gas emissions • Road freight (CO₂ emissions) • Household waste (a) arisings (b) recycled or composted • Local environmental quality 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Consider how the Local Plan Part 2 can contribute to Sustainable Development Strategy Objectives. Consider using some of the indicators to monitor the effects of the Local Plan and as basis for collecting information for the baseline review. • The SA Framework should reflect the guiding principles of the Strategy.

Key objectives relevant to Local Plan Part 2 & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan Part 2 and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
HM Government (2011) Carbon Plan: Delivering our Low Carbon Future		
<p>This sets out how the UK will achieve decarbonisation within the framework of energy policy:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> To make the transition to a low carbon economy while maintaining energy security, and minimising costs to consumers, particularly those in poorer households. 	No key targets.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The Local Plan Part 2 should consider policies in term of access by low-carbon means and also the capacity for sites to use low carbon sources of energy. The SA needs to ensure that the plan is embracing the low carbon agenda and appropriate sustainability objectives are utilised to assess the plan's credentials in terms of a low carbon future and the impact it could have on climate change.
HM Government (2011) Water for Life, White Paper		
<p>Water for Life describes a vision for future water management in which the water sector is resilient, in which water companies are more efficient and customer focused and in which water is valued as the precious and finite resource it is.</p>	There are no formal targets or indicators.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Local Plan Part 2 should take into account the vision of this document as a means of protecting existing water resources.
HM Government (2015) Fixing the foundations: creating a more prosperous nation		
<p>This document sets out a 15-point plan that the government will put into action to boost the UK's productivity growth, centred on two pillars: encouraging long-term investment, and promoting a dynamic economy. It sets out the government's long-term strategy for tackling the issues that matter most for productivity growth.</p>	No specific indicators or targets, although commitments made in this document have been progressed through the Planning and Housing Act 2016.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The SA framework should include objectives and site appraisal criteria regarding economic and productivity growth.
NHS England (2014) Five Year Forward View		
<p>The NHS Five Year Forward View was published on 23 October 2014 and sets out a new shared vision for the future of the NHS based around the new models of care. It has been developed by the partner organisations that deliver and oversee health and care services including Care Quality Commission, Public Health England and NHS Improvement (previously Monitor and National Trust Development Authority).</p> <p>Patient groups, clinicians and independent experts have also provided their advice to create a collective view of how the health service needs to change over the next five years if it is to close the widening gaps in the health of the population, quality of care and the funding of services.</p>	No specific indicators or targets.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> SA Framework should include a question relating to health outcomes from planning and development activities.
Public Health England (2014) Everybody active, every day; an evidenced based approach to physical activity		
<p>The Everybody Active documents supports improvements to across a range of domains:</p>	There are no formal targets or indicators.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Local Plan Part 2 should take into account the aims of the Everybody Active report. The SA



Key objectives relevant to Local Plan Part 2 & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan Part 2 and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Active society: creating a social movement Moving professionals: activating networks of expertise Active environments: creating the right spaces Moving at scale: interventions that make us active <p>These include five steps for local areas to support change in physical activity levels:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Teach every child to have and enjoy the skills to be active every day 2. Create safe and attractive environments where everyone can walk or cycle, regardless of age or disability 3. Make every contact count for professionals and volunteers to encourage active lives 4. Lead by example in every public sector workspace 5. Evaluate and share the findings so the learning of what works can grow 		<p>Framework should include SA objective/guide questions in relation to supporting active lifestyles.</p>
<p>Public Health England (2016) Working Together to Promote Active Travel, a briefing for local authorities</p>		
<p>The briefing provides suggests a range of practical actions for local authorities, from overall policy to practical implementation. It highlights the importance of community involvement and sets out steps for transport and public health practitioners. It looks at the impact of current transport systems and sets out the many benefits of increasing physical activity through active travel. It suggests that while motorised road transport has a role in supporting the economy, a rebalancing of our travel system is needed.</p>	<p>There are no formal targets or indicators.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The SA Framework should include a question relating to supporting the active travel choices, such as walking and cycling.
<p>Marmot Review report (2010) 'Fair Society, Healthy Lives'</p>		
<p>The Marmot Review proposes an evidence based strategy to address the social determinants of health, the conditions in which people are born, grow, live, work and age and which can lead to health inequalities. It draws further attention to the evidence that most people in England aren't living as long as the best off in society and spend longer in ill-health. Premature illness and death affects everyone below the top.</p> <p>The review sets two policy goals:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> to create an enabling society that maximizes individual and community potential; and to ensure social justice, health and sustainability are at the heart of all policies. <p>This is reflected in 6 policy objectives and to the highest priority being given to the first objective:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. giving every child the best start in life 	<p>There are no formal targets or indicators.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> SA Framework should include a question relating to health outcomes from planning and development activities.



Key objectives relevant to Local Plan Part 2 & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan Part 2 and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
2. enabling all children, young people and adults to maximize their capabilities and have control over their lives 3. creating fair employment and good work for all 4. ensuring a healthy standard of living for all 5. creating and developing sustainable places and communities 6. strengthening the role and impact of ill-health prevention.		
Sport England (2016) Towards an Active Nation, Strategy 2016-2021		
This provides Sport England's response to the HM Government's (2015) Sporting Future: A New Strategy for an Active Nation. The document sets out seven key principles to guide investment decisions: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. A clear line of sight to the objectives in Sporting Future 2. Ensure investment benefits under-represented groups 3. Use behaviour change to make investment choices 4. Get maximum value from all Sport England's resources, not just our cash 5. Strike a balance between 'bankers' and 'innovators' 6. Review our investment portfolio regularly and remove funding if an investment is failing and cannot be rescued 7. Encouraging increased efficiency 	There are no formal targets or indicators.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The SA Framework should include an objective/guide questions relating to promoting active lifestyles and access to open spaces.
Regional Plans and Programmes		
United Utilities (2015) Water Resources Management Plan		
Water companies in England and Wales are required to produce a Water Resources Management Plan that sets out how they aim to maintain water supplies over a 25-year period. The current Water Resources Management Plan was published in 2015. The United Utilities WRMP demonstrates how in the medium to long term new resources intend to be developed, leakage tackled and sensible water use promoted through metering and water efficiency campaigns.	The overall objective is to ensure sufficient water supplies for future generations especially in the face of climate change, housing growth and an increase in individual water use.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The Local Plan Part 2 should consider opportunities to reduce water use and increase water efficiency and take account of infrastructure requirements arising from new development. • SA Framework should consider objectives which seek to minimise the use of water and ensure the delivery of appropriate infrastructure to accommodate new development.
Yorkshire Water (2014) Water Resources Management Plan		
The Yorkshire WRMP demonstrates how in the medium to long term new resources intend to be developed, leakage tackled and sensible water use promoted through metering and water efficiency campaigns.	The overall objective is to ensure sufficient water supplies for future generations especially in the face of climate change, housing growth and an increase in individual water use.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The Local Plan Part 2 should consider opportunities to reduce water use and increase water efficiency and take account of

Key objectives relevant to Local Plan Part 2 & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan Part 2 and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
		<p>infrastructure requirements arising from new development.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> SA Framework should consider objectives which seek to minimise the use of water and ensure the delivery of appropriate infrastructure to accommodate new development.
Environment Agency (2015) Water for life and livelihoods: North West river basin district basin management plan (Updated)		
<p>The Plan focuses on the protection, improvement and sustainable use of the water environment.</p> <p>The overall objective is to ensure sufficient water supplies for future generations especially in the face of climate change, housing growth and an increase in individual water use.</p>	<p>The plan sets out the current state of surface and groundwater bodies in the river basin district and actions to improve the water environment by 2021 (and in some cases 2027).</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The Local Plan Part 2 should seek to reduce water use and maintain/improve water quality. The SA Framework should include objectives/guide questions which seek to minimise the use of water and conserve and improve water quality.
Environment Agency (2015) Water for life and livelihoods: Humber river basin district river basin district basin management plan (Updated)		
<p>The Plan focuses on the protection, improvement and sustainable use of the water environment.</p> <p>The overall objective is to ensure sufficient water supplies for future generations especially in the face of climate change, housing growth and an increase in individual water use.</p>	<p>The plan sets out the current state of surface and groundwater bodies in the river basin district and actions to improve the water environment by 2021 (and in some cases 2027).</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The Local Plan Part 2 should seek to reduce water use and maintain/improve water quality. The SA Framework should include objectives/guide questions which seek to minimise the use of water and conserve and improve water quality.
Environment Agency (2009) Ribble Catchment Flood Management Plan		
<p>The CFMP gives an overview of the flood risk in the Ribble catchment and sets out our preferred plan for sustainable flood risk management over the next 50 to 100 years.</p>	<p>No targets identified.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The SA Framework should include objectives which seek to minimise flood risk in the Borough.
Environment Agency (2010) Aire Catchment Flood Management Plan		
<p>The CFMP gives an overview of the flood risk in the Aire catchment and sets out our preferred plan for sustainable flood risk management over the next 50 to 100 years.</p>	<p>No targets identified.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The SA Framework should include objectives which seek to minimise flood risk in the Borough.
Network Rail (2008) Lancashire and Cumbria Route Utilisation Strategy		
<p>The aim of the Strategy is to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Propose options to achieve the most efficient and effective use and development of the rail network for both passenger and freight services; 	<p>The plan sets out actions to cope with the implications and levels of growth up to 2019.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The Local Plan Part 2 should consider the objectives set out in the Route Utilisation Strategy.



Key objectives relevant to Local Plan Part 2 & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan Part 2 and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ensure that capacity and capability are optimised to best meet passenger and freight demand, performance requirements and journey time aspirations; • Enable Network Rail to develop an informed renewals, maintenance and enhancements programme in line with the Department for Transport's and Transport Scotland's aspirations and the reasonable requirements of train operators and other key stakeholders; and • Enable Local and Regional Transport Plans and freight plans to reflect a realistic view of the future rail network. 		
<p>Northwest Climate Change Partnership (2011) Green Infrastructure to Combat Climate Change: A Framework for Action in Cheshire, Cumbria, Greater Manchester, Lancashire, and Merseyside</p>		
<p>The Framework includes the following vision:</p> <p>“Green infrastructure across Cheshire, Cumbria, Greater Manchester, Lancashire, and Merseyside is planned, designed, and managed by all relevant stakeholders, involving and engaging local communities, in order to combat climate change and deliver other economic, social and environmental benefits. All opportunities are taken to safeguard, create, enhance, maintain and promote green infrastructure in ways that optimise the climate change adaptation and mitigation services it provides.”</p>	<p>The Framework includes a number of actions linked to promotion of green infrastructure.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The SA Framework should include objectives relating to green infrastructure and mitigating climate change.
<p>HM Government (2016) The Northern Powerhouse: One Agenda, One Economy, One North</p>		



Key objectives relevant to Local Plan Part 2 & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan Part 2 and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
<p>The document sets out the transport strategy which aims to support economic development across northern England. It sets out a number of objectives:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Transform city to city rail connectivity east/west and north/south through both HS2 and a new TransNorth system, radically reducing travel times across this intercity network; • Ensure there is the capacity that a resurgent North will need in rail commuter services; • Deliver the full HS2 'Y' network as soon as possible, including consideration of accelerating construction of Leeds-Sheffield; • Enhance the performance of the North's Strategic Road Network (SRN) through delivery of the committed first phase of the Roads Investment Strategy; • Further enhance the long-term performance of the Northern SRN through a clear vision and strategy that embraces transformational investment and technology; • Set out a clearly prioritised multimodal freight strategy for the North to support trade and freight movement within the North and to national/international markets; • Pursue better connections to Manchester Airport through TransNorth, whilst city regions consider connectivity to the North's other major airports; and • Develop integrated and smart ticket structures to support our vision of a single economy across the North. 	<p>No targets are included within the document.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The Local Plan should have regard to the objectives. • The SA Framework should include objectives/guide questions related to the transport infrastructure and connectivity.
HM Government (2016) Northern Powerhouse Strategy		
<p>The Strategy sets out a strategy for a sustained increase in productivity across the whole of the North. It includes the following priorities for doing so:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Strengthening connectivity between and within city regions; • Ensuring the North develops, attracts and retains skilled workers; • Making the North a great place for enterprise and innovation; and • Promoting trade and investment. 	<p>No indicators are included within the Strategy.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The Local Plan should have regard to the Northern Powerhouse Strategy. • The SA Framework should include objectives/guide questions related to economic development, skills and training, enterprise, and promoting inward investment.
Sub-Regional Plans and Programmes		
Lancashire County council (2009) Joint Lancashire Minerals and Waste Development Framework Core Strategy DPD (2001-2021)		
<p>The Core Strategy contains a number of objectives. It sets out to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Safeguard Lancashire's mineral resources; • Minimise the need for mineral extraction; • Meet the demand for new minerals; 	<p>A variety of targets and indicators are referred to in the Core Strategy relating to minerals production, waste minimisation and recycling rates.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The SA Framework should include objectives/guide questions related to waste minimisation and mineral safeguarding.



Key objectives relevant to Local Plan Part 2 & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan Part 2 and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Identify sites and areas for mineral extraction; Achieve sustainable minerals production; Encourage community involvement and partnership working; Promote waste minimisation and awareness; Manage waste as a resource; Identify capacity for managing waste; and Achieve sustainable waste management. 		
Lancashire County Council (2013) Joint Lancashire Minerals and Waste Development Framework Site Allocation and Development Management Policies DPD 2001-2021		
<p>The Site Allocation and Development Management Policies plan provides site specific policies and allocations, and detailed development management policies for minerals and waste planning in the areas covered by the Councils of Lancashire, Blackpool and Blackburn with Darwen. The Plan follows the strategic objectives and policies set out in the Core Strategy.</p>	<p>A variety of targets and indicators are referred to in the Site Allocations and Development Management Policies relating to minerals production, waste minimisation and recycling rates in line with higher level Core Strategy policy.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The SA Framework should include objectives/guide questions related to waste minimisation and mineral safeguarding.
Lancashire County Council (emerging) Joint Lancashire Minerals and Waste Local Plan Review		
<p>A review of the Joint Lancashire Minerals and Waste Local Plan (which is the Core Strategy and Site Allocation and Development Management Policies Plan combined) is underway.</p>	<p>No targets or indicators have established so far.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The Local Plan Part 2 should reflect the emerging Local Plan Review.
Lancashire County Council (2011) Local Transport Plan (LTP3): A Strategy for Lancashire 2011-2021		
<p>The LTP sets out a number of goals:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> To help to secure a strong economic future by making transport and travel into and between our major economic centres more effective and efficient and by improving links to neighbouring major economic areas and beyond. To provide all sections of the community with safe and convenient access to the services, jobs, health, leisure and educational opportunities that they need. To improve the accessibility, availability and affordability of transport as a contribution to the development of strong and cohesive communities. To create more attractive neighbourhoods by reducing the impact of transport on our quality of life and by improving our public realm. To reduce the carbon impact of Lancashire's transport requirements, whilst delivering sustainable value for money transport options to those who need them. To make walking and cycling more safe, convenient and attractive, particularly in the more disadvantaged areas of Lancashire, bringing improvements in the health of Lancashire's residents. 	<p>The LTP sets out to achieve the following initiatives across Lancashire:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Heysham-M6 link Broughton Bypass Reopening of the Todmorden Curve Pennine Reach bus service 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The Local Plan Part 2 needs respond to the objectives of the LTP. The SA Framework should include objectives/guide questions relating to sustainable transport.



Key objectives relevant to Local Plan Part 2 & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan Part 2 and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> In all that we do, to provide value for money by prioritising the maintenance and improvement of Lancashire's existing transport infrastructure where it can help to deliver our transport goals. 		
Lancashire County Council and Blackburn with Darwen Borough Council (2014) East Lancashire Highways and Transport Masterplan 2014 – 2021		
<p>The Masterplan sets out objectives relating to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Improving rail connections between East Lancashire and the growth areas of Preston and Central Lancashire, Manchester and Leeds. Measures to reduce congestion and improve connectivity in the key M65 and M66 gateway corridors. Ensuring routes into key growth sites continue to function well and support future development. Ensuring that the needs of people who live in remote and rural locations to access work, education and health opportunities are met, making best use of funding likely to be available in future. Building an effective cycle network linking towns, employment sites and communities. Improving local links in the community so that everyone can get to the services and opportunities that they need, from education and employment to leisure and health. 	<p>No targets are identified in the Masterplan although provision of a bypass via Colne to Foulridge is a key outcome.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The Local Plan Part 2 needs respond to the objectives of the East Lancashire Masterplan. The SA Framework should include objectives/guide questions relating to sustainable transport.
Lancashire County Council (emerging) Walking and Cycling Strategy 2016-26		
<p>The emerging Strategy sets out the following vision: "More people walking and cycling for every day and leisure journeys in Lancashire".</p>	<p>The emerging Strategy includes the following targets:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Doubling the number of people cycling by 2026; Increasing the number of people walking by 10% by 2026 with a focus on increasing the percentage of aged children 5 – 10 usually walking to school; and Bring levels of physical activity in all districts to at least the annual national average by 2026. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The SA Framework should include objectives/guide questions relating to sustainable transport. The SA Framework should include objectives/guide questions relating to promoting healthy lifestyles
Forest of Bowland Area of Outstanding Natural Beauty Management Plan (2014 – 2019)		
<p>The AONB Management Plan sets out the following vision: "The Forest of Bowland AONB retains its sense of local distinctiveness, notably the large-scale open moorland character of the Bowland Fells, traditional buildings and settlement patterns of villages, hamlets and farmsteads. Natural and cultural heritage is sympathetically managed and contributes to a sustainable and vibrant local economy. The management of the AONB has improved the quality of the landscape for all."</p>	<p>The Management Plan includes as number targets relating to the seven objectives.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The Local Plan Part 2 should include policies which contribute the protection of the AONB; The SA Framework should include objectives which relate to the management of the AONB.

Key objectives relevant to Local Plan Part 2 & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan Part 2 and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
<p>The following objectives:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Recognise the founding principles of the European Landscape Convention and implement the AONB Landscape Character Assessment as an integrated approach to managing landscape change. Co-ordinate partner activity in conserving and enhancing biodiversity and in developing a better understanding and management of ecosystem services within the AONB Support the delivery of 'Biodiversity 2020: A Strategy for England's Wildlife and Ecosystem Services' Outcome 1A, 1B & 1D, with a particular focus on peatland, blanket bog, and other wet habitats, species rich grasslands and woodlands. Support the delivery of 'Biodiversity 2020: A Strategy for England's Wildlife and Ecosystem Services' Outcome 3 regarding threatened species. Support the delivery of UK Geodiversity Action Plan (UKGAP) objectives; to conserve geodiversity and increase awareness and understanding of its importance in shaping the landscape of the AONB. Support the conservation, appropriate restoration and management of the historic environment and wider cultural landscape. Influence development planning policy- and decision-making to ensure the statutory purpose of AONB designation, to conserve and enhance the natural beauty of the landscape, is upheld. 		
Lancashire Biodiversity Partnership (2011) Lancashire Biodiversity Action Plan		
<p>The Biodiversity Action Plan includes a number of objectives:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Prevent loss of biodiversity of rich arable land through inappropriate development; Prevent loss of any further ancient semi-natural woodland; Maintain the current extent and distribution of blanket bog and heath land by ensuring protection through planning and legislative mechanisms; Improve bankside habitat along streams and river and prevent loss of habitat through inappropriate development; Halt the loss of species rich neutral grassland through inappropriate development. 	<p>Key targets include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Seek reverse by 2010 in the decline in farmland birds, brown hare and other species. Create 20ha of new reed beds in the county by 2010 through the promotion of small scale reed bed creation; Achieve favourable conservation status on all existing reed beds by 2015. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The Local Plan Part 2 should include policies which would support the protection and enhancement of biodiversity and valued habitats. The SA Framework should include a sustainability objective relating to the protection and enhancement of biodiversity and valued habitats.
Pennine Lancashire Leaders and Chief Executives (2008) An Integrated Economic Strategy Pennine Lancashire 2009-2020		
<p>The Integrated Economic Strategy includes the following objectives:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Encouraging enterprise, creating more new businesses and helping small, young business to grow Working with companies to help them take up new opportunities, strengthen their long term competitiveness and develop their knowledge assets 	<p>This strategy contains the following skills targets to be achieved by 2020:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 95% of adults to have basic skills in both functional literacy and numeracy 90% of adults to hold at least level 2 qualifications or equivalent 500,000 apprenticeships delivered each year 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The SA Framework should include objectives and guide questions relating to the promotion of economic development, business growth and skills development.

Key objectives relevant to Local Plan Part 2 & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan Part 2 and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Developing economic and business infrastructure to encourage innovation, re-investment and new investment Promoting skills development at all levels – targeting those without level 2 qualifications; supporting those with intermediate qualifications in developing higher level skills; encouraging the recruitment and retention of graduate level workers Tackling urban deprivation across Pennine Lancashire and promoting the high quality neighbourhood environments needed to attract and retain skilled labour Tackling worklessness (through skills development and more targeted engagement as support activities) to ensure that all parts of Pennine Lancashire benefit from its economic growth Addressing image and quality of place to make Pennine Lancashire a natural place for new investment and a desirable place to live Promoting links with neighbouring economies (particularly Manchester and Preston) which can act as an additional employment destination for Pennine Lancashire residents, increasing their access to higher paid employment Increasing the influence Pennine Lancashire wields with government and within the region Reorganising delivery to enable key projects to be implemented within a robust management regime and to give funding bodies increased confidence in the ability of the area to deliver. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 40% of adults to hold at least level 4 qualifications or equivalent The Government has set an ambitious target of getting 80% of the working age population into employment In Pennine Lancashire this would require supporting an additional 28,000 people into work. From 2007-2011 the LEGL programme aims to create an additional 1500 businesses across Pennine Lancashire. 	
Pennine Lancashire Leaders and Chief Executives (2009) Pennine Lancashire Housing Strategy 2009-2029		
<p>The Housing Strategy includes the following vision: “Our vision is that we will have a balanced and accessible housing market, which supports the economic and social wellbeing for the people of Pennine Lancashire. We will improve the housing offer over the next 20 years; to create a housing market where local people can afford a good quality home, where its communities will prosper and where people choose to live, work and visit”.</p> <p>The objectives are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> To ensure a sufficient quantity, quality, and appropriate type of housing supply, to meet the economic growth aspirations and social needs of Pennine Lancashire. To develop sustainable neighbourhoods that can retain and attract successful households, reducing the disparities between neighbourhoods and providing linkages to economic growth and employment opportunities; improving the economic performance of the sub-region. To meet the housing, health and support needs of residents and vulnerable people; promoting better services, with greater choice and accessibility that are fully integrated into local communities. 	<p>The Housing Strategy seeks to contribute to meeting a number of challenges including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Reducing Worklessness, through helping people to access employment, will increase the choices open to some residents in terms of housing, although much of this will be for low cost housing (rented and low cost home ownership). Increasing the number of young people going to University will potentially increase the number of young returnees, increasing demand for higher quality rented and affordable home ownership. Increasing the number of well paid jobs through successful inward investment and more effective business support will increase demand for housing in the most attractive neighbourhoods. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The SA Framework should include objectives relating to the provision of housing to help meet the needs of Pendle’s communities. The SA Framework should include objectives and guide questions relating to the promotion of economic development, business growth and skills development.

Key objectives relevant to Local Plan Part 2 & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan Part 2 and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Improving connectivity, to allow more residents to access higher paid employment which will increase demand for high quality housing in those areas with the best connectivity to Manchester and Preston. 	
Lancashire Enterprise Partnership (2014) Lancashire Strategic Economic Plan: A Growth Deal for the Arc of Prosperity 2015-2025		
<p>The Strategic Economic Plan seeks to contribute to a number of economic objectives including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Establishing Lancashire as a the natural home for high growth companies, with a clear focus on maximising our competitive economic strengths, and a strong private sector business-base to underpin the future prosperity Lancashire; Reclaiming Lancashire's role as a national centre for advanced manufacturing by realising the potential of the area's strengths and capabilities in aerospace, automotive and energy supply chain sectors, which are amongst the strongest in the UK; Maximising the economic value of Lancashire's centres of research and innovation excellence, and establishing new links with other national centres and globally competitive business clusters located within the arc of prosperity; Refocusing the local skills system to make it more responsive to business skill demands, with local apprenticeship routes made more attractive and accessible to individuals and SME businesses; Strengthening and refreshing Boost, our business growth hub, and improving our strategic marketing capacity to attract new investors and occupiers; Driving forward the Enterprise Zone and City Deal as key engines of economic and housing growth; Creating the right conditions for business and investor growth by extending our Growing Places investment fund, to help unlock new development and employment opportunities across Lancashire; Ensuring major transport projects and investments are fully aligned with the delivery of key economic and housing growth priorities across Lancashire; and Developing complementary local growth accelerator strategies focused on change at the sub-area level, creating economic opportunities for local communities in the greatest need, of which the renewal of Blackpool is a key priority. 	<p>The Strategic Economic Plan seeks to achieve the following broad outcomes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 50,000 new jobs; 40,000 new houses; and £3 billion additional economic activity, above the local trend rate. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The SA Framework should include objectives and guide questions relating to the promotion of economic development, business growth and skills development.
Lancashire County Council (2009) Lancashire Climate Change Strategy 2009-2020		
<p>The Lancashire Climate Change Strategy sets out the long-term vision that Lancashire is "low carbon and well adapted by 2020".</p>	<p>The Lancashire Climate Change Strategy sets out a framework for working towards meeting the 2020 target of</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The SA Framework should include objectives and guide questions relating to mitigating and adapting to the effects of climate change.

Key objectives relevant to Local Plan Part 2 & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan Part 2 and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
	a reduction in CO ₂ emissions by at least 30% relative to 1990 levels.	
Authorities of the Lancashire Waste Partnership (2008) Rubbish to Resource Waste Management Strategy for Lancashire 2008-2020		
<p>The Waste Strategy includes a number of objectives:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> To recognise municipal waste as a resource. To minimise the amount of municipal waste produced. To maximise recovery of organic and non-organic resources. To deal with waste as near to where it is produced as possible. To minimise contamination of the residual waste stream. To minimise the amount of waste going for disposal to landfill. Where landfill does occur to minimise its biodegradable content. To effectively manage all municipal waste within the wider waste context. To develop local markets and manufacturing for recovered materials. To achieve sustainable waste management. To develop strong partnerships between local authorities, community groups and the private sector. To ensure services are accessible to all residents. 	<p>The strategy includes the following and targets:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Reduce and stabilise waste to 0% growth each year Continue to provide financial support for awareness raising, education campaigns and other initiatives Extend the three-stream collection to all households and to extend the segregated collection service to all households to include the collection of food waste for composting. Recycle and compost 56% of all waste by 2015, increasing to 61% by 2020 Recover 81% of all waste by 2015 and 88% by 2020 Reuse, recycle and compost 70% every year at each Household Waste Recycling Centre Provide a network of facilities to manage and treat Lancashire County Council and Blackpool Council's municipal waste. Create new native woodland across Lancashire and Blackpool with 2.5 million trees planted over the next 25 years 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The SA Framework should include objectives and guide questions related to minimise waste generation.
Regenerate Pennine Lancashire (2010) Northern Lights: Finding a Future for the Weaving Sheds of Pennine Lancashire		
<p>The Study identifies the importance that historic weaving sheds make to the Borough's town and landscapes and that such sheds can still make a positive contribution through re-use and conversion.</p>	No targets identified	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The SA Framework should include objectives and guide questions relating the need to protect and enhance historic assets
Lancashire Economic Partnership (2009) The Lancashire Green Infrastructure Strategy		
<p>The strategy has seven key strategic objectives:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> to improve quality of place; to improve health and well-being; to create the setting for investment; to enhance the tourism, recreation and leisure offer; to enhance biodiversity and ecosystem services; to adapt to and mitigate the effects of climate change; and to grow and develop the Regional Parks in Lancashire. 	<p>Some can be direct outputs:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> access to green space – 95% of people having access to high quality green space within 100m of new build; increase in street trees in urban areas; +10% implementation of SUDS schemes for 100% of new residential build, woodland cover – increase from 6% to 10% by 2030, with intermediate targets; increase in footpaths and cyclepaths; 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The SA Framework should include objectives and guide questions relating to the provision of accessible green infrastructure.

Key objectives relevant to Local Plan Part 2 & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan Part 2 and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> diversity and quality of the wildlife habitats; % of SSSIs in 'good' or 'recovering' status; and carbon storage – protection of upland peat bogs (primary) and sequestration through tree planting (secondary). 	
Lancashire Economic Partnership (2015) The Lancashire Skills and Employment: Strategic Framework 2016 – 2021		
<p>The purpose of the Strategic Framework is to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Increase prosperity and economic growth; Deliver Strategic Economic Plan Priorities; Address issues of unemployment and economic inactivity; and Promote social inclusion, social cohesion, and equality and diversity. 	<p>The Strategic Framework seeks to achieve the following outcomes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Improved school attainment levels in under performing schools across Lancashire. Reduction in Lancashire NEET figures. More Lancashire residents skilled at Level 3 and above. Greater number of apprenticeships at L3 and above. A greater number of graduates choosing to work in Lancashire. Less reported vacancies / skills shortages in key LEP sectors and areas of high replacement demand and growth. Greater number of employers investing in skills. A reduction in Lancashire unemployment figures. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The SA Framework should include objectives which relate to economic growth and skills development.
Lancashire County Council (2013) Lancashire Health and Wellbeing Strategy		
<p>The Strategy sets the following vision:</p> <p>"Our vision is that every citizen in Lancashire will enjoy a long and healthy life"</p> <p>It includes a number of priorities for addressing health inequalities:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Reduce unemployment Increase income and reduce child poverty Strengthen communities Develop skills and lifelong learning Reduce alcohol consumption and tobacco use Increase social support 	<p>The Health and Wellbeing Strategy sets out the following goals:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Better health – we will improve healthy life expectancy, and narrow the health gap; Better care – we will deliver measureable improvements in people's experience of health and social care services; Better value – we will reduce the cost of health and social care. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The SA Framework should include objectives relating to supporting healthy communities.
Lancashire County Council (2000) Landscape Strategy for Lancashire and Landscape Character Assessment		
<p>This Assessment presents a full description and classification of the landscapes within the study area, together with an analysis of its geology and topography, and the historic evolution of patterns of land cover, land use and settlement. The Landscape Strategy includes a number of guiding principles for Lancashire's landscapes:</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> No targets identified in the Strategy 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The Local Plan Part 2 should promote the conservation and enhancement of landscape character and respond to aims identified in the Landscape Character Assessment.

Key objectives relevant to Local Plan Part 2 & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan Part 2 and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Recognise and enhance local distinctiveness; A positive approach towards landscape change; Adopt an integrated approach to landscape resources; and Monitor landscape change. 		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The SA Framework should include a specific objective relating to landscape.
Burnley and Pendle Borough Councils (2012) Gypsy, Traveller and Travelling Showpeople Accommodation Assessment: Burnley and Pendle		
<p>In May 2012 Burnley and Pendle Borough Councils commissioned the Salford Housing & Urban Studies Unit (SHUSU) at the University of Salford to produce a Gypsy, Traveller and Travelling Showpeople Accommodation Assessment.</p>	<p>The GTAA identifies no specific requirement for the provision of pitches in the Borough.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The SA framework should include objectives relating to meeting housing needs, including of gypsies and travellers as even though no requirement has been identified in the Borough ad hoc planning applications may come forward during the plan period.
Burnley and Pendle Borough Councils (2013) Strategic Housing Market Assessment		
<p>The Strategic Housing Market Assessment considers future housing need in the HMA over the period to 2031. It considers how many homes are needed; what type of homes are needed – both market and affordable; as well as what housing is needed to meet the needs of specific groups within the population including older people and those with disabilities. The assessment is intended to help the development of the local plans and housing strategies across the four local authorities. This report was prepared specifically for the Borough.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Net annual need of 672 affordable dwellings over the next five years based on the gross household formation approach. It suggests on a quantitative basis that 70% of new housing should be located in the M65 Corridor, 20% in the West Craven Towns and 10% in Rural Pendle. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The Local Plan Part 1 includes the overall housing requirement. Part 2 will need to include policies and site allocations to deliver new housing in order to meet identified housing needs over the plan period. The SA framework should include an objective related to meeting housing needs.
Regenerate Pennine Lancashire (2013) Pennine Lancashire Investment Plan (PLIP)		
<p>The Investment Plan sets out the overall approach to investment in the sub-region. Of particular relevance is the recognition of the importance of investing in:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Business and economic development Housing growth and place Physical and digital connectivity Skills 	<p>No targets are included in the Investment Plan.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The SA Framework should include objectives relating to the economic investment.
Lancashire County Council and Blackpool Council (2014) Lancashire and Blackpool Local Flood Risk Management Strategy 2014-2017		
<p>The Strategy includes 19 objectives:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> RR1 Identify RMAs and define each Flood Risk Management Authorities (RMA's) roles and responsibilities in relation to managing risk from all sources of flooding RR2 Allow RMAs to make efficient and effective decisions on flood risk management and exploit opportunities effectively RR3 Give RMAs powers to undertake flood related works RR4 Ensure alignment of local Flood Risk Management and Emergency Planning functions 	<p>The Strategy includes a number of measures and time frames for delivery to help achieve the 19 objectives. Many of these are relevant to the PLP2 and SA.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The SA Framework should include objectives/guide questions relating to reducing flood risk and the promotion of SUDS.

Key objectives relevant to Local Plan Part 2 & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan Part 2 and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • UR1 Understand key local flood risks • UR2 Work together with other RMAs to investigate and manage interactions between Main River, coastal flooding and local flood risks • UR3 Record, investigate and report flooding incidents • UR4 Take account of climate change when fulfilling duties and responsibilities in flood risk management • F1 Define the approach to, and opportunities for, resourcing and funding local flood risk management activities • F2 Encourage beneficiaries to invest in local flood risk management • C&I1 Deliver flood risk management through effective partnership working • C&I2 Establish effective data sharing agreements • C&I3 Encourage stakeholder and community involvement in flood risk management • SFRM1 Integrate economic, social and environmental improvements with local flood risk management in line with sustainability principles • SFRM2 Manage development so that it reduces flood risk SFRM3 Promote the use of SUDS • SFRM4 Encourage innovation in local flood risk management • SFRM5 Set out an asset management plan • SFRM6 Work with the owners of assets with a flood risk management function 		
Maslen Environmental (2010) South Pennines Renewable and Low Carbon Energy Study		
<p>The Study looks at the many environmentally friendly ways in which we can use the energy and heat generated by natural elements such as wind, water and the sun. It also looks at other possibilities such as biomass, where plant matter or waste is used to generate heat and electricity, and ground source heat pumps, which draw heat from the ground.</p>	<p>The study suggests that Pendle would need to generate 15.4MW of electricity and 11.8MW of heat by 2020 if it is to contribute to national requirements.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The SA Framework should include an objective/guide questions relating to renewable energy technologies.
Lancashire County Council (2007) Minimising Waste in New Developments SPD		
<p>The SPD provides guidance to applicants seeking planning permission on minimising waste requirements in new developments.</p>	<p>No targets are included in the SPD.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The SA Framework should include an objective/guide questions relating to the minimisation of waste.
Lancashire County Council (2002) Lancashire Historic Landscape Characterisation Programme		
<p>The Programme characterised historic landscapes across the County. In Pendle the predominant landscapes are Moorland, Ancient Enclosure and Post Medieval Enclosure.</p>	<p>No targets are included.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The SA Framework should include objectives/guide questions related to cultural heritage.
Lancashire County Council (2016) Securing our Health and Wellbeing, Report of the Director of Public Health and Wellbeing		

Key objectives relevant to Local Plan Part 2 & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan Part 2 and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
<p>The Report sets out the Director of Public Health and Wellbeing's vision is "to develop Lancashire into a safer, fairer and healthier place for our residents." The Report focuses on three main issues to address in Lancashire and more broadly:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • we have been adding years to our lives but not necessarily life to our years; • addressing health inequalities needs action across the social gradient within our county and not just in the most deprived communities; and • that protecting and promoting good health is not just a social issue but also crucial for our local and national economy. 	<p>The Report sets out a number of Key Actions under four key themes:</p> <p>Create the conditions for wellbeing and health</p> <p>A Ensure a best start in life for our children and young people, including systematically implementing the healthy child across Lancashire.</p> <p>B Achieve year on year improvement on all the Marmot indicators for socioeconomic and environmental determinants of health.</p> <p>C Systematically proliferate the grass roots community development approaches that we have already got to mobilise and build community capacity to improve our resilience, health and wellbeing.</p> <p>D Promote healthy living environments by addressing the variation in road safety (particularly for children), housing standards and fuel poverty, and access to green space, cycling and walking paths across Lancashire.</p> <p>E Facilitate the development of a Dementia Friendly Lancashire by supporting the dementia friendly communities and programmes to support raising awareness, early detection and supporting people with dementia.</p> <p>Enable Sustainable behaviour and lifestyle changes</p> <p>F Continue to enable the citizens of Lancashire to adopt healthier lifestyles through a comprehensive behaviour change approach to tackle smoking, physical inactivity, obesity, alcohol consumption.</p> <p>G Promote workplace wellbeing by encouraging the businesses and other public sector bodies in Lancashire to adopt the workplace wellbeing charter.</p> <p>Ensure we have a joined up public service to provide right care at the right time at the right place</p> <p>H Adopt a neighbourhood based approach to identify and deliver care, particularly in supporting the most vulnerable and complex individuals and families across all ages through a joined up targeted early help and crisis support across the public services sector.</p> <p>I Improve access to support emotional wellbeing of our children and young people and social isolation/loneliness in older people.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The SA Framework should include objectives/guide questions related to health and wellbeing.



Key objectives relevant to Local Plan Part 2 & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan Part 2 and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
	<p>J Support individuals with long term conditions and their carers with self-management tools to promote their independence and reduce emergency admissions.</p> <p>K Achieve continuous improvement on the quality of care and savings opportunities across the care pathways from prevention to end of life care, and supporting complex individuals as identified by the NHS Right Care programme.</p> <p>Develop the right environment for public service innovation and improvement</p> <p>L Develop a digital roadmap that embraces the opportunities presented by the digital technologies, internet and the social media to achieve the Triple Aim.</p> <p>M Support the development of core competencies for place based working across the public sector workforce, including their ability to make every contact count to improve the wellbeing of the residents and communities they serve.</p>	
<p>Lancashire Partnership for Road Safety (2016) Towards Zero Lancashire: Road Safety Strategy for Lancashire 2016-2026: the Road Safety Strategy for Lancashire, approved in 2016 by the Lancashire Partnership for Road Safety</p>		
<p>The Strategy sets out a vision that 'people are safe and feel safe on Lancashire's roads' with four aims:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Reduce road traffic fatalities by user group and age 2. Reduce severity and numbers of road traffic injuries by user group and age 3. Improve outcomes for vulnerable road users 4. Improve and change road safety attitudes and behaviours 	<p>The strategy sets out a focus on delivering four key priorities:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Coordinated and evidence based response to road safety. 2. Enabling, engaging and educating individuals and communities to influence road user attitudes and behaviour. 3. Intelligence led enforcement. 4. Engineering for safety. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The SA Framework should include a guide question(s) related to addressing road safety concerns.
<p>Safer Lancashire Partnership (2017) Lancashire Community Safety Agreement 2017 - 18</p>		
<p>The Community Safety Agreement sets out how the Partnership will work together to address the community safety priorities for Lancashire. It is owned by the Lancashire Chief Executives Group, as the Community Safety Strategy Group, which brings together representatives from the responsible authorities to set the strategic direction and coordinate partnership activity to tackle crime and disorder. The Safety Agreement identifies the top crime and anti-social behaviour categories across Lancashire as:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Violence against the person • Domestic abuse 	<p>The Safety Agreement aims to develop a dashboard on which to monitor priorities and actions.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The SA Framework should include a guide question(s) related to addressing crime and the fear of crime.

Key objectives relevant to Local Plan Part 2 & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan Part 2 and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Child sexual exploitation (CSE) Anti-social behaviour (ASB) Road safety 		
<p>Local Plans and Programmes</p>		
<p>Pendle Local Plan Part 1: Core Strategy 2011 – 2030 (2015)</p>		
<p>The Pendle Local Plan Part 1: Core Strategy sets out the overarching policies for development of the Part 2 of the Local Plan. The Plan sets out the:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Spatial Vision; Strategic Objectives; Level of development and broad distribution; Strategic policies to guide development; Allocation of two strategic employment sites <p>The Core strategy identified the following Strategic Objectives:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Establish a hierarchy of settlements to assist regeneration by directing growth to the most sustainable locations and promoting the re-use of existing buildings and Brownfield sites. Ensure that the infrastructure is capable of supporting both new and existing development, thereby helping to create sustainable communities. Promote high quality design in new developments, our streets and public spaces, to create fully accessible, attractive and safe places to live, learn, work, play and visit. Respond to the causes and potential impacts of climate change through a process of prevention, mitigation and adaptation. Deliver quality housing that is both appropriate and affordable for current and future residents, contributing to the creation of a balanced housing market. Strengthen the local economy by facilitating economic growth, particularly where it supports economic diversification and rural regeneration. Increase the choice, variety and quality of the retail offer and promote uses that contribute to the creation of a well-balanced, safe and socially inclusive night-time economy in our town centres. Reduce inequalities by ensuring that new community, education and health care facilities and their services are fully accessible. Protect, enhance and improve access to our green open spaces, sport and recreation facilities to improve health and well-being through the promotion of more active lifestyles, encouraging a greater appreciation of the enjoyment they provide and the valuable contribution they may make to biodiversity, landscape, the local economy and carbon reduction. 	<p>The Core Strategy includes a number of targets which are measured against the monitoring framework. Targets of particular relevance, include the to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Deliver a minimum of 5,662 new dwellings by 2030 Completion of 50 dwellings per annum. Deliver development in accordance with the Settlement Hierarchy. Increase the amount of development (housing, employment, retail and leisure) on previously developed land. Deliver housing provision in accordance with the spatial distribution by Spatial Area (M65 Corridor: 70%, West Craven Towns: 18%, Rural Pendle: 12%). Deliver employment provision in accordance with the spatial distribution by Spatial Area (M65 Corridor: 78.5%, West Craven Towns: 18.5%, Rural Pendle: 3.0%). To deliver the necessary infrastructure to support proposed development Increase the amount (size in hectares) of locally designated sites. No net loss of s41 Priority Habitat and an increase in the overall extent of land supporting s41 Priority Habitats and Species. Increase the provision of open space in new developments. Increase the quality of existing open space. Resist the loss of heritage assets. To achieve the highest possible standards of design and conservation in new developments. To deliver developments which have a minimal impact on the environment and are resilient to climate change. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The Local Plan Part 2 should seek to provide policies to guide growth and development across the Pendle Borough administrative area in accordance with the Core Strategy for the period up to 2030. In preparing the PLP2 the Council will need to identify site allocations to deliver the strategy.

Key objectives relevant to Local Plan Part 2 & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan Part 2 and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
<p>10. Ensure that new development respects our natural and historic environments, by seeking to protect, maintain and enhance those sites and habitats (including their wider settings) which are valued for the positive contribution they make to the character of our landscape, townscape or biodiversity.</p> <p>11. Deliver a safe, sustainable transport network that improves both internal and external connectivity, reduces the need to travel by car, supports long-term growth and contributes to an improved environment.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Increase renewable and low carbon (RLC) energy generation in the Borough, towards the aspirational targets. • Reduce the level of carbon emissions. • Improve water quality in waterways throughout Pendle. • Reduce the number of planning permissions granted contrary to the advice of the Environment Agency on the grounds of flood risk and water quality. • Reduce the amount of waste sent to landfill. • Improve water quality in waterways throughout Pendle. • Reduce the number of planning permissions granted contrary to the advice of the Environment Agency on the grounds of flood risk or water quality. • Increase the number of flood risk management plans. • Meet the housing needs of the people in Pendle. • Increase the number of affordable homes provided – work towards the percentage targets set in the policy. • Work towards the percentage tenure targets for new affordable housing development over the plan period. • Building new dwellings to BfL standards. • Providing a range of house types and sizes. • Providing lower density developments. • Open space created in new housing developments. • Increase employment levels, particularly in growth sectors. • Diversify and strengthen the local economy. • Reduce unemployment levels. • Increase average wage levels. • Increase the level of business start-ups. • Improve the range and level of skills in the local workforce. • Increase provision of new business floorspace. 	
The Replacement Pendle Local Plan 2001 – 2016 (2006)		
<p>Some of the policies contained with the Replacement Local Plan have been replaced by the Local Plan Part 1 Core Strategy. The remaining policies will be replaced on adoption of the PLP2.</p>	<p>The Replacement Pendle Local Plan includes a range of targets. The Adoption of the Core Strategy and</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The Local Plan Part 2 should seek to provide policies to guide growth and development across the Pendle Borough administrative area

Key objectives relevant to Local Plan Part 2 & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan Part 2 and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
<p>The policies contained with the Replacement Pendle Plan that will wholly remain in place until the adoption of the PLP2 are</p> <p>12 Maintaining Settlement Character 16 Landscaping in New Development 22 Protected Employment Areas 26 Non-shopping Uses in Town Centres & Local Shopping -Areas 27 Retail & Service Land Provision 31 Parking 38 Telecommunications - Policy 39 Equestrian Development</p> <p>Other policies have either been totally or partially replaced by the Core Strategy. Where policies partially remain until adoption of the PLP2, weight in decision according to consistency with the NPPF.</p>	<p>associated monitoring framework largely replaces the targets in the plan.</p>	<p>for the period up to 2030 in accordance with the adopted Core Strategy.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Once adopted, the PLP2 will supersede the remaining policies contained with the Replacement Local Plan.
Bradley Area Action Plan 2011 – 2021 (2011)		
<p>The Bradley Area Action Plan (AAP) was adopted by Pendle Borough Council in 2011. The vision for Bradley at the end of the AAP period (2021) is:</p> <p>“Bradley is a vibrant, sustainable mixed-use community adjacent to Nelson town centre. The area provides a range of housing types and tenures and is home to a diverse community. The high quality environment maintains the heritage integrity of the area and respects its industrial past. Walverden Water and the riverside parks are popular, well used and a key element of local distinctiveness. Bradley is an area of housing choice where people are proud to live and work.”</p>	<p>The AAP includes a number of targets:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> To reduce the number of private homes that are empty for 6 months or more to 8.15% by 2016, from a baseline of 11.8% in 2008 To diversify the housing offer in the AAP area by building: 9 new homes by 2013; 48 new homes by 2017, 75 new homes by 2021. At least 50% of these homes should have three or more bedrooms. To reduce open space deficiency by creating 0.87 ha of green space and one equipped area for play by 2017 To develop 0.38ha of employment land by the end of 2013/14 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The Local Plan Part 2 should seek to provide policies to promote and manage growth within the urban ward close to the centre of Nelson The SA Framework should include guide questions relating to the centre of Nelson and areas close to it.
Brierfield Canal Corridor (Housing) Planning Brief Supplementary Planning Document (SPD) (2005)		
<p>The SPD</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Set out in detail the opportunities and attributes of the area. Provide the background to bringing forward the regeneration of the Brierfield Canal Corridor Area. Guide development to ensure that the future uses and development meets the policy requirements of Pendle’s Local Plan and the aspirations of the Council. Ensure that the regeneration of the area provides overall benefits not only to Brierfield but to Pendle as a whole. 	<p>No targets are included although a number of proposals are set out the in SPD.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The Local Plan Part 2 should promote policies which will have a positive effect on the Brierfield Housing Regeneration Priority Area. The SA Framework should include guide questions relating to regeneration.

Key objectives relevant to Local Plan Part 2 & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan Part 2 and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Provide key urban design standards and principles to guide the future development of the sites. 		
Conservation Area Design and Development Guidance Supplementary Planning Document (SPD) (2008)		
<p>The SPD includes a number of objectives:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> To ensure new development will preserve or enhance the character of conservation areas and their settings in line with distinct settlement characteristics identified in conservation area appraisals; To provide guidance on the contribution of individual buildings and groups of buildings to the character of conservation areas and to provide information so that new development and repairs can respect this; To ensure that new development takes account of historic street patterns and built form, whilst encouraging improved linkages and accessibility; To ensure that new development respects and contributes to the overall quality of the roofscape and skyline, whilst acknowledging opportunities for design and improvement; To ensure that valued views and vistas are considered and where possible enhanced in the siting of new development, including proposals which are outside conservation areas but may affect views in or out; To ensure the use of traditional or other appropriate materials that preserve or enhance the character and appearance of conservation areas; To retain and where possible enhance the natural environment and landscape, including protecting and improving areas of open space and landscaping; To ensure the consideration of sustainability issues in the design of development and in the sourcing of materials within conservation areas; To encourage sustainable communities by supporting and facilitating the continued use and re-use of existing buildings, where they are considered to contribute positively to the character of conservation areas. 	<p>No targets are included in the SPD.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The Local Plan Part 2 should promote sustainable design and construction which has regard to the historic character of the Borough and reinforces the importance of the historic environment. The SA Framework should include guide questions relating to the historic environment and ensuring development has regard to character and setting of historic assets.
Design Principles Supplementary Planning Document (SPD) (2009)		
<p>The SPD includes a number of objectives:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> To ensure that development is sustainable. To provide guidance regarding householder development to support and improve the design and quality of planning applications and provide greater certainty and consistency for customers. To require that householder development positively contributes to the character of residential areas. To ensure that householder developments do not as a result of their design, scale, massing and orientation have an unduly adverse impact on amenity. 	<p>No targets are included in the SPD.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The Local Plan Part 2 should promote sustainable design and construction. The SA Framework should include guide questions relating to sustainable design and construction.

Key objectives relevant to Local Plan Part 2 & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan Part 2 and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
<p>5. To require that changes to the frontages of commercial premises including shop-fronts, security and signage positively contribute to the character of commercial frontages.</p> <p>6. To ensure the good quality and sustainability of design of commercial frontages.</p> <p>7. To require that security measures on commercial frontages are of an appropriate quality of design.</p> <p>8. To provide guidance regarding changes to shop-front design, attachment of security features, and positioning and design of signage.</p> <p>9. To retain and where possible enhance the natural environment, by protecting areas of landscape value and minimising any disturbance to protected species.</p>		
Railway Street Neighbourhood, Brierfield Supplementary Planning Document (SPD) (2010)		
<p>The SPD includes a number of objectives:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Provide a framework for the Railway Street Masterplan to assist in taking forward the regeneration of the area and to secure investment in the area. 2. Set out the regeneration and planning context for development in the Railway Street neighbourhood area to create developer confidence and to ensure that development proposals coming forward meet the relevant planning requirements. 3. Provide detailed development guidance relating to the two proposed development sites within the Railway Street neighborhood. 4. Ensure a high quality of urban design in all new development brought forward throughout the Railway Street neighborhood area. 5. Provide further information and guidance on both existing planning policy in the development plan and national planning policy guidance. 	<p>The SPD sets out a number of detailed design principles of the regeneration of the site.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The Local Plan Part 2 should include policies which will help to promote the Railway Street Masterplan delivery. • The SA Framework should include guide questions relating to regeneration.
Development in the Open Countryside and Area of Natural Beauty Supplementary Planning Document (SPD) (emerging)		
<p>Preparation of the Development in the Open Countryside and Area of Natural Beauty Supplementary Planning Document is due to start in 2017.</p>	<p>Not known at this stage.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The preparation of Local Plan Part 2 will inform, and be informed by, the development of the SPD.
Barrowford Neighbourhood Plan (Barrowford Parish Council, emerging)		
<p>The emerging Barrowford Neighbourhood Plan has the following vision: "The objective of the Neighbourhood Development Plan (NDP) is to ensure that the objectives, aims and wishes of Barrowford residents, businesses and community organisations are given authority, weight and full consideration by Pendle Borough Council as the local planning authority in accordance with the approved Core Strategy".</p>	<p>Not known at this stage.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The SA Framework should include objectives and guide questions relating to the development of suitable housing, employment and open space provision within Barrowford.



Key objectives relevant to Local Plan Part 2 & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan Part 2 and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
Colne Neighbourhood Plan (Colne Town Council, emerging)		
The Colne Town Council area was designated as a Neighbourhood Area for the purposes of preparing a Neighbourhood Plan on 17 th November 2016.	Not known at this stage.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The preparation of Local Plan Part 2 will inform, and be informed by, the development of the Neighbourhood Plan.
Trawden Forest Neighbourhood Plan (Trawden Forest Parish Council, emerging)		
Trawden Parish was designated as a Neighbourhood Area for the purposes of preparing a Neighbourhood Plan on 25 th August 2016.	Not known at this stage.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The preparation of Local Plan Part 2 will inform, and be informed by, the development of the Neighbourhood Plan.
Jobs and Growth Strategy for Pendle 2013 – 2023 (2013)		
<p>The Jobs and Growth Strategy for Pendle sets out the following Vision: “A vibrant economy that creates high quality jobs to support business growth which leads to a prosperous population.”</p> <p>This Jobs and Growth Strategy sets out the priority actions that aims to stimulate the Pendle economy to grow as Britain emerges from the economic problems of the previous five years. This revolves around five key priority outcomes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A supply of available and suitable employment land that meets business needs and in particular a strategic employment site in an appropriate location in the M65 Growth corridor. A more diverse economy with increasing numbers of high value jobs. Focus on developing high growth businesses especially in the advanced manufacturing sector. A comprehensive programme of support for companies to enable them to maintain a competitive advantage and stimulate private sector investment. Work with schools to make students aware of the job opportunities locally and seek to boost levels of aspiration and attainment. Companies moving their products up the value chain providing increasing numbers of skilled job opportunities. Improved links between Nelson and Colne College and local companies to ensure that both have an effective understanding of each other's needs. Reduction in the number of NEETs (16 -18 years olds who are not in education, employment or training) and increase the number of apprenticeships. A new Colne - Foulridge bypass to improve journey times, reduce congestion and improvement in roads linking into Junctions 12 and13 on the M65 to open up opportunities for economic growth. Increase the number of businesses using superfast broadband. A more diverse mix of high quality and sustainable housing that meets the need of a growing population. A campaign to raise the profile of Pendle as a place to live work and play. 	<p>The targets are set out in the Local Plan Part 1 Core Strategy. The Strategy's 'Progress Report' reports on the following indicators for the Borough:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The number of people employed; The number of active enterprises; The number of business births. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The Local Plan Part 2 should support the delivery of the Jobs and Growth Strategy for Pendle. The SA Framework should include objectives/guide questions relating to the promotion of economic development, skills, investment in transport infrastructure and housing.



Key objectives relevant to Local Plan Part 2 & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan Part 2 and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
Nelson Town Centre Masterplan (Building Design Partnership, 2006)		
<p>The Nelson Town Centre Masterplan includes a vision for Nelson to be:</p> <p>“A sustainable and vital town centre where business thrives and in which residents and visitors can take pleasure.”</p> <p>The objectives for Nelson are to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Develop Nelson town centre as a focus for a mix of uses and a range of attractions, with clearly identified opportunities for new retail, residential, leisure and small office development. • Make Nelson town centre a more accessible destination which is easy to get to and move around by foot, by cycle, by public transport, and by car. • Ensure that Nelson town centre is a place that people can be proud of and enjoy, with streets and public spaces that are attractive and well used 	<p>Targets include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Developing a delivery partnership • Accessing additional funding • Marketing the vision for Nelson • Developing the (existing) offer • Reinforcing the planning context • Complementary measures 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The Local Plan Part 2 should support the delivery of the Jobs and Growth Strategy for Pendle. • The SA Framework should include objectives/guide questions relating to the promotion of town centre enhancements, residential, retail and leisure development.
Housing Strategy Refresh (2014)		
<p>The Housing Strategy refresh includes the following vision:</p> <p>‘To have a balanced housing market which, supports economic growth and social well-being in Pendle. We will maximise the potential of our housing markets, to diversify and improve the housing offer; to ensure it is attractive and affordable, and meets the needs and aspirations of our communities. We will transform Pendle into a place where people, across the Borough, choose to live, work and invest.’</p> <p>It includes three objectives:</p> <p>1: To ensure a sufficient quantity, quality, and appropriate type of housing supply, to meet the economic growth aspirations and social needs of Pendle.</p> <p>2: To develop sustainable neighbourhoods that can retain and attract successful households, reducing the disparities between neighbourhoods and providing linkages to economic growth and employment opportunities; improving the economic performance of Pendle.</p> <p>3: To meet the housing, health and support needs of residents and vulnerable people; promoting better services, with greater choice and accessibility that are fully integrated into local communities.</p>	<p>The Housing Strategy includes a broad range of actions across a number of cross cutting themes related to tackling homelessness, reducing the number of empty homes and improving access to services.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The SA Framework should include an objective and guide questions related to the provision of housing and access to relevant services.
Pendle Infrastructure Strategy (2014)		



Key objectives relevant to Local Plan Part 2 & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan Part 2 and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
<p>The Pendle Infrastructure Strategy set outs the infrastructure requirements within the Borough. The Strategy was developed to support the preparation of the Local Plan.</p>	<p>No targets are included in the Infrastructure Strategy</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The SA Framework will need to include objectives relating to infrastructure and service delivery in the Borough
<p>Pendle Partnership (2008) Our Pendle Our Future: Pendle's Sustainable Community Strategy 2008-2018</p>		
<p>The Sustainable Community Strategy includes a number of goals:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Support confident communities 2. Create and sustain a dynamic, competitive and healthy local economy 3. Create a vibrant housing market 4. Make communities safer 5. Improve health and wellbeing 6. Care for our surroundings 7. Care for our future generations 8. Improve quality of life for older people 	<p>The Sustainable Community Strategy includes a number of goals relevant to the PLP2:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Provide opportunities for people of different backgrounds to work and play together • Increase the number of working age adults in work • Increase the number of 16-18 year olds in education, training and jobs • Reduce the number of empty properties in Pendle • Reduce anti-social behaviour and crime • Improve street cleanliness • Reduce infant mortality • Reduce alcohol and drugs misuse • Give children and young people the opportunity to take part in activities, including play, leisure and sport • Raise standards in schools in our deprived wards • Reduce the impact of poverty on the health of our children and young people • Improve the health and emotional wellbeing of older people 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The SA Framework should include objectives and guide questions related to social cohesion, community facilities and access to services.
<p>Pendle Conservation Area Maps and Appraisals (various dates)</p>		
<p>These maps and appraisals define the spatial extent of Conservation Areas and examine the key elements that contribute to their architectural and historic character:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Albert Road, Colne Map • Barnoldswick Map • Barrowford Appraisal and Map • Brierfield Mills Appraisal and Map • Calf Hall and Gillians Map • Higherford Appraisal and Map • Carr Hall Road Appraisal and Map • Carr Hall and Wheatley Lane Appraisal and Map • Corn Mill and Valley Gardens, Barnoldswick Appraisal and Map • Edge End, Nelson Appraisal and Map • Earby Appraisal and Map • Greenfield Map 	<p>These documents provide information on the architectural and historic character of the specific areas.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The Local Plan Part 2 should take account of these documents as sources of information to ensure a consistent approach. The SA Framework should include objectives and / or guide questions relating to the conservation and enhancement of the Borough's cultural heritage assets



Key objectives relevant to Local Plan Part 2 & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan Part 2 and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Trawden Forest Appraisal and Map • Lidgett and Bents, Colne Appraisal and Map • Lomeshaye Hamlet Appraisal and Map • Newchurch and Spen Brook Map • Whitefield, Nelson Appraisal and Map • Primet Bridge, Colne Appraisal and Map • Albert Road, Colne • Scholefield and Coldweather, Nelson Appraisal and Map • Higham Appraisal and Map • Sabden Fold Appraisal and Map • Southfield Conservation Map • St Mary's, Nelson Map • Whitehough, Barley Map • Winewall and Cotton Tree Map • Wycoller Map 		
Pendle Green Infrastructure Strategy (Emerging)		
<p>This study will be used to identify Pendle's Green Assets and provide a strategy for their protection and enhancement through the planning system</p>	<p>Not known at this stage.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The Local Plan Part 2 will need to take account of the emerging evidence on green infrastructure assets. • The SA Framework should include objectives relating to green infrastructure.
Pendle's Cycling Strategy 2011-2016		
<p>The Strategy includes the following objectives:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • encourage the provision of cycling facilities in urban areas, including on- and off-road routes as appropriate • encourage the use of a cycle for journeys to work, school, shopping and for short trips within the urban areas • encourage the provision of recreational cycle links, both on and off-road • ensure wherever possible that local cycle links connect with regional routes • encourage the provision of facilities for cyclists when considering planning applications for new developments • provide secure cycle parking facilities in town centres, public transport interchanges and other appropriate locations • ensure wherever possible that on-road cycle lanes and other appropriate facilities for cyclists are provided as part of highway improvement and road safety schemes, and to ensure that traffic calming measures are as far as is possible cycle-friendly • work with and support local providers to encourage more people to take up cycling as a sport and leisure activity 	<p>The Strategy includes a number of milestones:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Increase the number of cycle to work journeys by 1% in line with the projections in the LCC Cycling Strategy by 2016; • To increase the number of people taking up cycling as a sport/leisure activity by 1% according to the data provided by cycle counters installed in the Borough and encourage more people to cycle safely by 2016 • To install further cycle counters in the Borough • Increase off-road cycle ways from 30.5km in 2010 to 50km in 2016 • Work with LCC to increase on-road cycle lanes where there is enough width and provide advanced stop lines where appropriate and implement cycle access improvement schemes to Nelson, Brierfield, Colne, Barnoldswick and Earby town centres by 2016 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The SA Framework should include an objective relating to promoting the use of sustainable methods of transport.



Key objectives relevant to Local Plan Part 2 & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan Part 2 and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Provide new parking facilities and undertake a study to identify suitable cycle parking locations at the main transport hubs in Pendle • Consult cyclists on progress via the Cycle Forum at least twice a year • Deliver at least one annual public event aimed at encouraging cycling • Continue to promote Bike Week working alongside partners to encourage more people to cycle to work • Update the Pendle Cycle Way leaflet and improve the information on the Council's web for cycling. Continue to distribute cycle leaflets via the Tourism Section • Work in partnership with Pendle Leisure Trust to promote their delivery of guided rides for novices • Unadopted cycle paths maintained at least twice per annum 	
Pendle Open Space Audit (2008)		
The Audit considered open space provision across the Borough in terms of quality and quantity. No objectives are included.	The Audit did not include any targets or indicators.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The SA Framework should include an objective/guide questions relating to the provision and enhancement of open space within the Borough.
Pendle Biodiversity Audit (2010)		
The Audit considered the extent, and type, of designated environmental assets with the Borough.	The Audit did not include any targets or indicators.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The SA Framework should include an objective/guide questions related to the protection and enhancement of the Borough's designated natural environment assets
Pendle Parks Strategy 2007-2017 (2007)		
<p>Developed to offer strategic guidance for the future design, provision and enhancement of Parks in Pendle. The approach ensures that Pendle's parks will meet the changing needs and wishes of local residents and visitors to the area, so that they continue to be appreciated well-used.</p> <p>Key objectives are to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Retain the current wide variety of parks to serve the Borough's different communities • Build on the strengths and individuality of each park, rather than seeking to provide a standard range of attractions in all parks 	The strategy identifies a number of key actions, but targets and indicators are set-out in the annual action plan.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The SA Framework should include an objective/guide questions related to the enhancement of the Borough's parks and the importance of parks within urban areas.



Key objectives relevant to Local Plan Part 2 & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan Part 2 and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Increase the variety of activities and attractions in parks, where this is compatible with the characteristics of individual parks • Ensure that the Borough's parks are perceived as safe and accessible for all sections of the community • Improve the quality and accessibility of children's play areas • Integrate environmental concerns into the management of parks, to increase the variety of wildlife in the Borough. • Promote Pendle's parks as a means of improving economic and health benefits to the local area and population. 		
Private Sector Housing Renewal Policy (2013)		
<p>The Private Sector Housing Renewal Policy translates available resources into assistance for the residents of Pendle.</p> <p>It forms an important element of the Sustainable Community Strategy (2008-18) and Pennine Lancashire Housing Strategy (2009-2029) and should be considered within that context.</p>	<p>The Policy includes a number of outcomes related to improving the condition and quality of housing in the Borough.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The SA Framework should include an objective/guide questions related to the delivery of an appropriate quantity of new housing of a type and tenure to meet identified need.
Rossendale , Pendle & Burnley Playing Pitch Strategy, Action Plan & Assessment Report (2016)		
<p>The strategy identifies the quantity and quality of playing pitches across three neighbouring boroughs.</p>	<p>Targets and indicators are set-out in the accompanying Action Plan.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The SA Framework should include an objective related to the protection and enhancement of open space (including playing pitch provision) to meet identified need.
Pendle Review of Indoor Sports Facilities (Draft 2017)		
<p>The assessment considers local provision for the seven types of indoor sports facilities for which Sport England regularly collects data in its Active Places Power surveys. Where possible analysis of data in the Local Sport Profile and use of the Sports Facilities Calculator is used to indicate possible deficiencies in provision.</p>	<p>Not known at this stage.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The SA Framework should include an objective related to the protection and enhancement of community facilities (including indoor sports facilities) to meet identified need.
Neighbouring Local Plans and Programmes		
Craven Local Plan (emerging)		
<p>The emerging Local Plan covers the plan period up to 2032 and once adopted will replace the Local Plan 'Saved Policies' 1999. The Local Plan will set out the vision, strategic objectives, and overarching strategy and core policies for Craven.</p> <p>The Council published a second Preferred Options in July 2016 and are progressing towards a Submission Draft.</p>	<p>The emerging plan identified the requirement for 5,120 (net) new dwellings up to 2032.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • There is potential for interaction between the emerging Local Plan once published and the Pendle Local Plan Part 2 leading to cumulative effects.
Bradford Core Strategy (emerging)		



Key objectives relevant to Local Plan Part 2 & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan Part 2 and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
<p>The emerging Core Strategy covers the plan period up to 2030 and once adopted will replace the Replacement Unitary Development Plan 'Saved Policies' 2005. The Local Plan will set out the vision, strategic objectives, and overarching strategy and core policies for Bradford.</p> <p>The Bradford Core Strategy is currently subject to a holding direction following receipt of the Inspectors Report in August 2016.</p>	<p>The emerging plan identified the requirement for 2,200 (net) new dwellings per year from 2011-30.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> There is potential for interaction between the emerging Core Strategy once adopted and the Pendle Local Plan Part 2 leading to cumulative effects.
<p>Calderdale Local Plan (emerging)</p>		
<p>The emerging Local Plan covers the plan period up to 2029 and once adopted will replace the Replacement Calderdale Unitary Development Plan 'Saved Policies' 2006. The Local Plan will set out the vision, strategic objectives, and overarching strategy and core policies for Calderdale.</p> <p>The Council plan to publish a draft Plan in April 2017.</p>	<p>No clear targets are set out at this stage.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> There is potential for interaction between the emerging Local Plan once adopted and the Pendle Local Plan Part 2 leading to cumulative effects.
<p>Burnley Local Plan (emerging)</p>		
<p>The emerging Local Plan covers the plan period up to 2032 and once adopted will replace the Burnley Local Plan Second Review 'Saved Policies' 2006. The Local Plan will set out the vision, strategic objectives, and overarching strategy and core policies for Bradford.</p> <p>The Council published a Draft Plan in January 2017.</p>	<p>The emerging plan identified the requirement for 4,180 (net) new dwellings per year from 2012-32.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> There is potential for interaction between the emerging Local Plan once published and the Pendle Local Plan Part 2 leading to cumulative effects.
<p>Ribble Valley Core Strategy 2008 – 2028 (2014)</p>		
<p>The Ribble Valley Core Strategy was adopted in December 2014. It sets out the strategic vision and objectives and a series of policies to guide development in the Borough.</p>	<p>The Core Strategy makes provision to deliver 5,600 dwellings in the Borough between 2008 and 2028.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> There is potential for interaction between this Plan and the Pendle Local Plan Part 2 leading to cumulative effects.



© Amec Foster Wheeler Environment & Infrastructure UK Limited

Appendix C

Settlement Characteristics of Key Service Centres, Local Service Centres and Rural Service Centres

The Core Strategy identifies a spatial hierarchy: Key Service Centres - Nelson (including Brierfield), Colne and Barnoldswick; two Local Service Centres - Barrowford and Earby; and the Rural Service Centres of Fence, Foulridge, Kelbrook, Trawden. There are also a number of Rural Villages. The characteristics of the settlements in the three higher levels of the hierarchy (Key Service Centres, Local Service Centres and Rural Service Centres) are profiled below.

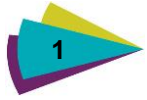
Settlement	Key Baseline Characteristics
Nelson Key Service Centre	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The largest town in Pendle with a population of 28,612 (as at the 2011 Census) and the main administrative centre for the Borough. Census (2011) data identified 10,994 household spaces in the town. Over the 10 year monitoring period from 2005/06 to 2015/16 there were 287 housing completions (gross) in Nelson. The Strategic Housing Land Availability Assessment (SHLAA) (2015) identifies capacity for 916 dwellings in the town. The mixed use Arts, Cultural and Enterprise (ACE) Centre which opened in 2009 houses a theatre, recording studios, function rooms, and office space for developing businesses Nelson and Colne College, whose campus is situated between Nelson and Barrowford, is the main provider for post-16 education in the area. Within the town centre the Pendle Rise (Arndale) Shopping centre, which was constructed in the late 1960s, houses some 138,000 sq ft of retail floor space. Nelson town centre has a reasonable selection of comparison shops (123) (according to the 2007 Retail Study) reflecting the centre's role as the main town centre within the Borough. It is served by two supermarkets. Monitoring in 2016 suggests 59 units in the town centre are currently vacant. Lomeshaye Industrial Estate, alongside Junction 12 of the M65, is the town's major employment location. It extends to over 40 hectares and is home to more than 120 businesses providing approximately 4,000 employment opportunities. An allocation is included in the Core strategy for 16 hectares (net) new employment land here. The Bradley Area Action Plan (2011) is already being implemented in this area of Nelson. An hourly train service to Blackpool South from the terminus at Colne connects with services on the West Coast Mainline between London and Scotland at Preston. Nelson bus and rail interchange, which opened in late 2008, provides direct connections between local bus and rail services. Nelson has a predominance of terraced housing, a large proportion of which is of poor quality. Population decline has been most severe in the inner urban wards of Nelson (along with those in Colne and Brierfield). There are pockets of deprivation. Around one-third of working age people in the wards of Bradley and Whitefield are reliant on benefits. Most of the local BME community are of Pakistani origin and live in just seven wards in Nelson and Brierfield, accounting for 74.4% of all residents in the Whitefield ward. Nelson has 35 listed buildings (1 at Grade II and 34 at Grade II*), five Conservation Areas and a Scheduled Monument. Nelson has three parks with Green Flag status: Marsden Park, Victoria Park and Walverden Park. Nelson has deficiencies in natural green space. Green Belt lies to the west of the town.
Brierfield (Key Service Centre with Nelson)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Brierfield has a population of 10,002 (as at the 2011 Census). Census (2011) data identified 3,794 household spaces in the town. Over the 10 year monitoring period from 2005/06 to 2015/16 there were 114 housing completions (gross) in Brierfield. The Strategic Housing Land Availability Assessment (SHLAA) (2015) identifies capacity for 1,162 dwellings in the town. Brierfield has a predominance of terraced housing, a large proportion of which is of poor quality. The town has a good range of services and facilities including train station, GP and dental practices, school and convenience and comparison retail. Brierfield local shopping centre has 91 ground floor retail/service units (2007 Retail Study)

Settlement	Key Baseline Characteristics
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Monitoring in 2016 suggests 8 units in the town centre are currently vacant. Population decline across the Borough has been most severe in the inner urban wards of Brierfield (and Nelson and Colne) GCSE A-C achievement in the Borough is the lowest in the Brierfield ward (29.3%). There is a significant BME population with 41% of the population in the Brierfield ward Asian/British Asian. Heyhead Park provides a significant open space asset for sport related activities and has Green Flag status. Brierfield Mills is an area of significant historic interest along the Leeds and Liverpool Canal to the west of the town centre and is designated as a Conservation Area. Re-branded 'Northlight' a mixed-use regeneration scheme will provide residential, hotel, sporting and commercial accommodation within this extensive facility. The site benefits from direct access off the M65 motorway (Junction 12) and Brierfield Railway Station. Brierfield has 7 listed buildings at Grade II (1 of which is at risk) and a Conservation Area (which is at risk). Green Belt lies to the north and west of the town.
<p>Colne</p> <p>Key Service Centre</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Colne has a population of 17,420 (as at the 2011 Census). It is the second largest town in the Borough. Census (2011) data identified 7,875 household spaces in the town. Over the 10 year monitoring period from 2005/06 to 2015/16 there were 304 housing completions (gross) in Colne. The Strategic Housing Land Availability Assessment (SHLAA) (2015) identifies capacity for 1,182 dwellings in the town. The town centre has 221 shopping units and all comparison goods shop types are represented in the centre (2007 Retail Study). The White Walls Industrial Estate, close to Junction 14 on the M65 motorway, is the town's major employment area. It covers almost 22 hectares and 2,000 people are employed in the commercial and out-of-town retail businesses in the area. The Boundary Mill Stores factory outlet, also off Junction 14, provides jobs for almost 700 people, making the company the Borough's largest employer. Population decline has been most severe in the inner urban wards of Colne (along with Nelson and Brierfield). Traffic congestion is an issue in parts of the urban area and has led to the designation of an AQMA Skipton Road/Windsor Street area. Colne is the oldest settlement in the Borough. The town centre and medieval church sit on a prominent ridge, separating the North Valley from the South Valley. The town centre is a designated Conservation Area with eight listed buildings. In Colne as a whole there are 45 listed buildings (1 at Grade I, 2 at Grade II* and 42 at Grade II) and four Conservation Areas. Colne is served by two parks: Alkincoats, located on the western side of the town and the town's largest park, and Ballgrove Country Park, to the east. Both have Green Flag status. Green Belt is situated immediately to the north and east of the town.
<p>Barnoldswick</p> <p>Key Service Centre</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Barnoldswick is located in the very north of the Borough and forms part of the West Craven Towns area. The town has a population of 10,168 (as at the 2011 Census). Census (2011) data identified 4,528 household spaces in the town. Over the 10 year monitoring period from 2005/06 to 2015/16 there were 219 housing completions (gross) in Barnoldswick. The Strategic Housing Land Availability Assessment (SHLAA) (2015) identifies capacity for 387 dwellings in the town. The town has a good range of services including bus connectivity, GPs, dentist, primary schools, secondary school and a range of shops. A small number of large manufacturing businesses provide almost half of the employment opportunities in the town. Most notably Rolls-Royce has a blade manufacturing facility here. Barnoldswick is the largest town in England not served by an 'A' classified road, which impacts on the accessibility of the area for continued economic growth. The railway station closed in 1965, the nearest stations now being in Colne (9.2km) and Skipton (12.4km). National Cycle Route 68, part of the Sustrans national cycle network, runs along the towpath of the Leeds and Liverpool Canal through Barnoldswick. Much of the town is within a Conservation Area. Corn Mill and Valley Gardens is also part of a Conservation Area. Calf Hall and Gillians Conservation Area forms a large part of the land immediately to the west of the town. In Barnoldswick as a whole there are 27 listed buildings (1 at Grade I, 2 at Grade II* and 24 at Grade II) and four Conservation Areas. The 2008 Open Space Audit identified an acute lack of natural green space within the town. Valley Gardens Park has Green Flag status.

Settlement	Key Baseline Characteristics
Barrowford Local Service Centre	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Barrowford has a population of 5,993 (as at the 2011 Census). Census (2011) data identified 2,658 household spaces in Barrowford. Over the 10 year monitoring period from 2005/06 to 2015/16 there were 84 housing completions (gross) in Barrowford. The Strategic Housing Land Availability Assessment (SHLAA) (2015) identifies capacity for 601 dwellings. Barrowford is the smallest settlement in the M65 Corridor and the only one to the north of the M65 motorway. It has a linear form, with the majority of development lying to the west of the A682. The Core Strategy identifies a strategic housing site at Trough Laithe on the edge of Barrowford. This is a greenfield site, close to Junction 13 on the M65 motorway, which has the potential to provide up to 500 new dwellings. The village sits astride the A682, a main route into North Yorkshire. The nearest railway station is in Nelson (2.2km). Barrowford has a wide range of services and facilities including GP and dental practices and primary school. Pendle Water flows through the centre of the village. This has flooded on a number of occasions but now benefits from a £4m flood alleviation scheme. In Barrowford there are 34 listed buildings (2 at Grade II* and 32 at Grade II), four Conservation Areas and a Scheduled Monument. Barrowford Park has Green Flag status.
Earby Local Service Centre	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Earby has a population of 4,538 (as at the 2011 Census). Census (2011) data identified 1,952 household spaces in Earby. Over the 10 year monitoring period from 2005/06 to 2015/16 there were 173 housing completions (gross) in Earby. The Strategic Housing Land Availability Assessment (SHLAA) (2015) identifies capacity for 593 dwellings in Earby. Earby is situated on the A56, a main route into North Yorkshire. The railway station closed in 1970, the nearest stations now being in Colne (8.4km) and Skipton (10.5km) To the north of the town the West Craven Business Park has attracted new investment and a significant number of jobs into the area. In Earby as a whole there are 5 listed buildings (1 at Grade II* and 4 at Grade II), one Conservation Area which covers much of the town, and a Scheduled Monument.
Fence Rural Service Centre	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Fence has a population of 1,459 (as at the 2011 Census) and covers an area of 32 hectares. Census (2011) data identified 663 household spaces in the village. Over the 10 year monitoring period from 2005/06 to 2015/16 there were 22 housing completions (gross) in Fence. The Strategic Housing Land Availability Assessment (SHLAA) (2015) identifies capacity for 80 dwellings here. Fence is the second largest of the identified Rural Service Centres. Fence has a decent range of services but lacks a GP practice and dental practice. It does have a primary school. Although just off the A6068, the village is not on a main bus route. The nearest railway station is in Brierfield (2.4km).
Foulridge Rural Service Centre	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Foulridge has a population of 1,159 (as at the 2011 Census). The Census 2011 data identified 526 household spaces in Foulridge. Over the 10 year monitoring period from 2005/06 to 2015/16 there were 37 housing completions (gross) in Foulridge. The Strategic Housing Land Availability Assessment (SHLAA) (2015) identifies capacity for 46 dwellings here. The village lies immediately north of Colne on the A56 a main route into North Yorkshire. It has a bus stop and primary school but few other facilities. The railway station closed in 1959, the nearest station now being in Colne (3.2km). National Cycle Route 68, part of the Sustrans national cycle network, runs along the towpath of the Leeds and Liverpool Canal through the village. There are 17 listed buildings (2 at Grade II* and 15 at Grade II). Foulridge has a surplus of the 'local' open space typologies (Open Space Audit, 2008)
Kelbrook Rural Service Centre	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Kelbrook has a population of 678 (as at the 2011 Census). Census (2011) data identified 309 household spaces in Fence. Over the 10 year monitoring period from 2005/06 to 2015/16 there were 22 housing completions (gross) in Kelbrook. The Strategic Housing Land Availability Assessment (SHLAA) (2015) identifies capacity for 126 dwellings.



Settlement	Key Baseline Characteristics
	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• The village is situated on the A56 between Foulridge and Earby, close to the junction with the B6383 to Barnoldswick, just 3km north-west. The nearest railway station is in Colne (6.1km).• It is the smallest of the Rural Service Centres in the Borough.• Kelbrook has a bus stop, general store and primary school but does not have a GP or dental practice.• In combination with Sough there are 8 listed buildings of Grade II status.
Trawden Rural Service Centre	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Trawden has a population of 2,244 (as at the 2011 Census) and is the largest of the Rural Service Centres and covers some 38 ha in area.• Census (2011) data identified 950 household spaces in Trawden.• Over the 10 year monitoring period from 2005/06 to 2015/16 there were 96 housing completions (gross) in Trawden.• The Strategic Housing Land Availability Assessment (SHLAA) (2015) identifies capacity for 53 dwellings in Trawden.• Trawden has a primary school, GP practice and bus stop. The nearest railway station is in Colne (4.1km).• The Trawden Forest Conservation Area covers a wide area of open moorland. Together with the hamlet of Wycoller this is a major draw for tourists to the area.• In Trawden Forest as a whole there are 39 listed buildings (6 at Grade II* and 33 at Grade II) and 4 Scheduled Monuments.• Green Belt lies immediately north of Trawden.



Appendix D

Definitions of Significance

SA Objective	Guide Questions	Indicator	Effect	Description	Illustrative Guidance
1. To meet the housing needs of all communities in the Pendle area and deliver decent homes.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Will it provide a range of housing types and tenures to meet the current and emerging need for market and affordable housing? Will it promote improvements to the Borough's existing housing stock, particularly the older terraced housing located in the most deprived areas? Will it help to ensure the provision of good quality, well designed homes? Will it help enable delivery of pitches for Gypsies and Travellers and Travelling Showpeople if required? 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Affordable housing (no. of units) House prices; housing affordability Homelessness Housing completions (type and size) Housing tenure LA stock declared non-decent Sheltered accommodation suitable for older people 	++	Significant Positive	The policy/proposal would provide a significant increase to housing supply and would provide access to decent, affordable housing for residents with different needs (e.g. housing sites with capacity for 100 or more units).
			+	Positive	The policy/proposal would provide an increase to housing supply and would provide access to decent, affordable housing for residents with different needs (e.g. housing sites of between 1 and 99 units). The policy/proposal would make use of/improve existing buildings or unfit, empty homes. The policy/proposal would promote high quality design. The policy/proposal would deliver suitable pitches for Gypsies and Travellers and Showpeople.
			0	Neutral	The policy/proposal would not have any effect on the achievement of the objective.
			-	Negative	The policy/proposal would reduce the amount of affordable, decent housing available (e.g. a net loss of between 1 and 99 dwellings).
			--	Significant Negative	The policy/proposal would significantly reduce the amount of affordable, decent housing available (e.g. a net loss of 100+ dwellings).
			~	No Relationship	There is no clear relationship between the policy/proposal and the achievement of the objective or the relationship is negligible.
			?	Uncertain	The policy/proposal has an uncertain relationship to the objective or the relationship is dependent on the way in which the aspect is managed. In addition, insufficient information may be available to enable an assessment to be made.
2. To achieve a strong and stable economy which offers high quality and well located	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Will it provide a supply of the right type and quality of employment land to meet the needs of existing businesses 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Benefit claimants VAT business registration rate, registrations, de-registrations 	++	Significant Positive	The policy/proposal would significantly encourage investment in businesses, people and infrastructure which would lead to a more diversified economy, maximising viability of the local economy and reducing out-commuting (e.g.it would deliver over 1 ha of employment land). The policy/proposal would result in the creation of new educational institutions.

SA Objective	Guide Questions	Indicator	Effect	Description	Illustrative Guidance		
employment opportunities for everyone.	and attract inward investment?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Businesses per 1000 population 	+	Positive	<p>The policy/proposal would encourage investment in businesses, people and infrastructure (e.g. delivering between 0.1 and 0.99 ha of employment land). The policy/proposal would provide accessible employment opportunities. The policy/proposal would support diversification of the rural economy. The policy/proposal would deliver residential development in close proximity to a major employment site (i.e. within 2,000m walking distance or 30mins travel time by public transport). The policy/proposal would support existing educational institutions. The policy/proposal would support economic growth in the low carbon sector.</p>		
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Will it maintain and enhance economic competitiveness? 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Employment rate Number of jobs 				0	Neutral
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Will it support the high technology, aerospace and advanced manufacturing sectors? 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> New floor space Shops, vacant shops Unemployment rate 					
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Will it help to diversify the local economy? 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Business start-ups in the rural areas 	-	Negative	<p>The policy/proposal would have negative effects on businesses, the local economy and local employment (e.g. it would result in the loss of between 0.1 and 0.99 ha of employment land).</p>		
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Will it provide good quality, well paid employment opportunities that meet the needs of local people? 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Numbers employed in tourism employment 					
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Will it improve the physical accessibility of jobs? 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Value of the visitor economy 	--	Significant Negative	<p>The policy/proposal would have significant negative effects on business, the local economy and local employment (e.g. policy/proposal would lead to the closure or relocation of existing significant local businesses, loss of employment land of 1 ha or more, or would affect key sectors). The policy/proposal would result in the loss of existing educational establishments without suitable replacement provision elsewhere within the Borough.</p>		
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Will it promote a low carbon economy? 						
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Will it reduce out-commuting? 						
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Will it improve access to training to raise employment potential? 		~	No Relationship	<p>There is no clear relationship between the policy/proposal and the achievement of the objective or the relationship is negligible.</p>		
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Will it promote investment in educational establishments? 		?	Uncertain	<p>The policy/proposal has an uncertain relationship to the objective or the relationship is dependent on the way in which the aspect is managed. In addition, insufficient information may be available to enable an assessment to be made.</p>		
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Will support rural diversification? 						
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Will it promote tourism and support the visitor economy? 						

SA Objective	Guide Questions	Indicator	Effect	Description	Illustrative Guidance
3. To promote urban regeneration, support the vitality of rural areas, tackle deprivation and promote sustainable living.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Will it support and enhance the Borough by attracting new commercial investment? 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> VAT business registration rate, registrations, de-registrations 	++	Significant Positive	<p>The policy/proposal would significantly enhance the attractiveness of the Borough as a place to invest, live, work and visit.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would create new, or significantly enhance existing, community facilities and services.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would significantly improve social and environmental conditions within deprived areas and support regeneration.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would ensure that new residential development is located in close proximity to a wide range of services and facilities (e.g. within 800 m of a wide range of services and/or the defined town centres and local shopping centres).</p> <p>The policy/proposal would significantly enhance the vitality and viability of the town centres and/or local shopping centres.</p>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Will it enhance the public realm? 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Businesses per 1000 population 			
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Will it enhance the viability and vitality of the Borough's town centres, local shopping centres and villages? 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Accessibility to education sites, employment sites, health care, leisure centres, open space, shopping centres 	+	Positive	<p>The policy/proposal would enhance the attractiveness of Pendle as a place to invest, live, work and visit.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would enhance existing community facilities and services.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would improve social and environmental conditions within deprived areas.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would ensure that new residential development is located in close proximity to some services and facilities (e.g. within 800 m of a key service).</p> <p>The policy/proposal would enhance the vitality and viability of the town centres and/or local shopping centres.</p>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Will it tackle deprivation and reduce inequalities in access to education, employment and services? 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Employment rate 			
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Will it ensure people are not disadvantaged with regard to ethnicity, gender, age, disability, faith, sexuality, background or location? 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Number of jobs New floor space Shops, vacant shops Unemployment rate 			
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Will it foster social cohesion? 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 15 year olds achieving 5 or more GCSEs at Grade A* - C 	0	Neutral	<p>The policy/proposal would not have any effect on the achievement of the objective.</p>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Will it maintain and enhance community facilities and services? 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 19 year olds qualified to NVQ level 2 or equivalent 			
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Will it increase access to schools and colleges? 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 21 year olds qualified to NVQ level 3 or equivalent 	-	Negative	<p>The policy/proposal would undermine the attractiveness of the Borough as a place to invest, live, work and visit.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would reduce the accessibility, availability and quality of existing community facilities and services.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would result in new residential development being located away from existing services and facilities (e.g. in excess of 2,000 m from a wide range of services).</p> <p>The policy/proposal would have an adverse effect on the vitality and viability of the town centres and/or local shopping centres.</p>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Will it enhance accessibility to key community facilities and services? 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Working age population qualifications 			
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Will it align investment in services, facilities and infrastructure with growth? 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Indices of multiple deprivation 			
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Will it contribute to regeneration initiatives? 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Benefit claimants 			
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Will it help tackle population decline in certain areas of the Borough? 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Population estimates 			

SA Objective	Guide Questions	Indicator	Effect	Description	Illustrative Guidance
			--	Significant Negative	The policy/proposal would substantially undermine the attractiveness of the Borough as a place to invest, live, work and visit leading to an outflow of the population and disinvestment. The policy/proposal would result in the loss of existing community facilities and services without their replacement elsewhere within the Borough. The policy/proposal would have a significantly adverse effect on the vitality and viability of town centres and/or local shopping centres. The policy/proposal would result in new residential development being inaccessible to existing services and facilities.
			~	No Relationship	There is no clear relationship between the policy/proposal and the achievement of the objective or the relationship is negligible.
			?	Uncertain	The policy/proposal has an uncertain relationship to the objective or the relationship is dependent on the way in which the aspect is managed. In addition, insufficient information may be available to enable an assessment to be made.
4. To improve the health and wellbeing of those living and working in the Pendle area.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Will it avoid locating development where environmental circumstances could negatively impact on people's health? Will it protect and enhance the provision of open space, leisure and recreational facilities? Will it maintain and improve access to open space, leisure and recreational facilities? Will it promote healthier lifestyles? Will it meet the needs of an ageing population? 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Life expectancy at birth New/enhanced health facilities Open spaces managed to green flag award standard New and enhanced open space (ha) Crimes – by category and total 	++	Significant Positive	The policy/proposal would have strong and sustained impacts on healthy lifestyles and improve well-being through physical activity, recreational activity, improved environmental quality, etc. Different groups within the society are taken into consideration. The policy/proposal would ensure that new residential development is located in close proximity to a range of healthcare facilities (e.g. within 800 m of a GP surgery and open space). The policy/proposal would deliver new healthcare facilities and/or open space. The policy/proposal would significantly reduce the level of crime through design and other safety measures.
			+	Positive	The policy/proposal would promote healthy lifestyles and improve well-being through physical activity, recreational activity, improved environmental quality, etc. Different groups within the society are taken into consideration. The policy/proposal would ensure that new residential development is located in close proximity to a healthcare facility (e.g. within 800 m of a GP surgery or open space). The policy/proposal would reduce crime through design and other safety measures.
			0	Neutral	The policy/proposal would not have any effect on the achievement of the objective.

SA Objective	Guide Questions	Indicator	Effect	Description	Illustrative Guidance
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Will it support those with disabilities? Will it maintain and enhance healthcare facilities and services? Will it align investment in healthcare facilities and services with growth? Will it improve access to healthcare facilities and services? Will it promote community safety? Will it reduce actual levels of crime and anti-social behaviour? Will it reduce the fear of crime? Will it promote design that discourages crime? 		<p>-</p> <p>--</p> <p>~</p> <p>?</p>	<p>Negative</p> <p>Significant Negative</p> <p>No Relationship</p> <p>Uncertain</p>	<p>The policy/proposal would reduce access to healthcare facilities and open space.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would deliver residential development in excess of 800 m from a GP surgery and/or open space.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would lead to an increase in reported crime and the fear of crime in the district.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would have effects which could cause deterioration of health.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would result in the loss of healthcare facilities and open space without their replacement in suitable locations elsewhere within the Borough.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would lead to a significant increase in reported crime and the fear of crime.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would have significant effects which would cause deterioration of health within the community (i.e. increase in pollution)</p> <p>There is no clear relationship between the policy/proposal and the achievement of the objective or the relationship is negligible.</p> <p>The policy/proposal has an uncertain relationship to the objective or the relationship is dependent on the way in which the aspect is managed. In addition, insufficient information may be available to enable an assessment to be made.</p>
5. To reduce the need to travel, promote more sustainable modes of transport and align investment in infrastructure with growth.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Will it reduce travel demand and the distance people travel for jobs, employment, leisure and services and facilities? Will it reduce out-commuting? Will it encourage a shift to more sustainable modes of transport? Will it encourage walking, cycling and the use of public transport? Will it help reduce traffic congestion? Will it improve road safety and contribute towards a 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Access to bus stops; train stations and cycle routes. People using car and non-car modes of travel to work Development of transport infrastructure that assists car use reduction Annual Average Daily Traffic (AADT) data on M65 and A58 Office of Rail and Road (ORR) statistics on station usage 	<p>++</p> <p>+</p> <p>0</p> <p>-</p>	<p>Significant Positive</p> <p>Positive</p> <p>Neutral</p> <p>Negative</p>	<p>The policy/proposal would significantly reduce the need for travel, road traffic and congestion (e.g. new development is within 400 m walking distance of all transport services).</p> <p>The policy/proposal would create opportunities/incentives for the use of sustainable travel/transport of people/goods.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would significantly reduce out-commuting.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would support investment in transportation infrastructure and/or services.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would reduce the need for travel (e.g. new development is within 400m of one or more transport service).</p> <p>The policy/proposal would encourage the use of sustainable travel/transport of people/goods.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would not have any effect on the achievement of the objective.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would increase the need for travel by less sustainable forms of transport, increasing road traffic and congestion.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would deliver new development in excess of 400 m from public transport services/cycle routes.</p>

SA Objective	Guide Questions	Indicator	Effect	Description	Illustrative Guidance
	reduction in those killed and seriously injured (KSI)?		--	Significant Negative	The policy/proposal would significantly increase the need for travel by less sustainable forms of transport, substantially increasing road traffic and congestion. The policy/proposal would result in the loss of transportation infrastructure and/or services.
	• Will it deliver investment in transportation infrastructure that supports growth in the Pendle area?		~	No Relationship	There is no clear relationship between the policy/proposal and the achievement of the objective or the relationship is negligible.
			?	Uncertain	The policy/proposal has an uncertain relationship to the objective or the relationship is dependent on the way in which the aspect is managed. In addition, insufficient information may be available to enable an assessment to be made.
6. To encourage the efficient use of land and conserve and enhance soils.	• Will it promote the use of previously developed (brownfield) land and minimise the loss of greenfield land?	• No. and area of employment developments and housing developed on PDL per annum • Annual area of development on greenfield land (ha)	++	Significant Positive	The policy/proposal would encourage significant development on brownfield land. The policy/proposal would result in existing land / soil contamination being removed. The policy/proposal would protect best and most versatile agricultural land.
			+	Positive	The policy/proposal would encourage development on brownfield.
	• Will it avoid the loss of agricultural land including best and most versatile land?	• Brownfield Land Register • Density of dwellings • Amount of potentially contaminating land uses (ha) situated within SPZs	0	Neutral	The policy/proposal would not have any effect on the achievement of the objective.
			-	Negative	The policy/proposal would result in development on greenfield or would create conflicts in land-use. The policy/proposal would result in the loss of agricultural land.
	• Will it reduce the amount of derelict, degraded and underused land?		--	Significant Negative	The policy/proposal would result in the loss of best and most versatile agricultural land. The policy/proposal would result in land contamination.
	• Will it encourage the reuse of existing buildings and infrastructure?				
	• Will it prevent land contamination and facilitate remediation of contaminated sites?		~	No Relationship	There is no clear relationship between the policy/proposal and the achievement of the objective or the relationship is negligible.
			?	Uncertain	The policy/proposal has an uncertain relationship to the objective or the relationship is dependent on the way in which the aspect is managed. In addition, insufficient information may be available to enable an assessment to be made.

SA Objective	Guide Questions	Indicator	Effect	Description	Illustrative Guidance
7. To conserve and enhance water quality and resources.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Will it reduce water pollution and improve ground and surface water quality? Will it reduce water consumption and encourage water efficiency? Will it ensure that new water/wastewater management infrastructure is delivered in a timely manner to support new development? 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Developments incorporating SUDS Planning applications granted contrary to advice of EA Biological/chemistry levels in rivers, canals and freshwater bodies Waterbodies achieving Good or High Ecological Status/Potential under the Water Framework Directive classification of water quality Developments incorporating water efficiency measures/technologies 	++	Significant Positive	<p>The policy/proposal would lead to a significant reduction of wastewater, surface water runoff and pollutant discharge so that the quality of groundwater and/or surface water would be significantly improved and all water targets (including those relevant to biological and chemical quality) would be met/exceeded.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would lead to a significant reduction in the demand for water.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would support investment in water resources infrastructure.</p>
			+	Positive	<p>The policy/proposal would lead to a reduction of wastewater, surface water runoff and/or pollutant discharge so that the quality of groundwater or surface water would be improved and some water targets (including those relevant to biological and chemical quality) would be met/exceeded.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would lead to a reduction in the demand for water.</p>
			0	Neutral	<p>The policy/proposal would not have any effect on the achievement of the objective.</p>
			-	Negative	<p>The policy/proposal would lead to an increase in the amount of waste water, surface water runoff and pollutant discharge so that the quality of groundwater or surface water would be reduced.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would lead to an increase in the demand for water.</p>
			--	Significant Negative	<p>The policy/proposal would lead to a significant increase in the amount of wastewater, surface water runoff and pollutant discharge so that the quality of groundwater or surface water would be decreased and water targets would not be met.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would lead to deterioration of the current WFD classification.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would lead to a significant increase in the demand for water placing the North West and/or Humber Water Resources Zone in deficit over the lifetime of the respective Water Resources Management Plans.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would result in the capacity of existing wastewater management infrastructure being exceeded without appropriate mitigation.</p>
			~	No Relationship	<p>There is no clear relationship between the policy/proposal and the achievement of the objective or the relationship is negligible.</p>
			?	Uncertain	<p>The policy/proposal has an uncertain relationship to the objective or the relationship is dependent on the way in which the aspect is managed. In addition, insufficient information may be available to enable an assessment to be made.</p>
8. To reduce the risk of flooding to people and	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Will it help to minimise the risk of flooding to existing 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Developments incorporating SUDS 	++	Significant Positive	<p>The policy/proposal would significantly reduce flood risk to new or existing infrastructure or communities (currently located within the 1 in 100 year floodplain).</p>

SA Objective	Guide Questions	Indicator	Effect	Description	Illustrative Guidance
property, taking into account the effects of climate change.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> and new developments/infrastructure? Will it manage effectively, and reduce the likelihood of, flash flooding, taking into account the capacity of sewerage systems? Will it discourage inappropriate development in areas at risk from flooding? Will it ensure that new development does not give rise to flood risk elsewhere? Will it deliver sustainable urban drainage systems (SUDS) and promote investment in flood defences that reduce vulnerability to flooding? 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Planning applications granted contrary to advice of EA Annual new and total developments located in flood zones 2 & 3 Developments incorporating water efficiency measures/technologies 	+	Positive	The policy/proposal would reduce flood risk to new or existing infrastructure or communities (currently located 1 in 1000 year floodplain).
			0	Neutral	The policy/proposal would not have any effect on the achievement of the objective. It is anticipated that the policy will neither cause nor exacerbate flooding in the catchment.
			-	Negative	The policy/proposal would result in an increased flood risk within the 1 to 1000 year floodplain. The policy/proposal would result in development being located within Flood Zone 2.
			--	Significant Negative	The policy/proposal would result in an increased flood risk within the 1 to 100 year floodplain. The policy/proposal would result in development being located within Flood Zone 3.
			~	No Relationship	There is no clear relationship between the policy/proposal and the achievement of the objective or the relationship is negligible.
			?	Uncertain	The policy/proposal has an uncertain relationship to the objective or the relationship is dependent on the way in which the aspect is managed. In addition, insufficient information may be available to enable an assessment to be made.
9. To improve air quality.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Will it maintain and improve air quality? Will it address air quality issues in the Colne Air Quality Management Area and prevent new designations of Air Quality Management Areas? Will it avoid locating development in areas of existing poor air quality? Will it minimise emissions to air from new development? 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Development of transport infrastructure that assists car use reduction AADTs on key routes in Borough Number of new AQMAs Level of NOx in AQMA and number of exceedances 	++	Significant Positive	The policy/proposal would significantly improve air quality and result in air quality targets being met/exceeded and the Colne Air Quality Management Area (AQMA) being removed (or the area under the AQMA being reduced).
			+	Positive	The policy/proposal would improve air quality.
			0	Neutral	The policy/proposal would not have any effect on the achievement of the objective.
			-	Negative	The policy/proposal would lead to a decrease in air quality. The policy/proposal would result in new development being located within 500 m of the Colne AQMA.
			--	Significant Negative	The policy/proposal would lead to a decrease in air quality and would result in the area of the Colne AQMA having to be extended or new AQMAs being declared. The policy/proposal would result in new development being located within the Colne AQMA.
			~	No Relationship	There is no clear relationship between the policy/proposal and the achievement of the objective or the relationship is negligible.

SA Objective	Guide Questions	Indicator	Effect	Description	Illustrative Guidance
			?	Uncertain	The policy/proposal has an uncertain relationship to the objective or the relationship is dependent on the way in which the aspect is managed. In addition, insufficient information may be available to enable an assessment to be made.
10. To minimise greenhouse gas emissions and adapt to the effects of climate change.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Will it minimise energy use and reduce or mitigate greenhouse gas emissions? Will it plan or implement adaptation measures for the likely effects of climate change? Will it support the delivery of renewable and low carbon energy and reduce dependency on non-renewable sources? Will it promote sustainable design that minimises greenhouse emissions and is adaptable to the effects of climate change? 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Carbon dioxide emissions (tonnes per capita per annum) Energy consumed from renewable sources (MW) Energy use (gas/electricity) by end user Renewable energy capacity installed by type (MW) 	++	Significant Positive	The policy/proposal would significantly reduce greenhouse gas emissions from the Borough. The policy/proposal would significantly reduce energy consumption or increase the amount of renewable energy being used/generated.
			+	Positive	The policy/proposal would reduce greenhouse gas emissions from the Borough. The policy/proposal would increase resilience/decrease vulnerability to climate change effects. The policy/proposal would reduce energy consumption or increase the amount of renewable energy being used/generated. The policy/proposal would support/encourage sustainable design.
			0	Neutral	The policy/proposal would not have any effect on the achievement of the objective.
			-	Negative	The policy/proposal would lead to an increase in greenhouse gas emissions from the Borough. The policy/proposal would not increase resilience/decrease vulnerability to climate change effects.
			--	Significant Negative	The policy/proposal would lead to a significant increase in greenhouse gas emissions from the Borough. The policy/proposal would increase vulnerability to climate change effects.
			~	No Relationship	There is no clear relationship between the policy/proposal and the achievement of the objective or the relationship is negligible.
			?	Uncertain	The policy/proposal has an uncertain relationship to the objective or the relationship is dependent on the way in which the aspect is managed. In addition, insufficient information may be available to enable an assessment to be made.
11. To promote the waste hierarchy (reduce, reuse, recycle, recover) and ensure the sustainable use of natural resources.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Will it minimise the demand for raw materials? Will it promote the use of local resources? Will it reduce minerals extracted and imported? 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Total amount of waste produced (tonnes) Amount of residual household waste produced Capacity of new waste management facilities as alternatives to landfill 	++	Significant Positive	The policy/proposal would reduce the amount of waste generated through prevention, minimisation and re-use. The policy/proposal would significantly reduce the amount of waste going to landfill through recycling and energy recovery. The policy/proposal would support/encourage investment in waste management facilities.
			+	Positive	The policy/proposal would reduce the amount of waste going to landfill through recycling and energy recovery. The policy/proposal would encourage the use of sustainable materials.

SA Objective	Guide Questions	Indicator	Effect	Description	Illustrative Guidance
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Will it increase efficiency in the use of raw materials and promote recycling? Will it avoid sterilising minerals? Will it reduce waste arisings? Will it increase the reuse and recycling of waste? Will it support investment in waste management facilities to meet local needs? 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> % household waste composted, land filled, recycled, used to recover energy 	<p>0 Neutral</p> <p>- Negative</p> <p>-- Significant Negative</p> <p>~ No Relationship</p> <p>? Uncertain</p>	<p>Neutral</p> <p>Negative</p> <p>Significant Negative</p> <p>No Relationship</p> <p>Uncertain</p>	<p>The policy/proposal would not have any effect on the achievement of the objective.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would result in an increased amount of waste going to landfill. The policy/proposal would increase the demand for local resources.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would result in a significantly increased amount of waste going to landfill. The policy/proposal would significantly increase the demand for local resources. The policy/proposal would result in inappropriate development within a Minerals Safeguarding Area.</p> <p>There is no clear relationship between the policy/proposal and the achievement of the objective or the relationship is negligible.</p> <p>The policy/proposal has an uncertain relationship to the objective or the relationship is dependent on the way in which the aspect is managed. In addition, insufficient information may be available to enable an assessment to be made.</p>
12. To conserve and enhance biodiversity and geodiversity and promote improvements to the green infrastructure network.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Will it conserve and enhance the international and nationally designated South Pennine Moors (designated as a Special Area of Conservation, Special Protection Area, and Site of Special Scientific Interest)? Will it conserve and enhance Local Nature Reserves (LNR), Biological Heritage Sites (BHS) and Sites of Local Natural Importance (LNI)? Will it avoid damage to, and protect, geologically important sites – Local Geodiversity Sites (LGS)? 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Condition of designated SAC, SPA and SSSIs Local/National nature reserves (ha/1000 population) Local wildlife sites (BHS and LNI) with management plans Woodland areas/new woodland (ha) Local/National nature reserves (ha/1000 population) Local wildlife sites (BHS and LNI) with management plans 	<p>++ Significant Positive</p> <p>+ Positive</p> <p>0 Neutral</p>	<p>Significant Positive</p> <p>Positive</p> <p>Neutral</p>	<p>The policy/proposal would have a positive effect on European or national designated sites, habitats or species (e.g. enhancing habitats, creating additional habitat or increasing protected species populations). The policy/proposal would create new habitat and link it with existing habitats or significantly improve existing habitats to support local biodiversity. The policy/proposal would have major positive effects on protected geologically important sites. The policy/proposal would significantly enhance Pendle's green infrastructure network.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would have a positive effect on sub-regional/local designated sites, habitats or species. The policy/proposal would improve existing habitats to support local biodiversity. The policy/proposal would have positive effects on protected geologically important sites. The policy/proposal would enhance Pendle's green infrastructure network.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would not have any effect on the achievement of the objective.</p>

SA Objective	Guide Questions	Indicator	Effect	Description	Illustrative Guidance
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Will it conserve and enhance priority species and habitats? Will it provide opportunities for new habitat creation or restoration and link existing habitats as part of the development process? Will it enhance ecological connectivity and maintain and improve the green infrastructure network? Will it provide opportunities for people to access the natural environment? 		-	Negative	<p>The policy/proposal would have negative effects on sub-regional or local designated sites, habitats or species (e.g. short term loss of habitats, loss of species and temporary effects on the functioning of ecosystems).</p> <p>The policy/proposal would lead to short-term disturbance of existing habitat but would not have long-term effects on local biodiversity.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would have minor negative effects on protected geologically important sites.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would adversely affect Pendle's green infrastructure network.</p>
			--	Significant Negative	<p>The policy/proposal would have negative effects on European or national designated sites, habitats and/or protected species (i.e. on the interest features and integrity of the site, by preventing any of the conservation objectives from being achieved or resulting in a long term decrease in the population of a priority species). These effects could not be reasonably mitigated.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would result in significant, long term negative effects on non-designated sites (e.g. through significant loss of habitat leading to a long term loss of ecosystem structure and function).</p> <p>The policy/proposal would have significant negative effects on protected geologically important sites.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would have a significant adverse effect on Pendle's green infrastructure network.</p>
			~	No Relationship	<p>There is no clear relationship between the policy/proposal and the achievement of the objective or the relationship is negligible.</p>
			?	Uncertain	<p>The policy/proposal has an uncertain relationship to the objective or the relationship is dependent on the way in which the aspect is managed. In addition, insufficient information may be available to enable an assessment to be made.</p>
13. To conserve and enhance the historic environment, heritage assets and their setting.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Will it help to conserve and enhance the significance of the historic environment, heritage assets and their setting? Will it tackle heritage assets identified as being 'at risk'? 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Number of Listed Buildings (all grades) / number and percentage at risk (all grades) Number of Scheduled Monuments/number and percentage at risk 	++	Significant Positive	<p>The policy/proposal would protect and enhance the sites, areas and features of historic, cultural, archaeological and architectural interest with national designations (including their setting).</p> <p>The policy/proposal will make use of historic buildings, spaces and places through sensitive adaptation and re-use allowing these distinctive assets to be accessed.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would result in an assets(s) being removed from the At Risk Register.</p>

SA Objective	Guide Questions	Indicator	Effect	Description	Illustrative Guidance
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Will it protect or enhance the significance of non-designated heritage assets? Will it promote local cultural distinctiveness? Will it help to sustain and enhance historic buildings, places and spaces that contribute to local distinctiveness, character and appearance through sensitive adaptation and re-use? Will it improve and promote access to buildings and landscapes of historic/cultural value? 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Number of conservation areas and percentage at risk Percentage of conservation areas with up-to-date character appraisals 	<p>+</p> <p>0</p> <p>-</p> <p>--</p> <p>~</p> <p>?</p>	<p>Positive</p> <p>Neutral</p> <p>Negative</p> <p>Significant Negative</p> <p>No Relationship</p> <p>Uncertain</p>	<p>The policy/proposal would protect and enhance the sites, areas and features of historic, cultural, archaeological and architectural interest with local designations (including their setting). The policy/proposal will increase access to historical/cultural/archaeological/architectural buildings/spaces/places.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would not have any effect on the achievement of the objective.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would lead to deterioration of the sites, areas and features of historic, cultural, archaeological and architectural interest with local designations. The policy/proposal would temporarily restrict access to historical/cultural/archaeological/architectural buildings/spaces/places.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would lead to deterioration of the sites, areas and features of historic, cultural, archaeological and architectural interest with national designation or result in the destruction of heritage assets (national or local). The policy/proposal would permanently restrict access to historical/cultural/archaeological/architectural buildings/spaces/places. The policy/proposal would result in an asset being placed on the At Risk Register.</p> <p>There is no clear relationship between the policy/proposal and the achievement of the objective or the relationship is negligible.</p> <p>The policy/proposal has an uncertain relationship to the objective or the relationship is dependent on the way in which the aspect is managed. In addition, insufficient information may be available to enable an assessment to be made.</p>
14. To conserve and enhance landscape character and townscapes.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Will it conserve and enhance the distinctive landscape character and townscapes of the Borough? Will it promote high quality design in context with its urban and rural landscape? Will it avoid inappropriate development in the Green Belt and ensure the Green Belt endures? 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Percentage of area covered with a landscape designation Change in landscape character areas Land area defined as Green Belt 	<p>++</p> <p>+</p> <p>0</p> <p>-</p>	<p>Significant Positive</p> <p>Positive</p> <p>Neutral</p> <p>Negative</p>	<p>The policy/proposal would offer potential to significantly enhance landscape/townscape character. The policy/proposal would ensure the long term protection of the Green Belt. The policy/proposal would offer potential to significantly enhance the qualities of the AONB</p> <p>The policy/proposal would offer potential to enhance landscape/townscape character.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would not have any effect on the achievement of the objective.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would have an adverse effect on landscape/townscape character.</p>

SA Objective	Guide Questions	Indicator	Effect	Description	Illustrative Guidance
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Will it protect and improve the distinctive local character of the Borough Will it help to conserve and enhance the Forest of Bowland Area of Outstanding Natural Beauty? 		--	Significant Negative	<p>The policy/proposal would have a significant adverse effect on landscape/townscape character.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would result in inappropriate development in the Green Belt or affect the permanence of the Green Belt boundary.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would have a significant adverse impact on the qualities of the AONB</p>
			~	No Relationship	There is no clear relationship between the policy/proposal and the achievement of the objective or the relationship is negligible.
			?	Uncertain	The policy/proposal has an uncertain relationship to the objective or the relationship is dependent on the way in which the aspect is managed. In addition, insufficient information may be available to enable an assessment to be made.



Appendix E

Consultation Response Summary

Ref	Consultation Question	Consultation Response	Commentary / Action Taken	Relevant Location in Scoping Report
Historic England: Ms Emily Hrycan (Pendle Borough Council Representor ID: 00198)				
C001.01SA	General	Response references Historic England guidance for providing effective assessment as part of SA/SEA.	Guidance reference in the consultation response is noted. No change required.	N/A
C001.02SA	1	The report should identify the built environment and its character and distinctiveness and refer to the historic environment. There is the potential for undesignated assets and archaeology on some sites and these should be referred to within the baseline information.	Noted. The SA Scoping Report considers the historic environment baseline under Section 3.12. The strategic nature of the baseline set out in the SA Scoping Report means that any specific information related to undesignated assets and archaeology on individual sites has not been presented. However, it does make reference to non-designated heritage assets in the Borough e.g. the buildings and infrastructure related to the weaving industry. The issue is included as a specific guide question in the SA Framework 'Will it protect or enhance the significance of non-designated heritage assets?' No change required.	N/A
C001.03SA	1	In terms of the plans and policies identified, this needs to cover all those relevant at an international, national and local level that would have a direct bearing for the historic environment.	Noted. In preparing the SA Scoping Report, over 100 international/European, national, regional/sub-regional, and local plans and programmes were reviewed, including those pertinent to the historic environment such as: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The Convention for the Protection of the Architectural Heritage of Europe (Granada Convention); The European Convention on the Protection of Archaeological Heritage (Valetta Convention); HM Government – Ancient Monuments and Archaeological Areas Act (1979); DCMS - Heritage Protection for the 21st Century - White Paper (2007); Historic England - Historic Environment Good Practice Advice in Planning Note 1 (2015). No change required.	N/A
C001.04SA	1	Baseline information should describe the current and future state of the historic environment, providing the basis for identifying sustainability issue, predicting and monitoring effects and alternative ways of dealing with them. The baseline information in the scoping report on the historic environment should include all aspects of the environment	Agreed. The Scoping Report presents contextual information for 11 topics to be included in the SA which for each includes the baseline information, the evolution of the baseline and a summary of the key issues. Section 3.12 of the Scoping Report presents the baseline for the historic environment. Whilst it	Paragraph 3.12.2

Ref	Consultation Question	Consultation Response	Commentary / Action Taken	Relevant Location in Scoping Report
		<p>resulting from the interaction between people and places through time, including all surviving physical remains of past human activity, whether visible, buried or submerged.</p> <p>The NPPF recognises the importance of undesignated heritage assets and therefore this should be included within the baseline data. The importance of local character and identity including the landscape and townscape of an area is an important consideration. The scoping report should recognise the importance of this and the source of this information should be included within the scoping report, with reference made to them in key issues and opportunities.</p>	<p>provides the strategic context for the assessment, it also makes reference to non-designated heritage assets in the Borough through reference to the buildings and infrastructure related to the weaving industry and the canal corridor.</p> <p>To strengthen the Scoping Report's recognition that non-designated assets make an important contribution, the following will be added to paragraph 3.12.2: <i>"In addition to the Borough's designated cultural heritage assets, non-designated assets also contribute significantly to the Borough's historic environment."</i></p> <p>The SA Scoping Report includes baseline evidence relating to landscape and townscape (Section 3.13). The Report references baseline sources including the Lancashire Urban Extensive Survey and the Historic Town Assessment Reports prepared for Nelson, Colne and Barnoldswick. These reports outline the towns' historic development and identify areas which share common townscape characteristics.</p>	
C001.05SA	2	The key sustainability issues included in Table 3.15 should be amended to include reference to the historic environment and the need to conserve and enhance in line with the requirements of the NPPF (Bullet 1). It is important to note that, harm to designated heritage assets can also include their setting, and therefore, bullet 2 should be amended.	<p>Agreed. The first two bullet points under the 'cultural heritage' topic will be amended to read:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>"The need to protect and enhance the historic environment, heritage assets and their setting."</i> <i>The need to avoid harm to designated heritage assets and their setting."</i> 	Table NTS.2 Table 3.15 Section 3.142 'Key Sustainability Issues'
C001.06SA	3	The objective included under SA Objective 13 (Table 4.1) needs to be amended to closely reflect the approach and terminology of the NPPF in terms of heritage assets, which seems to be omitted. The word character is not relevant to this objective and should be deleted. Cultural heritage should be seen as one part of the historic environment, by defining it as such and not mentioning heritage assets, as it is therefore determining that these types of heritage assets are more significant than others. Therefore, it should be amended to read "To conserve and enhance the historic environment, heritage assets and their setting".	<p>Agreed. For consistency with the NPPF SA Objective 13 will be amended as follows:</p> <p><i>"13. To conserve and enhance the historic environment, heritage assets and their setting."</i></p>	Table NTS.3 Table 4.1 Appendix D Definitions of Significance
C001.07SA	3	The guide questions listed under SA Objective 13 (Table 4.1) needs to be amended to closely reflect the approach and terminology of the NPPF in terms of the significance of the historic environment, heritage assets and their setting. The sub-criteria incorrectly refers to "features of the historic environment" and a particular type of asset (archaeological, in this case) which does not need to be referred to individually within this question. In terms of Bullet 3, it is unclear how that differs from the requirements (and amendments suggested above) for Bullet 1. Places that are locally distinctive and have a unique character and contain (undesignated) historic buildings should be	<p>Agreed. For consistency with the NPPF and internal consistency within the SA Framework, the Guide Questions for SA Objective 13 will be amended as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>"Will it help to conserve and enhance the significance of the historic environment, heritage assets and their setting?"</i> <i>Will it tackle heritage assets identified as being 'at risk'?</i> <i>Will it protect or enhance the significance of non-designated heritage assets?</i> <i>Will it promote local cultural distinctiveness?</i> 	Table NTS.3 Table 4.1 Appendix D Definitions of Significance



Ref	Consultation Question	Consultation Response	Commentary / Action Taken	Relevant Location in Scoping Report
		sustained and enhanced wherever possible including through new development, rather than conserved, and bullet 6 should be amended accordingly. Some of the criteria appears to cross over into SA Objective 14 in terms of townscape and landscape references, and this should be corrected to provide further clarity.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Will it help to sustain and enhance historic buildings, places and spaces that contribute to local distinctiveness, character and appearance through sensitive adaptation and re-use? Will it improve and promote access to buildings and landscapes of historic/cultural value?" <p>However, guide questions under SA Objective 14 are considered distinct from those under SA Objective 13 and are not proposed to be amended.</p>	
C001.08SA	3	The drafted objective and guide questions do not only refer to designated heritage assets, yet the appraisal criteria in table 4.5 only makes reference to these.	<p>Noted. Table 4.5 provides the site SA criteria. The SA is based on an assessment of the effects on sensitive receptors and features (which includes designated sites, assets and features). The site assessment, which is informed by GIS information, has to be informed by a clear, comprehensive and consistent evidence base. The data for undesignated assets is not as consistently available as the data on designated assets (as shown in Figure 3.14) and as such it is not considered pragmatic to incorporate this into the site assessment process.</p> <p>No change required.</p>	N/A
C001.09SA	3	The terminology used in the thresholds needs to be amended to better reflect that used in the NPPF in terms of harm to heritage assets rather than significant adverse effect. It is suggested that these be amended to read unacceptable harm.	<p>Noted. Table 4.5 presents the thresholds for criteria that will inform the identification of likely significant effects, as is required by the SEA Directive. The terminology is consistent with this requirement.</p> <p>No change required.</p>	N/A
C001.10SA	3	Further information needs to be provided to demonstrate how appraisal will determine as to whether a heritage asset is affected by a site. We would expect to see a robust assessment of the impact of sites on the historic environment. The use of buffers to determine the level of harm and the assets affected is not considered appropriate as the only way of identifying the harm to the historic environment.	<p>Noted. We agree that it is important to complete a robust assessment of effects arising from proposed policies and sites on heritage as it is for the full range of SA objectives. In this regard, the SA considers multiple issues and appraises effects across the 14 SA topics in a proportionate and equitable manner, consistent with the information available at this stage of local plan development.</p> <p>For the SA, the assessment of effects on heritage assets will be based on professional judgement using publicly available information/evidence and any responses received during consultation (as appropriate). To confirm, buffers will not be used to determine the level of harm to assets.</p> <p>Furthermore, detailed assessment of effects on heritage assets will be considered, where appropriate, as part of the evidence base as the plan develops and it should also be noted that once the plan is adopted and sites allocated, further site assessment</p>	N/A



Ref	Consultation Question	Consultation Response	Commentary / Action Taken	Relevant Location in Scoping Report
			will then be undertaken as part of the planning application process. No change required.	
C001.11SA	General	Historic England strongly advises that you engage conservation, archaeology and urban design colleagues at the local and county level to ensure you are aware of all the relevant features of the historic environment and that the historic environment is effectively and efficiently considered as part of the Plan, the allocation of any site and in the preparation of the SEA. They are also best placed to advise on local historic environment issues and priorities, including access to data held in the HER (formerly SMR). They will be able to provide you with the Historic Environment Records for the area including any relevant studies, and ensure a joined-up approach is undertaken.	Noted. The site selection process and Sustainability Appraisal should be informed by the relevant evidence base incorporating stakeholder advice. No change required.	N/A
Dickman Associates Ltd Ms Jane Dickman On behalf of Trustees of the Green Emmott Trust (Pendle Borough Council Representor ID: 00528)				
C002.01SA	1	Para 3.2.7 – needs updating to reflect new Todmorden Curve Rail Link to Manchester.	Noted. The reference in paragraph 3.2.7 is intentionally focused on rail connections with mainline services in view of their importance in connecting Pendle sub-regionally and nationally (as is the case for the roads and bus services mentioned in the paragraph). The text does not include reference to the Todmorden Curve Rail Link (or other local rail services) as these are not mainline services. No change required.	N/A
Lancashire County Council: Mr Marcus Hudson (Pendle Borough Council Representor ID: 00258)				
C003.01SA	1	The following publications should be considered for inclusion in the SA Scoping Report, Review of Plans and Programmes, within Table 2.1 Plans and Programmes Reviewed for the SA of the Pendle Local Plan Part 2 and Appendix B. The guidance contained within them should then be used to update Section 2.3 Key Messages and Table 2.2 Key Messages Arising from the Review of Plans and Programmes. National Plans and Programmes: UK Strategies, Plans & Papers: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> HM Government - Sporting Future: A New Strategy for an Active Nation, December 2015 Department for Transport - Cycling and Walking Investment Strategy (draft), March 2016 Public Health England: Working Together to Promote Active Travel, a briefing for local authorities, May 2016 Public Health England - Everybody active, every day; an evidenced based approach to physical activity, October 2014 Public Health England, Chartered Institute of Environmental Health, Local Government Association - Obesity and the environment: regulating the growth of the fast food outlets, March 2014 	Agreed. The key documents referenced in the consultation response in relation to health, community safety and road safety will be included a revised Review of Plans and Programmes; recognising the need for the SA to be proportionate to the Local Plan being assessed: UK wide: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> HM Government - Sporting Future: A New Strategy for an Active Nation, December 2015 Public Health England - Everybody active, every day; an evidenced based approach to physical activity, October 2014 Public Health England: Working Together to Promote Active Travel, a briefing for local authorities, May 2016 Marmot Review report - 'Fair Society, Healthy Lives', November 2010 Sport England - Towards an Active Nation, Strategy 2016-2021, May 2016 	Table 2.1; 2.2 Appendix B

Ref	Consultation Question	Consultation Response	Commentary / Action Taken	Relevant Location in Scoping Report
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • National Institute for Health and Care Excellence (NICE), Physical Activity local government briefing (LBG3), July 2012, updated April 2013 • National Institute for Health and Care Excellence (NICE), Cycling and Walking local government briefing (LBG8), January 2013 • Marmot Review report - 'Fair Society, Healthy Lives', November 2010 • Sport England - Towards an Active Nation, Strategy 2016-2021, May 2016 • LGiU the local democracy think tank - Planning, health and wellbeing, an LGiU essential guide, March 2015 • Town and Country Planning Association (TCPA) in collaboration with Public Health England and Local Government Association - Reuniting Health with Planning, 2010-2016 publications TCPA, Building the Foundations: tackling obesity through planning and development (March 2016)TCPA, Public Health in Planning: good practice guide (July 2015)TCPA, Planning Healthy-weight environments (December 2014)TCPA, Reuniting health with planning: Planning healthier places report (2013)TCPA, Reuniting health with planning. How planning and public health practitioners can work together to implement health and planning reforms in England (2012)TCPA, Spatial planning for health guide (2010) • SPAGH (Spatial Planning and Health Group) - Steps to Healthy Planning: Proposals for Action, June 2011 <p>Sub Regional (County) Plans and Programmes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Securing our Health and Wellbeing, Report of the Director of Public Health and Wellbeing 2016 • Towards Zero Lancashire: Road Safety Strategy for Lancashire 2016-2026: the Road Safety Strategy for Lancashire, approved in 2016 by the Lancashire Partnership for Road Safety • Lancashire Community Safety Agreement 2017 - 18 <p>Jacobs UK Limited – Draft Lancashire Cycling and Walking Strategy 2016-2026 (Document Available on request from Michelle Holroyd, Planning and Environment, LCC).</p>	<p>County level:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Securing our Health and Wellbeing, Report of the Director of Public Health and Wellbeing 2016</i> • <i>Towards Zero Lancashire: Road Safety Strategy for Lancashire 2016-2026: the Road Safety Strategy for Lancashire, approved in 2016 by the Lancashire Partnership for Road Safety</i> • <i>Lancashire Community Safety Agreement 2017 - 18</i> <p>The key messages under Health and Wellbeing (Table 2.2) Objectives and Policy Messages will be updated to include: <i>"Promote opportunities to support active lifestyles and participation in sport."</i></p> <p>The key messages under Transport and Accessibility Key Objectives and Policy Messages (Table 2.2) will be updated to include: <i>"Improve road safety and reduce the number of people killed or seriously injured (KSI) in road accidents."</i></p>	

Ref	Consultation Question	Consultation Response	Commentary / Action Taken	Relevant Location in Scoping Report
C001.02SA	1	<p>Table 2.2 Key Messages Arising from the Review of Plans and Programmes</p> <p>Recommendation: Under Key Objectives and Policy Messages, Biodiversity and Green Infrastructure; amend the 2nd bullet point to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Identify opportunities for green infrastructure provision and enhancement. 	<p>Agreed. The second bullet under Biodiversity and Green Infrastructure will be amended to read:</p> <p><i>"Identify opportunities for green infrastructure provision and enhancement."</i></p>	Table 2.2
C001.03SA	3	<p>Recommendation: The SA Framework should include specific objectives relating to</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The protection and enhancement of biodiversity. The protection, enhancement and provision of green infrastructure and open space within the Borough. 	<p>Agreed. These themes are already incorporated under SA Objectives 4 and 12, but some minor amendments are proposed. SA Objective 12 seeks 'to conserve and enhance' biodiversity and 'promote improvements to the green infrastructure network'. A guide question under this objective is 'Will it provide opportunities for people to access the natural environment?'. This will be amended to read:</p> <p><i>"Will it protect and enhance the provision of, and access to, the green infrastructure network?"</i></p> <p>Additionally under SA Objective 4 one guide question is: 'Will it maintain and improve access to open space, leisure and recreational facilities?' This will be amended to read:</p> <p><i>"Will it protect and enhance the provision of open space, leisure and recreational facilities?"</i> and <i>"Will it maintain and improve access to open space, leisure and recreational facilities?"</i></p>	NTS.3 Table 4.1 Appendix D
C003.04SA	1	<p>3.4 Population and Community</p> <p>As proportions of the population, the 60-79 and 80+ age groups will continue to gradually increase whilst the younger working age population groups will see slight decreases by 2025.</p> <p>Recommendation: Age group split population projections should be included in the baseline analysis.</p>	<p>Agreed. Paragraph 3.4.2 will be amended to include reference to read:</p> <p><i>"These patterns are projected to continue in the future with increases in the percentage of older age groups (those aged 60+) whilst of the younger working age (20-39) population is projected to decrease."</i></p>	Paragraph 3.4.2
C003.05SA	1	<p>Population by Ethnicity 3.4.4. The related health inequalities are also worthy of consideration. One example of this can be found in the Pendle 2015 Health Profile, Figure 2 displays emergency hospital admissions by ethnic group. The Asian ethnic group accounts for a higher percentage of emergency admissions than the national average for that group, and locally higher than dominant white group.</p> <p>Recommendation: Health inequalities across ethnic groups should be included in the baseline analysis.</p>	<p>Agreed. Additional text at paragraph 3.5.2 will be included to reflect that health inequalities exist across the diverse population of Pendle, as follows:</p> <p><i>"Health inequalities exist across different ethnic groups within the Borough. For example, the Asian ethnic group (which is the second highest in the Borough) accounted for a higher percentage of hospital admissions considered to be emergencies (50.7%) than the national average (44.0%) in 2014/15. For</i></p>	Paragraph 3.5.2

Ref	Consultation Question	Consultation Response	Commentary / Action Taken	Relevant Location in Scoping Report
			<p>comparison, the percentage for the white ethnic group (40.9%) is only slightly above the national average (39.9%) and for all ethnicities it stands at 42.2% within the Borough.*"</p> <p><i>*Public Health England Pendle Profile 2015 (2016)</i></p>	
C003.06SA	1	<p>The Sustainability Appraisal (SA) discusses the overall IMD deciles and ranking, however there are two domains of deprivation that are worth considering in more detail. Half of Pendle's wards fall into Decile 1 for Health Deprivation and Disability. This domain combines indicators such as the risk of premature death and the impairment of quality of life through poor physical or mental health.</p> <p>The Living Environment Deprivation domain also stands out as a key indicator of deprivation within Pendle. The domain measures the quality of the local environment with indicators falling into two sub-domains: the 'indoor' living environment measures the quality of housing, while the 'outdoor' living environment measures air quality and road traffic accidents.</p> <p>Recommendation: the baseline analysis should make specific reference to health deprivation and living environment deprivation scores.</p>	<p>Agreed. Further text in paragraph 3.4.6 will be included to reflect that this issue, as follows:</p> <p><i>"Finer grain analysis of the IMD shows that some areas of Pendle perform particularly poorly with regard to two domains of deprivation: Health Deprivation and Disability (with indicators related risk of premature death and the impairment of quality of life through poor physical or mental health); and Living Environment Deprivation (which measures the quality of the local environment with measures of indoor (housing) and outdoor (air quality and road traffic collisions) quality). The poorly performing areas against the Health Deprivation and Disability domain are concentrated around the M65 Corridor whilst those areas performing poorly against the Living Environment Deprivation domain are more widespread across the Borough."</i></p>	Paragraph 3.4.6
C003.07SA	1	<p>Under Housing (3.4.8) reference is made to Pendle's proportion of households without central heating, consideration should also be given to the fact that Pendle ranks top for fuel poverty within Lancashire. Figure 5 demonstrates that Pendle has the highest proportion of households in fuel poverty, this is likely due to the "oversupply of poor quality terraced properties" as stated in the SA.</p> <p>Housing is a significant determinant of health, and poor housing can compound existing health problems such as respiratory or cardiovascular conditions.</p> <p>Pendle's dominant mosaic group is Transient Renters, who account for 17.82% of the population and this group is concentrated in the most deprived areas.</p> <p>The SA recognises the supply of affordable housing as a key point of concern. The baseline assessment should also site the supply of social housing as a key point of concern, as this also can provide an alternative to residents renting poor quality terrace houses in the</p>	<p>Noted. The change proposed in response to comment ref C003.15SA reflects that affordable housing includes all types of affordable housing, including social housing. An amendment to include a reference to <i>tenure</i> as well as type of housing reflects that a range of housing to meet the needs of all of Pendle's communities is required.</p>	N/A

Ref	Consultation Question	Consultation Response	Commentary / Action Taken	Relevant Location in Scoping Report
		deprived areas of the borough. An increase in the supply of social housing would help to contribute to better health outcomes for Pendle.		
C003.08SA	1	<p>Pendle's life expectancy indicators have been consistently, significantly worse than the England average since at least 2000. In addition to life expectancy indicators, consideration should also be given to mortality from preventable causes, which are also significantly worse than the England average. These indicators are not dissimilar to most of Pendle's East Lancashire neighbours or Lancashire as a whole.</p> <p>Recommendation: The 'mortality rate from causes considered preventable' should be included alongside the 'life expectancy' indicators in the baseline analysis, due to the impact that the built environment can have on addressing them.</p>	<p>Agreed. The links between health and housing are such that preventable mortality should be referenced in the baseline. Include reference within paragraph 3.5.2 to read:</p> <p><i>"The mortality rate from causes considered preventable is also significantly worse in Pendle than England as a whole. From 2013-15 it stood 221.5 per 100,000 population whereas for England the rate was 184.5."*</i></p> <p><small>*Public Health England statistics taken from the Mortality overview Lancashire County Council. Available via - http://www.lancashire.gov.uk/lancashire-insight/health-and-care/mortality/mortality-overview.aspx</small></p>	Paragraph 3.5.2
C003.09SA	1	<p>The percentage of physically inactive adults in Pendle has been significantly higher than in England since at least 2012. Between 2013 and 2015, the percentage of adults with a BMI classed as overweight (including obese) was significantly higher than the England average. The percentage of 10 and 11 year old children classified as overweight or obese in Pendle has been significantly higher than in England on two occasions in recent years.</p> <p>Recommendation: Paragraph 3.5.2 should be updated to include the latest available statistics from Public Health England rather than 2012 statistics. Reference should also be made in paragraph 3.5.2 to the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The percentage of physically inactive adults in Pendle has been significantly higher than in England since 2012; • The percentage of Pendle's adults classified as overweight (including obese) is significantly higher than the England average; • The percentage of Pendle's 10 and 11 year old children (Year 6) classified as overweight or obese has been higher or significantly higher than in England from 2012. 	<p>Agreed. Paragraph 3.5.2 with latest information from Public Health England will be amended to read:</p> <p><i>"In 2014/15 21.4% of (Year 6) children were classified as obese which is higher than the average across England (19.1%). Between 2012 and 2014 67.1% of adults were considered to have excess weight compared to the England average of 64.6%..."</i></p>	Paragraph 3.5.2

Ref	Consultation Question	Consultation Response	Commentary / Action Taken	Relevant Location in Scoping Report
C003.10SA	1	<p>Recommendation: Include a separate paragraph after 3.5.3 which references key actions from Securing our Health and Wellbeing, Report of the Director of Public Health and Wellbeing 2016. On pages 25-26 of the report, recommendations for future action are based on the analysis of health outcomes and their determinants in Lancashire. Of particular relevance to how planning and the built environment can facilitate improvements in health outcomes, are the recommendations under the headings 'Create the conditions for wellbeing and health' and 'Enable sustainable behaviour and lifestyle change'. Planning policy can facilitate improvements in health outcomes in relation to the following future action recommendations:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Achieve year on year improvement on all the Marmot indicators for socioeconomic and environmental determinants of health. • Promote healthy living environments by addressing the variation in road safety (particularly for children), housing standards and fuel poverty, and access to green space, cycling and walking paths across Lancashire. • Facilitate the development of a Dementia Friendly Lancashire by supporting the dementia friendly communities and programmes to support raising awareness, early detection and supporting people with dementia. • Continue to enable the citizens of Lancashire to adopt healthier lifestyles through a comprehensive behaviour change approach to tackle smoking, physical inactivity, obesity, alcohol consumption. 	<p>Agreed. The baseline would benefit from reflecting the county wide report on health and wellbeing, to complement the reference to the Lancashire Health and Wellbeing Strategy. It is proposed to include the recommendations within the section entitled Likely Evolution of the Baseline Without the Local Plan following paragraph 3.5.11 to reflect that broader plans are in place to support improvements to health and wellbeing. These outcomes could be realised without planning policy in Local Plan Part 2.</p> <p><i>"Securing our Health and Wellbeing, Report of the Director of Public Health and Wellbeing 2016 sets out a series of recommendations, including to:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Achieve year on year improvement on all the Marmot indicators for socioeconomic and environmental determinants of health;</i> • <i>Promote healthy living environments by addressing the variation in road safety (particularly for children), housing standards and fuel poverty, and access to green space, cycling and walking paths across Lancashire;</i> • <i>Facilitate the development of a Dementia Friendly Lancashire by supporting the dementia friendly communities and programmes to support raising awareness, early detection and supporting people with dementia;</i> • <i>Continue to enable the citizens of Lancashire to adopt healthier lifestyles through a comprehensive behaviour change approach to tackle smoking, physical inactivity, obesity, alcohol consumption.</i> <p><i>The recommendations and actions would be expected to help deliver improvements to health and wellbeing across the County without the Local Plan Part 2. However, it is recognised that new policies and proposals may help towards these aims."</i></p>	Paragraph 3.5.11
C003.11SA	1	<p>The rate of violent crime (including sexual violence) in Pendle has been above the England average since at least 2009/10. Consider including indicators in the baseline analysis that relate to the priorities within the Lancashire Community Safety Agreement:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Violence against the person • Domestic abuse • Child sexual exploitation (CSE) • Anti-social behaviour (ASB) • Road safety 	<p>Agreed. It is proposed that additional sentences are added to paragraph 3.5.9 to reflect violent crimes and anti-social behaviour within the Borough in relation to the Lancashire average and England average. The Crime in Lancashire 2015/16 Report data suggests that rates are lower in Pendle than England:</p> <p><i>"Additionally, rates of violence against the person crime (14.22 per 1000 people) were both lower in Pendle than across Lancashire (17.6 per 1000 population) and England as a whole (17.3 per 1000 population) in 2015-16. The rate of sexual</i></p>	Paragraph 3.5.9

Ref	Consultation Question	Consultation Response	Commentary / Action Taken	Relevant Location in Scoping Report
			<p>offences, robbery, and theft were also lower than across England as whole whilst the rate of criminal damage and arson was marginally higher (0.9 per 1000 population compared to 0.8). Anti-social behaviour (47.85 per 1000 people) is lower than across Lancashire.*</p> <p>*Crime in Lancashire 2015/16 Key findings for Lancashire-14, Lancashire County Council (2016) Available at: http://www.lancashire.gov.uk/media/899770/crime-in-lancashire-2015_16.pdf</p>	
C003.12SA	2	<p>In Key Sustainability Issues, add in the following issues relating to Crime:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Will it reduce actual levels of crime and anti-social behaviour? • Will it reduce the fear of crime? • Will it promote design that discourages crime? 	<p>Agreed. The following will be incorporated into the Key Sustainability Issues:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>"Will it reduce actual levels of crime and anti-social behaviour?"</i> • <i>"Will it reduce the fear of crime?"</i> • <i>"Will it promote design that discourages crime?"</i> 	Table NTS.2 Table 3.15 Section 3.5 Key Sustainability Issues
C003.13SA	1, 2	<p>Recommendation: A section on Road Safety should be included in the Transport and Accessibility section of the baseline analysis and the section should include KSI indicators should be included in the baseline analysis. Additional road safety information can be made available from LCC Public Health, Safe and Healthy Travel service, including the breakdown of age groups and methods of transport involved in road accidents. Road safety should also be added as a Key Sustainability Issue.</p>	<p>Agreed. There are important sustainability linkages between highways usage, accessibility and road safety. The following further paragraph re. road safety in Section 3.6 Transport and Accessibility will be added:</p> <p><i>"The number of people killed or seriously injured (KSI) within the Borough generally increased from 2010-2015*. 51 people were killed or seriously injured in 2015. This represents a rate of 0.57 per 1000 population killed or seriously injured as a result of road traffic collision in the Borough. This is lower than neighbouring Burnley (0.74) and Ribble Valley (0.77) but higher than Hyndburn (0.37), Rossendale (0.40) and Blackburn with Darwen (0.52) in the wider East Lancashire sub-region. It is also higher than the wider North West region (0.42) and England as a whole (0.39). 23.5% of KSIs in Pendle were children. This is the highest percentage in the county and is significantly higher than England as a whole (8.3%)."</i></p> <p>*Road traffic collisions 2015 Key findings for Lancashire, Lancashire County Council (2016) Available at: http://www.lancashire.gov.uk/media/899772/road-traffic-collisions-article-2015-26oct16-version.pdf</p> <p>Propose additional Key Sustainability Issue:</p> <p><i>"The need to improve road safety within the Borough"</i></p>	Table NTS.2 Section 3.6 Transport and Accessibility Table 3.15 Section 3.6 Key Sustainability Issues

Ref	Consultation Question	Consultation Response	Commentary / Action Taken	Relevant Location in Scoping Report
C003.14SA	2	Under Air Quality Key Sustainability Issues, add the following issue: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The need to ensure that air quality impacts from future developments do not result in the designation of new AQMAs in the borough. 	Noted. It is considered that this is implicitly covered within the first Key Sustainability Issue identified for Air Quality which states the need to minimise pollutants to the air. No change required.	N/A
C003.15SA	3	For SA Objective 1 pursuing opportunities to improve the existing housing stock should also be a key consideration. This could be made more specific in terms of targeting improvements towards the most deprived wards as the resultant improvement in living conditions would contribute to better health outcomes. Change the guide questions to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Will it provide a range of housing types and tenures to meet current and emerging need for market, social and affordable housing? Will it promote improvements to the boroughs existing housing stock, particularly the older terraced housing located in the most deprived areas. 	Agreed. Bullet point one of Table 4.1 will be amended to reflect tenure as well as type, although it is considered that 'affordable' housing includes all types of affordable housing including social housing. <i>"Will it provide a range of housing types and tenures to meet the current and emerging need for market and affordable housing?"</i> The second bullet point will be amended in Table 4.1 to particularly highlight that terraced housing comprises the majority of the existing housing stock considered to be of poor quality. <i>"Will it promote improvements to the Borough's existing housing stock, particularly the older terraced housing located in the most deprived areas?"</i>	NTS.3 Table 4.1 Appendix D
C003.16SA	3	For SA Objective 4 include a question which makes explicit reference to the health deprivation and living environment deprivation scores and the need for future developments to make a specific contribution to reducing the IMD score of these domains.	Noted. The guide questions under SA Objective 4 make explicit links between health and the environmental circumstances surrounding development; access to open space, leisure and recreational facilities; the promotion of healthier lifestyles; healthcare facility investment and provision; and access to healthcare services. It is considered that this objective and guide questions provide a suitable basis to consider the impacts of the Local Plan Part 2 on the health of Pendle's population. No change required.	N/A
C003.17SA	3	For SA Objective 5 separate the question on traffic congestion and road safety into two questions: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Will it help to reduce traffic congestion? Will it improve road safety and contribute towards a reduction in KSIs (killed and seriously injured indicator)? 	Agreed. For clarity, the question "Will it help to reduce traffic congestion and improve road safety?" under SA Objective 5 will be revised to comprise two separate questions as follows: <i>"Will it help reduce traffic congestion?"</i> <i>"Will it improve road safety and contribute towards a reduction in those killed and seriously injured (KSI)?"</i>	Table NTS.3 Table 4.1 Appendix D
C003.18SA	3	The Appraisal Criteria in Table 4.5 Proposed Appraisal Matrix - Sites, does not relate in full to the guide questions for each of the SA Objectives, which are provided in Table 4.1 SA Objectives and Guide Questions. It is a concern that the list of potential sites for allocation will therefore not be fully appraised against the relevant health guide questions and the potential health impacts will not be identified.	Noted. It is important to establish a site SA process at the outset of the Local Plan preparation process, and prior to the appraisal of sites. This ensures that a proportionate and robust approach exists for the consideration of the sustainability implications of potential site allocations and that reasonable alternatives are fully assessed throughout process.	N/A

Ref	Consultation Question	Consultation Response	Commentary / Action Taken	Relevant Location in Scoping Report
		<p>Recommendation: In Paragraph 4.3.6, clarify the process for the Sustainability Appraisal of the Site Allocations at the Technical Assessment stage of the site allocation methodology. It is important that the list of site allocations at this stage are assessed using the SA Objectives and all the guide questions as per Table 4.1, so that potential health impacts from the list of sites can be fully explored. This should occur before the next stage of short-listed sites are appraised using the Proposed Appraisal Matrix - Sites as per Table 4.5.</p> <p>Recommendation: We are not able at this stage to provide early comment on the Table 4.5 Proposed Appraisal Matrix - Sites, apart from noting that there are approx. 30 Appraisal Criteria, with associated threshold metrics for the 14 SA Objectives compared to approx. 100 guide question as provided in Table 4.1. Whilst it is acknowledged that the appraisal of sites has resource implications, it is important that all potential impacts, including health impacts, are fully explored. It is therefore recommended that Table 4.5 is reviewed following the Technical Assessment of Sites, as the technical advice received at this stage of the site allocation process will highlight important appraisal criteria based on the guide questions of the SA objectives. The Technical Assessment stage will be opportunity to consider whether any changes or additions are required to the appraisal criteria (and corresponding threshold metrics) in the Appraisal Matrix for sites.</p>	<p>However, SA is only one of a number of assessments the sites will be subjected to (including constraints and viability) prior to allocation. Appendix 1 of the LP2 Scoping Report & Methodology identifies the criteria against which sites will be assessed. A number of these (e.g. 3.20, 3.26, 3.27) consider potential implications for health, and sit alongside the SA process. The site appraisal matrix has to reflect the SA Framework and incorporate appraisal criteria relevant to the specific consideration of site allocations. It is recognised that not all guide questions or even SA Objectives can be actually reflected for the specific appraisal of sites (as evidenced by the fact that SA Objective 10 is not given site appraisal criteria).</p> <p>Under SA Objective 4 the site appraisal matrix incorporates health and wellbeing appraisal criteria relating to proximity to GP surgeries, provision of open space and health facilities and proximity to unsuitable neighbouring uses which may have effects on human health. An overall appraisal score for the potential site allocations and reasonable alternatives against this SA Objective will be determined from consideration of these criteria.</p> <p>The definitions of significance in Appendix D provide further guidance on the implementation of appraisal of sites and policies.</p> <p>Detailed appraisal of any candidate site will be limited to the reasonably available information for the site. In such circumstances, the consideration of all the factors suggested is premature. However, whilst work will continue proportionate to the information available for the site, it is also noted that if sites are included in the adopted plan, any planning application for the site will be subject to further scrutiny, against the requirements of the adopted plan policies.</p> <p>No change required.</p>	
Environment Agency: Mrs Liz Locke (Pendle Borough Council Representor ID: 00152)				
C004.01SA	2	<p>The following should be included in Table NTS.2 Key Sustainability Issues Relevant to the Local Plan Part 2:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Biodiversity and Green Infrastructure – <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Include mention of the need to protect and improve habitat for designated <i>species</i>, where they occur outside of designated habitats. 	<p>Agreed. Table NTS.2 will be revised to include the following bullet points:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>“The need to protect and improve habitat for designated species, even when they occur outside designated habitats.</i> • <i>The need to take into account the impact of climate change on biodiversity.”</i> 	<p>Table NTS.2 Table 3.15 Section 3.3 Key Sustainability Issues</p>

Ref	Consultation Question	Consultation Response	Commentary / Action Taken	Relevant Location in Scoping Report
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Include mention of the need to take account of the impact of climate change on biodiversity (NPPF para 99). 		
C004.02SA	2	<p>The following should be included in Table NTS.2 Key Sustainability Issues Relevant to the Local Plan Part 2:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Water – include mention of the need to ensure development is steered to comply with the hierarchy of foul drainage options (National Planning Practice Guidance Water supply, wastewater and water quality para 020). 	<p>Agreed. However, Table 2.2 will be revised which sets out the key messages from the review of Plans, Programmes and Policies rather than as a Key Sustainability Issue:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>“Need to ensure development complies with the hierarchy of foul drainage options.”</i> 	Table 2.2
C004.03SA	2	<p>The following should be included in Table NTS.2 Key Sustainability Issues Relevant to the Local Plan Part 2:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Climate Change - include mention that new development should be planned to avoid increased vulnerability to the impacts of climate change (NPPF para 99). 	<p>Agreed. The first bullet point under the Climate Change topic Key Sustainability Issues will be revised to read:</p> <p><i>“The need to ensure that new development is adaptable to the effects of climate change and is planned to avoid increased vulnerability to its impacts.”</i></p>	Table NTS.2 Table 3.15 Section 3.10 Key Sustainability Issues
Rural Solutions: Mr Mike Powell on behalf of Ribble Estates: Mr Tim Webber (Pendle Borough Council Representor ID: 01524)				
C005.01SA	1	We have no comments to make on the level of the information set out in the Scoping Report to establish the context for the SA.	<p>Comment noted.</p> <p>No change required.</p>	N/A
C005.02SA	2	We agree that the main economic, social and environmental issues identified in the Scoping Report are relevant to the SA. We consider that locational sustainability, i.e. proximity to transport, services and facilities, is an extremely important matter to consider throughout the emerging Local Plan, in particular with regard to future residential allocations.	<p>Comments welcomed.</p> <p>No change required.</p>	N/A
C005.03SA	3	We consider that the broad approach to the SA is appropriate and do not suggest any changes.	<p>Comments welcomed.</p> <p>No change required.</p>	N/A
Natural England: Miss Elizabeth Knowles (Pendle Borough Council Representor ID: 00336)				
C006.01SA	1	<p>Natural England has not reviewed any plans listed. However, we advise that the following types of plans relating to the natural environment should be considered where applicable to your plan area;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Green infrastructure strategies • Biodiversity plans • Rights of Way Improvement Plans • River basin management plans • AONB and National Park management plans. • Relevant landscape plans and strategies. 	<p>Noted. In preparing the SA Scoping Report, over 100 international/European, national, regional/sub-regional, and local plans and programmes were reviewed, including those pertinent to the topics referenced such as:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Lancashire Economic Partnership (2009) The Lancashire Green Infrastructure Strategy; • Pendle Borough Council (emerging) Green Infrastructure Strategy; • Defra (2011) Biodiversity 2020: A Strategy for England's Wildlife and Ecosystem Services; • Defra (2012) UK post 2010 Biodiversity Framework • Lancashire Biodiversity Partnership (2011) Lancashire Biodiversity Action Plan; • Pendle Biodiversity Audit (2010); 	N/A

Ref	Consultation Question	Consultation Response	Commentary / Action Taken	Relevant Location in Scoping Report
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Environment Agency (2015) Water for life and livelihoods: North West river basin district basin management plan (Updated); Environment Agency (2015) Water for life and livelihoods: Humber river basin district river basin district basin management plan (Updated); Forest of Bowland Area of Outstanding Natural Beauty Partnership (2014) AONB Management Plan 2014 – 2019; Lancashire County Council (2000) Landscape Strategy for Lancashire and Landscape Character Assessment; Lancashire County Council (2002) Lancashire Historic Landscape Characterisation Programme. <p>No change required.</p>	
C006.02SA	1	There are a number of useful sources for general natural environmental evidence that can support SA/SEA including National Character Areas (NCAs), natural capital maps, GIS layers on Magic Map, local environmental records and information from organisations such as Local Nature Partnerships, Wildlife trusts, Areas of Outstanding Natural Beauty, and Nature Improvement Areas. Evidence relating to the significant environmental effects of the current post-NPPF local plan should be available.	<p>Noted. The SA Scoping Report includes a variety of baseline evidence including reference to National Character Areas (para. 3.13.1 – 3.13.3), figures showing the range of sites designated for their habitat and conservation value (Figure 3.3) and references to relevant strategies, including the Forest of Bowland Area of Outstanding Natural Beauty (AONB) Management Plan.</p> <p>The SA Scoping Report is considered to have presented the most up-to-date available baseline information in relation to existing environmental conditions within Pendle (and neighbouring authorities where appropriate).</p> <p>No change required.</p>	N/A
C006.03SA	2	We note that there is no reference to improving people's access to nature (be that to linear routes or open space). This should be included as a key issue.	<p>Noted. The accessibility of green infrastructure (which incorporates natural assets) is identified as a key sustainability issue under Biodiversity and Green Infrastructure (Section 3.3). Additionally under Health and Wellbeing (Section 3.5) the need to address open space accessibility is recognised as a key sustainability issue. These key issues are incorporated into Table 3.15. This is also then included in the SA framework under appraisal criteria for SA objective 4 regarding health and wellbeing and SA objective 12 concerning biodiversity.</p> <p>No change required.</p>	N/A
C006.04SA	3	As set out in Planning Practice Guidance, the significant environmental effects of implementing the current local plan should be monitored. The natural environment metrics in the baseline information are largely driven by factors other than the plan's performance. They are thus likely to be of little value in monitoring the performance of the Plan. It is important that any monitoring indicators relate to the effects of the plan itself, not wider changes. Bespoke indicators should be chosen relating	<p>Noted. The monitoring indicators identified by Natural England as appropriate relate to development. The Local Plan should incorporate a suitable set of indicators to measure delivery of the plan and to identify where any thresholds for undertaking remedial action are met. The SA will include proposals for monitoring measures that reflect any significant effects identified as required by the SEA Directive and regulations.</p>	N/A

Ref	Consultation Question	Consultation Response	Commentary / Action Taken	Relevant Location in Scoping Report
		<p>to the outcomes of development management decisions. The following indicators may be appropriate.</p> <p>Biodiversity:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Number of planning approvals that generated any adverse impacts on sites of acknowledged biodiversity importance. Percentage of major developments generating overall biodiversity enhancement. Hectares of biodiversity habitat delivered through strategic site allocations. <p>Landscape:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Amount of new development in AONB/National Park/Heritage Coast with commentary on likely impact. <p>Green infrastructure:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Percentage of the city's population having access to a natural greenspace within 400 metres of their home. Length of greenways constructed. Hectares of accessible open space per 1000 population. 	No change required.	
Barton Willmore: on behalf of Junction Properties Limited (Pendle Borough Council Representor ID: 00238)				
C007.01SA	3	<p>Paragraph 4.3.6 of the SA states that an assessment of potential site availability (taking into account responses to the 'Call for Sites') will screen out sites which do not represent a realistic option for development, either because it conflicts with national policy or where the available evidence suggests that land availability and/or physical constraints cannot be overcome. In principle, the above approach is supported, one of the key issues facing the Local Plan is the allocation and delivery of viable sites. Whilst the SA has due regard to the need to deliver the housing requirements of the borough we consider that there is insufficient evidence to demonstrate how the Scoping Report will take into account the viability of potential allocations and their ability to deliver infrastructure improvements. This is a matter that is fundamental to the effectiveness of the Plan.</p> <p>It is crucial that the initial sieve of sites referred to above does not discount sites too early from the SA process. Where there is evidence to suggest that mitigation can be provided to overcome constraints, or further information is required, that information should be sought before sites are discounted.</p>	<p>Noted. Pendle Borough Council will undertake the site selection process to determine the sites that are allocated in the Local Plan Part 2.</p> <p>The SA is required to assess not only the proposed site allocations, but all reasonable alternatives as well and this is clearly stated in the Scoping Report. Pendle Borough Council will determine the sites that are considered to be reasonable alternatives through the site selection process outlined in Chapter 5 of the LP2 Scoping Report and Methodology (published for consultation in February 2017).</p> <p>No change required.</p>	N/A
C007.02SA	3	<p>Agree that the potential site allocation options (including all reasonable alternatives) are to be appraised against the SA Framework using tailored appraisal criteria with associated thresholds of significance to determine the type and magnitude of effect against each SA objectives.</p> <p>However, the SA fails to take into account opportunities for sites to deliver improvements to a location's infrastructure which, as LP2 identifies, is one of the key issues for new development to address. It is</p>	<p>Agreement with the overall approach is noted. The SA Framework and site appraisal matrix allows for appraisal of sites within the context of existing infrastructure provision. It is recognised that potential site allocations could provide infrastructure to mitigate. This would be captured in the broader site selection process.</p>	N/A

Ref	Consultation Question	Consultation Response	Commentary / Action Taken	Relevant Location in Scoping Report
		not helpful to the assessment of a sites sustainability to have a scoring system that doesn't take into account the extent to which it can deliver benefits to local infrastructure rather than simply measuring how those sites benefit from existing infrastructure.	With regards the site selection process, the provision of infrastructure is a consideration when assessing potential site allocations. Appendix 1 of the LP2 Scoping Report and Methodology (published for consultation in February 2017 identifies the criteria that will be used to assess individual sites. Several of these address infrastructure requirements, notably 3.1-3.6 and 3.29-3.31 inclusive. No change required.	
C007.03SA	3	As important as the assessment of individual sites is the assessment of the sustainability of LP2 as a whole, in particular the impact of development across each settlement, spatial area and borough as a whole. Whilst the Scoping Report notes that the SA will include an assessment of 'Secondary, Cumulative and Synergistic Effects' that assessment relates more to the cumulative effect of various policies within the Local Plan and other strategies and plans. There is insufficient detail on how the SA will assess the likely sustainability of the Plan as a whole which is considered crucial to the soundness of the Local Plan as a whole. In short, the SA needs to ask itself the question of whether LP2 is likely to achieve the sustainability objectives set out within LP1.	The SA Framework provides a basis for assessing the development across the Borough. The Local Plan Part 1: Core Strategy sets out the overall levels of housing and employment development across the Borough and the broad spatial distribution of development. The Core Strategy was subject to Sustainability Appraisal. The SA Framework will assess any policy provisions related to the number and extent of sites identified to meet any settlement's need and the individual potential site allocations. The SA Framework, together with the appraisal of the adopted Core Strategy, addresses the concerns raised. No change required.	N/A

